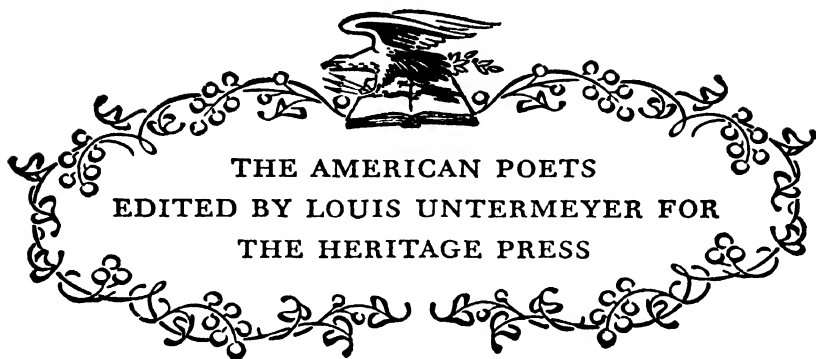




THE POEMS OF HENRY WADSWORTH

*LONGFELLOW*





THE POEMS OF HENRY WADSWORTH  
*LONGFELLOW*

SELECTED, AND EDITED WITH A COMMENTARY,  
BY *LOUIS UNTERMAYER*; ILLUSTRATED WITH  
WOOD-ENGRAVINGS BY *BOYD HANNA*



THE HERITAGE PRESS, NEW YORK



**THIS BOOK IS COPYRIGHT, 1943, BY THE HERITAGE PRESS**

## *The Editor's Introduction*

NO FASHION IS SO UNSTABLE, so easily disturbed and so cruelly disposed of, as a literary fashion; it seems incumbent upon us to condemn whatever our fathers praised. Remoteness in time tends to soften the harshness of our scorn, and we begin to tolerate and finally admire the taste of our grandparents. We even pride ourselves upon our talent for discovery.

It is time to rediscover Longfellow, for his fame has suffered from the most excessive fluctuations of taste. Immensely popular in his own day, in our own he seems to be remembered only for his weakest efforts. Many of this generation think of him (when they think of him at all) as an amiable old dealer in platitudes, a designer of wall mottoes. Longfellow's reputation has been particularly damaged by the textbooks. The poet has been so minimized, so actually misrepresented, by the verses we were forced to memorize in youth that the name of Longfellow suggests nothing more exciting than a classroom lesson, and we picture the man as a kindly but tedious preacher—a preacher whose sermons are accompanied by the faint tinkle of an antique music box. The very body of his favorite lyrics seems to have shrunk. Only sixty years after Longfellow's death, *The Saturday Review of Literature* published a letter asking if any reader could supply the source of the lines:

As a feather is wafted downward  
From an eagle in his flight.

These lines, which the correspondent thought "might be the work of Wordsworth," are from the first verse of "The Day is Done," a poem which is not only one of Longfellow's most popular poems, but (if the anthologies are to be trusted) one of the most quoted of American lyrics. We might well ask what inexorable cause "makes Time so vicious in his reaping."

Our neglect of Longfellow may be due to a misconception as well as to a bad memory; we may be overcompensating for our fathers' fondness for the sentimental and sententious. But we are cheating ourselves by such neglect; for, as a poet, Longfellow is larger than the limitations we have put upon him.

## II

The textbooks have done Longfellow harm in a subtler way than we realize; the poetry has been adversely affected by the perennial picture of the Bard. We can see the very page in the Fourth Reader on which the venerable countenance faces "A Psalm of Life." Venerable it is—venerable without being revered—the alabaster brow, the classic beard; a little like a plaster Jupiter, a little like the village minister. It is a pity that the early portraits were so seldom reproduced. There is nothing of the professional moralist and the professorial *vates* in the painting by Thompson in the Craigie House at Cambridge. The Thompson portrait is that of a man about thirty-three; it shows a face that is sensitive but keen, frankly speculative and fully alive. It is the face of a student, perhaps; but a student who, after several years abroad, had seen something of life and knew what to make of it.

Born in Portland, Maine, February 27, 1807, Longfellow came from a long line of New England ancestors. Through his mother's people, the Wadsworths, he could trace his ancestry back to at least four Plymouth Pilgrims. The Longfellows had a more plebeian background—a great-grandfather had earned his living as a blacksmith—but Longfellow's father was a lawyer and a man of considerable influence. Even in youth Longfellow revealed the traces of his mingled inheritance; he alternated between the romantic preoccupations of his mother and the practicality of his father: between the promise of the imagination and the rewards of realistic expediency. It is not surprising, therefore, that Longfellow's poetry often became a compromise between the delicate and the didactic.

## III

The child's future was never in doubt; he was not only born to success, but trained to it. At seven he had gone further in Latin than boys twice his age; at thirteen he had published his first poem, "The Battle of Lovell's Pond," in *The Portland Gazette*; at fourteen he had entered Bowdoin College. By the time he was seventeen Longfellow had determined to be a poet. His cautionary father urged his son to become an attorney, but the

[ THE EDITOR'S INTRODUCTION ]

dreamer, though practical, was unwilling to study for the law. "Surely," young Longfellow insisted in his eighteenth year, "there never was a better opportunity offered for exertion of literary talent in our own country than is now offered. . . . I am almost confident in believing that if I can rise in the world, it must be by the exercise of my talent in the wide field of literature."

Favored by fortune and a tolerant father, Longfellow was never forced to read law. The governing body of Bowdoin College established a chair in modern languages for the eighteen-year-old graduate; then, realizing that the youth was scarcely qualified to teach languages he could barely read, recommended that he prepare for the position by studying abroad. Longfellow thereupon went to Europe and remained there three years. He was fascinated by France, sentimentalized over Spain, found romance in Italy, and fell in love with Germany. But he was not meant to be an expatriate. He missed the trim orderliness, the white-washed tranquillity of New England, the wineglass elms, the dark evergreens, the flaming maples, the walled cornfields studded with golden pumpkins. Europe, after all, was too European; it had "no orchards by the roadside, no slab fences, no well-poles, no painted cottages with huge barns and outhouses ornamented in front with monstrous piles of wood for winter-firing." There was nothing, he confessed in a burst of homesickness, "to bring to the mind of an American a remembrance of the beautiful villages of his native land." His native roots would not take hold in foreign soil. In the summer of 1829, at the age of twenty-two, Longfellow returned to the United States. That same fall he became a professor. Although he never liked teaching, he taught for twenty-five years.

IV

The career was assured. It was furthered at twenty-four by marriage to Judge Potter's fragile but attractive daughter Mary, whom Longfellow had known as a schoolmate at Portland Academy. Marriage stimulated the creative impulse. The young husband began to publish with some regularity, chiefly scholarly papers, and the emerging poet struggled against the demands of the curriculum. It is a fine irony that the poet who is enshrined

[ THE EDITOR'S INTRODUCTION ]

in every classroom hated the drudgery of his classes. He was always hoping, if not planning, to run away. When, after failing to obtain a professorship at various universities, he was offered a position at Harvard, Longfellow at twenty-seven decided to re-visit Europe.

He took his young wife with him. He went first to London, visited the Carlyles, met Leigh Hunt, cultivated the lesser literati, including the foppish American versifier Nathaniel Parker Willis, and, after a month, left for the Continent. The tour began auspiciously enough: Hamburg, Lübeck, Copenhagen, Stockholm, Amsterdam. But in Amsterdam Mary Longfellow, who had been ill most of the trip, suffered the premature birth of a child. After a few weeks she seemed well enough for further travel, but suddenly collapsed. She was unable to proceed beyond Rotterdam, and there she died.

For a while Longfellow lived on the dregs of despair and apathy. "I cannot recover my energies, either mental or bodily," he wrote. "I take no interest in anything. . . . All my favorite and cherished literary plans are either abandoned or looked upon as a task which duty requires me to work out." Nevertheless, he worked himself out of inner chaos and outer confusion. He went to Heidelberg; there, in study, he found solace. When, a year after his wife's death, he returned to America, Longfellow assumed his professorial duties at Harvard.

Entering his thirties, Longfellow fought off the sense of loneliness. It was a surprisingly complete victory. He developed a gift for entertainment, and was lavishly entertained. There was such "a social spirit" in Cambridge and Boston that, he confessed, he seldom saw a book except by candlelight. He took rooms in the handsome and historic Craigie House, which had once quartered Washington. There, writes Lawrance Thompson, in *Young Longfellow*, "it was pleasant to rise and make his toilet without haste, put on his striped calamanco morning gown and red slippers—then ring for the maid Miriam to bring breakfast. If the weather were fine, it was nice to have his tray put on a table near the one long window which caught the early morning sun and filled the room with light." He fell in love with the beautiful eighteen-year-old daughter of one of Boston's wealthiest mer-

[ THE EDITOR'S INTRODUCTION ]

chants, Frances Appleton, whom he had first met in Europe after his bereavement. He idolized and idealized her; he made her the heroine of a pseudo-novel. She resented the public portrait and, when he proposed marriage, rejected him. Seven years later they were married, and Longfellow became the owner of Craigie House.

v

Before that, however, Longfellow had been at work. He had translated miscellaneous works from the Spanish and German; he had written *Hyperion*, a prose romance which was part fiction, part philosophy, and part autobiography; he had collected the lyrics of several preceding years. At thirty-two, he published *Voices of the Night*, his first volume of verse. It was immediately popular; nine hundred copies were sold in less than a month, and four editions were printed within a year. It was praised by practically all the critics with the exception of an obscure young journalist named Edgar Allan Poe.

But Longfellow found little happiness in popularity. His life lacked a center. He sought again to find one in Europe. His friends suspected that he was running away from Frances Appleton and the constant reminder of unrequited love; Longfellow maintained that his health required the baths at Marienbad. Whatever the real motive of his trip may have been, he shook off his lethargy. He made friends with the German poet Ferdinand Freiligrath, and the two young authors translated each other's stanzas. Traveling to London, Longfellow was welcomed by Charles Dickens, who squired him about, and teased him about his fastidious sartorial tastes.

A new spirit seemed to enter Longfellow, and when he returned to Cambridge, he was able to overcome Frances Appleton's reluctance. The wedding was an outstanding event of the Boston of 1843.

Eighteen years later the happy marriage came to a tragic end. One July afternoon in 1861 the poet was sitting with his wife and two of their daughters in the parlor at Craigie House. Longfellow was at one end of the room; his wife was at the other, sealing some envelopes containing locks of the children's hair. A

[ THE EDITOR'S INTRODUCTION ]

few drops of burning wax fell on Mrs. Longfellow's light dress, and it caught fire. Her husband rushed to put out the blaze, but she was so badly burned that she died the next morning. To make the tragedy even more tragic, she was buried on her wedding anniversary.

Longfellow never reconciled himself to the loss. Eighteen years after the death of his second wife, he vividly recalled the "martyrdom of fire."

In the long, sleepless watches of the night,  
A gentle face—the face of one long dead—  
Looks at me from the wall, where round its head  
The night-lamp casts a halo of pale light.  
Here in this room she died; and soul more white  
Never through martyrdom of fire was led  
To its repose; nor can in books be read  
The legend of a life more benedight.  
There is a mountain in the distant West  
That, sun-defying, in its deep ravines  
Displays a cross of snow upon its side.  
Such is the cross I wear upon my breast  
These eighteen years, through all the changing scenes  
And seasons, changeless since the day she died.

VI

Longfellow lived on alone in the Craigie House; he spent more than half his life in affluence there. His larger works—*Evangeline*, published in 1847; *The Song of Hiawatha*, published in 1855; *The Courtship of Miles Standish*, published in 1858; the first part of *Tales of a Wayside Inn*, published in 1863—swept the country on mounting waves of popularity. Twenty-four publishing houses in England issued his work in part or in full. *Evangeline* had no less than three German versions, and *The Song of Hiawatha* was translated into every modern language and even into Latin. The Emperor of Brazil himself translated and printed *Robert of Sicily*. The household poet of Cambridge delighted America and charmed the world.

Old age came to him graciously. A life of comfort had prepared him for placid enjoyment and eventual ease. In his *Journals* Emerson describes the Longfellow "palace, and servants, and

## [ THE EDITOR'S INTRODUCTION ]

a row of bottles of different colored wines, and wine glasses, and fine coats." Whitman pictured the setting as though it were not merely luxurious but something exotic. "Longfellow, reminiscent," Whitman wrote in *Good-bye My Fancy*, "polished elegant, with the air of the finest conventional library, picture-gallery, or parlor, with ladies and gentlemen in them, and plush and rosewood, and ground-glass lamps, and mahogany and ebony furniture, and a silver inkstand and scented paper to write on." Yet the picture is not quite fair. The aging poet may have cherished his comfortable and even lavish surroundings, but he was not ostentatious about them.

At sixty-one he made his last visit to Europe. Oxford and Cambridge conferred honorary degrees upon him. The English feted him, and he received a special command to visit the Queen at Windsor Castle. In Rome he was entertained by Liszt.

At sixty-seven he brought out a last series of *Tales of a Wayside Inn*. At seventy-three he began to bid farewell to the world with *Ultima Thule*. At seventy-five he published a collection of poems significantly entitled *In the Harbor*. A few weeks after the publication of the book, his health suddenly failed; on March 24, 1882 he died.

## VII

The final estimate of the man and his work has not been written. It is true that Longfellow was sometimes vapid, often verbose. His placidity tended to degenerate into complacency; his adherence to the period's fondness for didacticism turned him all too frequently, as Friedrich Schönnemann wrote, "from the poet of the people to a poet for the pedagogues." But no poet is to be judged by his worst. At his best, Longfellow is a poet close to the heart of America, entitled to its affection and worthy of its pride. Stories flowed from him as from a New England mountain spring, musically, inexhaustibly. His ballads, made of rugged homespun, have outworn smarter fashions. His lyrics never fail to communicate a twilight peace: the mood of dusk deepening into darkness, the congenial lamp, the comforting book, the children's hour, the hour for the hearth and "the humbler poet."



## [ THE EDITOR'S INTRODUCTION ]

It is as a pioneer that Longfellow might well be given a higher rank than is usually accorded him. He was one of the first American poets to break the new earth and make it easier for those who followed to cultivate that rich soil. It was not the leader of "the genteel tradition" who dug the epical "Song of Hiawatha" out of native clay, and who invigorated history with "Evangeline," "The Courtship of Miles Standish," and "The Ride of Paul Revere." Longfellow may have been the poet of America's cultural adolescence. But he was more; he was also the forerunner of those who gave expression to America's maturity. If he did not deeply penetrate the local territory fertilized by his descendants, he was one of the first to explore the unexploited terrain.

"Many poets whose poetry, to use Longfellow's own metaphor had been as arrows shot in the air would be glad of his certainty that they struck where they were intended to strike," wrote the English poet, Katharine Tynan. "Not a song of his but fled like a homing bird to the heart's nest." Yet to know Longfellow only as the household laureate, as the author of "Home-keeping hearts are happiest," is to underrate and misunderstand the scope of the poet. Longfellow can still surprise us with his range; and this volume—a compromise between the too limited small selection and the too inclusive complete collection of translations, adaptations, poems, and poetic plays—should disclose the scope as well as the quality of the true poet.

Longfellow is not for those who demand ecstasy; yet what he lacks in force is made up in finesse. The verse is delicate, at times even thin; but it has an unusually even tone, an extraordinarily fine-grained texture. Such poetry is not heaven-shaking; it rarely strives for passionate heights. Nor does it probe psychological depths. But it maintains itself on its own unperilous level; it persists quietly in the mind as well as in the heart. It expresses a kindness which is spontaneous, and a homeliness which is winning because it is so straightforward. It retains its popularity because it is unaffectedly clear, unashamedly tender, and unshakably serene.

LOUIS UNTERMAYER

# *The Table of Contents*

The Editor's Introduction	ix
---------------------------	----

## I

### THE SONG OF HIAWATHA

The Editor's Commentary	2
Introduction	3
The Peace Pipe	5
The Four Winds	9
Hiawatha's Childhood	16
Hiawatha and Mudjekeewis	24
Hiawatha's Fasting	31
Hiawatha's Friends	38
Hiawatha's Sailing	42
Hiawatha's Fishing	45
Hiawatha and the Pearl-Feather	51
Hiawatha's Wooing	58
Hiawatha's Wedding-Feast	65
The Son of the Evening Star	70
Blessing of the Cornfields	79
Picture-Writing	85
Hiawatha's Lamentation	89
Pau-Puk-Keewis	94
The Hunting of Pau-Puk-Keewis	100
The Death of Kwasind	109
The Ghosts	112
The Famine	117
The White-Man's Foot	121
Hiawatha's Departure	127

## II

### LYRICS AND BALLADS

The Editor's Commentary	134
The Village Blacksmith	135
To the River Charles	136
Endymion	138
The Light of Stars	139
Serenade (from "The Spanish Student")	140
The Arrow and the Song	140
The Psalm of Life	141
Afternoon in February	142

# [ THE TABLE OF CONTENTS ]

Curfew	143
The Skeleton in Armor	144
God's-Acre	148
Footsteps of Angels	151
The Old Clock on the Stairs	152
The Reaper and the Flowers	154
The Slave in the Dismal Swamp	154
The Slave's Dream	155
Carillon	157
The Day Is Done	158
The Rainy Day	160
An April Day	161
Rain in Summer	162
The Warning	164
The Wreck of the Hesperus	165
Woods in Winter	168
Prelude	169
Excelsior	172
Mezzo Cammin	173
Nuremberg	174
The Arsenal at Springfield	175
The Belfry at Bruges	177
The Bridge	178
Autumn	180
Hymn to the Night	181
The Beleaguered City	182
Burial of the Minnisink	183

## III

### EVANGELINE

The Editor's Commentary	186
Part the First	189
Part the Second	205

## IV

### THE COURTSHIP OF MILES STANDISH

The Editor's Commentary	226
Miles Standish	227
Love and Friendship	229
The Lover's Errand	232
John Alden	236
The Sailing of the Mayflower	239

# [ THE TABLE OF CONTENTS ]

Priscilla	243
The March of Miles Standish	246
The Spinning-Wheel	249
The Wedding-Day	251

## V

### BIRDS OF PASSAGE

The Editor's Commentary	256
Children	257
The Herons of Elmwood	258
Catawba Wine	259
Daylight and Moonlight	261
Oliver Basselin	262
The Warden of the Cinque Ports	264
Daybreak	265
My Lost Youth	266
The Cumberland	270
The Discoverer of the North Cape	271
Birds of Passage	274
The Phantom Ship	276
The Children's Hour	277
A Dutch Picture	278
The Jewish Cemetery at Newport	280
Sandalphon	282
A Day of Sunshine	283

## VI

### FROM "THE GOLDEN LEGEND"

The Editor's Commentary	286
The Nativity	287
<i>Introitus</i>	287
<i>Heaven</i>	287
<i>Mary at the Well</i>	288
<i>The Angels of the Seven Planets</i>	289
<i>The Wise Men of the East</i>	291
<i>The Flight into Egypt</i>	292
<i>The Slaughter of the Innocents</i>	294
<i>Jesus at Play with His Schoolmates</i>	295
<i>The Village School</i>	297
<i>Crowned with Flowers</i>	299
<i>Epilogue</i>	300

# [ THE TABLE OF CONTENTS ]

## VII

### TALES OF A WAYSIDE INN

The Editor's Commentary	302
Prelude: <i>The Wayside Inn</i>	303
The Landlord's Tale: <i>Paul Revere's Ride</i>	310
Interlude	314
The Student's Tale: <i>The Falcon of Ser Federigo</i>	315
Interlude	322
The Spanish Jew's Tale: <i>The Legend of Rabbi Ben Levi</i>	323
Interlude	325
The Sicilian's Tale: <i>King Robert of Sicily</i>	326
Interlude	331
The Musician's Tale: <i>The Saga of King Olaf</i>	332
<i>The Challenge of Thor</i>	332
<i>King Olaf's Return</i>	333
<i>Thora of Rimol</i>	335
<i>Queen Sigrid the Haughty</i>	337
<i>The Skerry of Shrieks</i>	338
<i>The Wraith of Odin</i>	341
<i>Iron-Beard</i>	343
<i>Gudrun</i>	345
<i>Thangbrand the Priest</i>	346
<i>Raud the Strong</i>	349
<i>Bishop Sigurd of Salten Fiord</i>	350
<i>King Olaf's Christmas</i>	353
<i>The Building of the Long Serpent</i>	355
<i>The Crew of the Long Serpent</i>	357
<i>A Little Bird in the Air</i>	359
<i>Queen Thyri and the Angelica Stalks</i>	360
<i>King Svend of the Forked Beard</i>	363
<i>King Olaf and Earl Sigvald</i>	365
<i>King Olaf's War-Horns</i>	366
<i>Einar Tamberskelver</i>	368
<i>King Olaf's Death-Drink</i>	369
<i>The Nun of Nidaros</i>	371
Interlude	373
The Theologian's Tale: <i>Torquemada</i>	375
Interlude	380
The Poet's Tale: <i>The Birds of Killingworth</i>	381
Finale	387
The Theologian's Second Tale: <i>Elizabeth</i>	388

[ THE TABLE OF CONTENTS ]

VIII

THE SEASIDE AND THE FIRESIDE

The Editor's Commentary	396
Hawthorne	397
To-morrow	398
Killed at the Ford	399
Travels by the Fireside	400
Seaweed	401
Twilight	402
The Wind over the Chimney	403
Changed	404
Pegasus in Pound	405
Song	406
King Witlaf's Drinking-Horn	407
The Fire of Drift-Wood	408
The Secret of the Sea	409
The Building of the Ship	411

IX

LATER POEMS: ULTIMA THULE

The Editor's Commentary	422
Maiden and Weathercock	423
The Bells of San Blas	424
The Poet and His Songs	426
Morituri Salutamus	427
The Potter's Wheel (from "Kéramos")	434
Jugurtha	435
Autumn Within	436
The Tide Rises, the Tide Falls	436
In the Churchyard at Tarrytown	437
A Summer Day by the Sea	438
Nature	438
Venice	438
Sleep	439
A Nameless Grave	439
The Broken Oar	439
The Cross of Snow	440
The Sound of the Sea	440
The Poets	440

## [ THE TABLE OF CONTENTS ]

Chaucer	441
Shakespeare	441
Milton	441
Keats	442
Divina Commedia	442
The Three Silences of Molinos	444

## *A List of the Engravings*

Longfellow at 33: <i>from the Thompson portrait</i>	<i>frontispiece</i>
Hiawatha	22
Hiawatha's Fasting	31
Hiawatha's Wooing	58
Blessing of the Cornfields	81
The Hunting of Pau-Puk-Keewis	100
The White-Man's Foot	126
The Village Blacksmith	135
Afternoon in February	142
God's-Acre	149
The Rainy Day	160
The Wreck of the Hesperus	165
Woods in Winter	168
Hymn to the Night	181
Evangeline I	188
Evangeline II	206
Evangeline III	222
The Courtship of Miles Standish I	227
The Courtship of Miles Standish II	244
The Courtship of Miles Standish III	253
The Herons of Elmwood	258
My Lost Youth	267
Paul Revere's Ride	311
The Birds of Killingworth	382
Elizabeth	391
Hawthorne	397
Maiden and Weathercock	423
In the Churchyard at Tarrytown	437





*The Poems of Henry Wadsworth Longfellow*

I

THE SONG OF HIAWATHA

## *The Editor's Commentary*

LONGFELLOW SPENT MOST of his forty-eighth year writing "The Song of Hiawatha." It was, he said, the happiest work he had ever done; nevertheless he was most uncertain about it. He tested and retested it on his friends. He wrote, "I am growing idiotic about this 'Song'; I no longer know whether it is good or bad."

Longfellow need not have been troubled. "The Song of Hiawatha" was immediately acclaimed as a worthy successor to "Evangeline"; the press was enthusiastic, the sales were phenomenal. Here was a paradox of a poem—a poem that was strange in subject yet familiar in speech; native and, at the same time, novel; epical yet lyrical.

The music, an unrhymed lyrical measure, was frankly borrowed. It echoed the hypnotic beat (trochaic tetrameter) of the *Kalevala*. Longfellow had read that famous Finnish epic during his first trip to Europe; later, he and the German poet Ferdinand Freiligrath had declaimed passages from it to each other. But if the music was foreign, the material was autochthonous. Longfellow found much of the legend, or accumulation of legends, in Schoolcraft's *History, Condition, and Prospects of the Indian Tribes of the United States*. "This Indian Edda—if I may so call it," wrote Longfellow, "is founded on a tradition, prevalent among the North American Indians, of a personage of miraculous birth who was sent among them to clear their rivers, forests, and fishing-grounds, and to teach them the arts of peace. . . . Into this old tradition I have woven other curious Indian legends, drawn chiefly from the various and valuable writings of Mr. Schoolcraft. . . . The scene of the poem is among the Ojibways on the southern shore of Lake Superior, in the region between the Pictured Rocks and the Grand Sable."

# *The Song of Hiawatha*

## INTRODUCTION

Should you ask me, whence these stories?  
Whence these legends and traditions,  
With the odors of the forest,  
With the dew and damp of meadows,  
With the curling smoke of wigwams,  
With the rushing of great rivers,  
With their frequent repetitions,  
And their wild reverberations,  
As of thunder in the mountains?

I should answer, I should tell you,  
"From the forests and the prairies,  
From the great lakes of the North-land,  
From the land of the Ojibways,  
From the land of the Dacotahs,  
From the mountains, moors, and fen-lands  
Where the heron, the Shuh-shuh-gah,  
Feeds among the reeds and rushes.  
I repeat them as I heard them  
From the lips of Nawadaha,  
The musician, the sweet singer."

Should you ask where Nawadaha  
Found these songs so wild and wayward,  
Found these legends and traditions,  
I should answer, I should tell you,  
"In the bird's-nests of the forest,  
In the lodges of the beaver,  
In the hoof-prints of the bison,  
In the eyry of the eagle!

"All the wild-fowl sang them to him,  
In the moorlands and the fen-lands,  
In the melancholy marshes;  
Chetowaik, the plover, sang them,  
Mahng, the loon, the wild-goose, Wawa,  
The blue heron, the Shuh-shuh-gah,  
And the grouse, the Mushkodasa!"

If still further you should ask me,  
Saying, "Who was Nawadaha?  
Tell us of this Nawadaha,"  
I should answer your inquiries  
Straightway in such words as follow.

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

“In the vale of Tawasentha,  
In the green and silent valley,  
By the pleasant water-courses,  
Dwelt the singer Nawadaha.  
Round about the Indian village  
Spread the meadows and the cornfields,  
And beyond them stood the forest,  
Stood the groves of singing pine-trees,  
Green in Summer, white in Winter,  
Ever sighing, ever singing.

“And the pleasant water-courses,  
You could trace them through the valley,  
By the rushing in the Spring-time,  
By the alders in the Summer,  
By the white fog in the Autumn,  
By the black line in the Winter;  
And beside them dwelt the singer,  
In the vale of Tawasentha,  
In the green and silent valley.

“There he sang of Hiawatha,  
Sang the Song of Hiawatha,  
Sang his wondrous birth and being,  
How he prayed and how he fasted,  
How he lived, and toiled, and suffered,  
That the tribes of men might prosper,  
That he might advance his people!”

Ye who love the haunts of Nature,  
Love the sunshine of the meadow,  
Love the shadow of the forest,  
Love the wind among the branches,  
And the rain-shower and the snow-storm,  
And the rushing of great rivers  
Through their palisades of pine-trees,  
And the thunder in the mountains,  
Whose innumerable echoes  
Flap like eagles in their eyries;—  
Listen to these wild traditions,  
To this Song of Hiawatha!

Ye who love a nation's legends,  
Love the ballads of a people,  
That like voices from afar off  
Call to us to pause and listen,  
Speak in tones so plain and childlike,  
Scarcely can the ear distinguish

## [ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Whether they are sung or spoken;—  
Listen to this Indian Legend,  
To this Song of Hiawatha!

Ye whose hearts are fresh and simple,  
Who have faith in God and Nature,  
Who believe that in all ages  
Every human heart is human,  
That in even savage bosoms  
There are longings, yearnings, strivings  
For the good they comprehend not,  
That the feeble hands and helpless,  
Groping blindly in the darkness,  
Touch God's right hand in that darkness  
And are lifted up and strengthened;—  
Listen to this simple story,  
To this Song of Hiawatha!

Ye, who sometimes, in your rambles  
Through the green lanes of the country,  
Where the tangled barberry-bushes  
Hang their tufts of crimson berries  
Over stone walls gray with mosses,  
Pause by some neglected graveyard,  
For a while to muse, and ponder  
On a half-effaced inscription,  
Written with little skill of song-craft,  
Homely phrases, but each letter  
Full of hope and yet of heart-break,  
Full of all the tender pathos  
Of the Here and the Hereafter;—  
Stay and read this rude inscription,  
Read this Song of Hiawatha!

### I

#### THE PEACE-PIPE

On the Mountains of the Prairie,  
On the great Red Pipe-stone Quarry,  
Gitche Manito, the mighty,  
He the Master of Life, descending,  
On the red crags of the quarry  
Stood erect, and called the nations,  
Called the tribes of men together.

From his footprints flowed a river,

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Leaped into the light of morning,  
O'er the precipice plunging downward  
Gleamed like Ishkoodah, the comet.  
And the Spirit, stooping earthward,  
With his finger on the meadow  
Traced a winding pathway for it,  
Saying to it, "Run in this way!"

From the red stone of the quarry  
With his hand he broke a fragment,  
Moulded it into a pipe-head,  
Shaped and fashioned it with figures;  
From the margin of the river  
Took a long reed for a pipe-stem,  
With its dark green leaves upon it;  
Filled the pipe with bark of willow,  
With the bark of the red willow;  
Breathed upon the neighboring forest,  
Made its great boughs chafe together,  
Till in flame they burst and kindled;  
And erect upon the mountains,  
Gitche Manito, the mighty,  
Smoked the calumet, the Peace-Pipe,  
As a signal to the nations.

And the smoke rose slowly, slowly,  
Through the tranquil air of morning,  
First a single line of darkness,  
Then a denser, bluer vapor,  
Then a snow-white cloud unfolding,  
Like the tree-tops of the forest,  
Ever rising, rising, rising,  
Till it touched the top of heaven,  
Till it broke against the heaven,  
And rolled outward all around it.

From the Vale of Tawasentha,  
From the Valley of Wyoming,  
From the groves of Tuscaloosa,  
From the far-off Rocky Mountains,  
From the Northern lakes and rivers  
All the tribes beheld the signal,  
Saw the distant smoke ascending,  
The Pukwana of the Peace-Pipe.

And the Prophets of the nations  
Said: "Behold it, the Pukwana!  
By this signal from afar off,

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Bending like a wand of willow,  
Waving like a hand that beckons,  
Gitche Manito, the mighty,  
Calls the tribes of men together,  
Calls the warriors to his council!"

Down the rivers, o'er the prairies,  
Came the warriors of the nations,  
Came the Delawares and Mohawks,  
Came the Choctaws and Camanches,  
Came the Shoshonies and Blackfeet,  
Came the Pawnees and Omahas,  
Came the Mandans and Dacotahs,  
Came the Hurons and Ojibways,  
All the warriors drawn together  
By the signal of the Peace-Pipe,  
To the Mountains of the Prairie,  
To the great Red Pipe-stone Quarry.

And they stood there on the meadow,  
With their weapons and their war-gear,  
Painted like the leaves of Autumn,  
Painted like the sky of morning,  
Wildly glaring at each other;  
In their faces stern defiance,  
In their hearts the feuds of ages,  
The hereditary hatred,  
The ancestral thirst of vengeance.

Gitche Manito, the mighty,  
The creator of the nations,  
Looked upon them with compassion,  
With paternal love and pity;  
Looked upon their wrath and wrangling  
But as quarrels among children,  
But as feuds and fights of children!

Over them he stretched his right hand,  
To subdue their stubborn natures,  
To allay their thirst and fever,  
By the shadow of his right hand;  
Spake to them with voice majestic  
As the sound of far-off waters,  
Falling into deep abysses,  
Warning, chiding, spake in this wise:—

"O my children! my poor children!  
Listen to the words of wisdom,  
Listen to the words of warning,



[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

From the lips of the Great Spirit,  
From the Master of Life, who made you!

"I have given you lands to hunt in,  
I have given you streams to fish in,  
I have given you bear and bison,  
I have given you roe and reindeer,  
I have given you brant and beaver,  
Filled the marshes full of wild-fowl,  
Filled the rivers full of fishes;  
Why then are you not contented?  
Why then will you hunt each other?

"I am weary of your quarrels,  
Weary of your wars and bloodshed,  
Weary of your prayers for vengeance,  
Of your wranglings and dissensions;  
All your strength is in your union,  
All your danger is in discord;  
Therefore be at peace henceforward,  
And as brothers live together.

"I will send a Prophet to you,  
A Deliverer of the nations,  
Who shall guide you and shall teach you,  
Who shall toil and suffer with you.  
If you listen to his counsels,  
You will multiply and prosper;  
If his warnings pass unheeded,  
You will fade away and perish!

"Bathe now in the stream before you,  
Wash the war-paint from your faces,  
Wash the blood-stains from your fingers,  
Bury your war-clubs and your weapons,  
Break the red stone from this quarry,  
Mould and make it into Peace-Pipes,  
Take the reeds that grow beside you,  
Deck them with your brightest feathers,  
Smoke the calumet together,  
And as brothers live henceforward!"

Then upon the ground the warriors  
Threw their cloaks and shirts of deer-skin,  
Threw their weapons and their war-gear,  
Leaped into the rushing river,  
Washed the war-paint from their faces.  
Clear above them flowed the water,  
Clear and limpid from the footprints

## [ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Of the Master of Life descending;  
Dark below them flowed the water,  
Soiled and stained with streaks of crimson,  
As if blood were mingled with it!

From the river came the warriors,  
Clean and washed from all their war-paint;  
On the banks their clubs they buried,  
Buried all their warlike weapons.  
Gitche Manito, the mighty,  
The Great Spirit, the creator,  
Smiled upon his helpless children!

And in silence all the warriors  
Broke the red stone of the quarry,  
Smoothed and formed it into Peace-Pipes,  
Broke the long reeds by the river,  
Decked them with their brightest feathers,  
And departed each one homeward,  
While the Master of Life, ascending,  
Through the opening of cloud-curtains,  
Through the doorways of the heaven,  
Vanished from before their faces,  
In the smoke that rolled around him,  
The Pukwana of the Peace-Pipe!

## II

### THE FOUR WINDS

“Honor be to Mudjekeewis!”  
Cried the warriors, cried the old men,  
When he came in triumph homeward  
With the sacred Belt of Wampum,  
From the regions of the North-Wind,  
From the kingdom of Wabasso,  
From the land of the White Rabbit.

He had stolen the Belt of Wampum  
From the neck of Mishe-Mokwa,  
From the Great Bear of the mountains,  
From the terror of the nations,  
As he lay asleep and cumbrous  
On the summit of the mountains,  
Like a rock with mosses on it,  
Spotted brown and gray with mosses.  
Silently he stole upon him

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Till the red nails of the monster  
Almost touched him, almost scared him,  
Till the hot breath of his nostrils  
Warmed the hands of Mudjekeewis,  
As he drew the Belt of Wampum  
Over the round ears, that heard not,  
Over the small eyes, that saw not,  
Over the long nose and nostrils,  
The black muffle of the nostrils,  
Out of which the heavy breathing  
Warmed the hands of Mudjekeewis.

Then he swung aloft his war-club,  
Shouted loud and long his war-cry,  
Smote the mighty Mishe-Mokwa  
In the middle of the forehead,  
Right between the eyes he smote him.

With the heavy blow bewildered,  
Rose the Great Bear of the mountains;  
But his knees beneath him trembled,  
And he whimpered like a woman,  
As he reeled and staggered forward,  
As he sat upon his haunches;  
And the mighty Mudjekeewis,  
Standing fearlessly before him,  
Taunted him in loud derision,  
Spake disdainfully in this wise:—

“Hark you, Bear! you are a coward  
And no Brave, as you pretended;  
Else you would not cry and whimper  
Like a miserable woman!  
Bear! you know our tribes are hostile,  
Long have been at war together;  
Now you find that we are strongest,  
You go sneaking in the forest,  
You go hiding in the mountains!  
Had you conquered me in battle  
Not a groan would I have uttered;  
But you, Bear! sit here and whimper,  
And disgrace your tribe by crying,  
Like a wretched Shaugodaya,  
Like a cowardly old woman!”

Then again he raised his war-club,  
Smote again the Mishe-Mokwa  
In the middle of his forehead,

## [ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Broke his skull, as ice is broken  
When one goes to fish in Winter.  
Thus was slain the Mishe-Mokwa,  
He the Great Bear of the mountains,  
He the terror of the nations.

“Honor be to Mudjekeewis!”  
With a shout exclaimed the people,  
“Honor be to Mudjekeewis!  
Henceforth he shall be the West-Wind,  
And hereafter and forever  
Shall he hold supreme dominion  
Over all the winds of heaven.  
Call him no more Mudjekeewis,  
Call him Kabeyun, the West-Wind!”

Thus was Mudjekeewis chosen  
Father of the Winds of Heaven.  
For himself he kept the West-Wind,  
Gave the others to his children;  
Unto Wabun gave the East-Wind,  
Gave the South to Shawondasee,  
And the North-Wind, wild and cruel,  
To the fierce Kabibonokka.

Young and beautiful was Wabun;  
He it was who brought the morning,  
He it was whose silver arrows  
Chased the dark o'er hill and valley;  
He it was whose cheeks were painted  
With the brightest streaks of crimson,  
And whose voice awoke the village,  
Called the deer, and called the hunter.

Lonely in the sky was Wabun;  
Though the birds sang gayly to him,  
Though the wild-flowers of the meadow  
Filled the air with odors for him;  
Though the forests and the rivers  
Sang and shouted at his coming,  
Still his heart was sad within him,  
For he was alone in heaven.

But one morning, gazing earthward,  
While the village still was sleeping,  
And the fog lay on the river,  
Like a ghost, that goes at sunrise,  
He beheld a maiden walking  
All alone upon a meadow,

## [ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Gathering water-flags and rushes  
By a river in the meadow.

Every morning, gazing earthward,  
Still the first thing he beheld there  
Was her blue eyes looking at him,  
Two blue lakes among the rushes.  
And he loved the lonely maiden,  
Who thus waited for his coming;  
For they both were solitary,  
She on earth and he in heaven.

And he wooed her with caresses,  
Wooed her with his smile of sunshine,  
With his flattering words he wooed her;  
With his sighing and his singing,  
Gentlest whispers in the branches,  
Softest music, sweetest odors,  
Till he drew her to his bosom,  
Folded in his robes of crimson,  
Till into a star he changed her,  
Trembling still upon his bosom;  
And forever in the heavens  
They are seen together walking,  
Wabun and the Wabun-Annung,  
Wabun and the Star of Morning.

But the fierce Kabibonokka  
Had his dwelling among icebergs,  
In the everlasting snow-drifts,  
In the kingdom of Wabasso,  
In the land of the White Rabbit.  
He it was whose hand in Autumn  
Painted all the trees with scarlet,  
Stained the leaves with red and yellow;  
He it was who sent the snow-flakes,  
Sifting, hissing through the forest,  
Froze the ponds, the lakes, the rivers,  
Drove the loon and sea-gull southward,  
Drove the cormorant and curlew  
To their nests of sedge and sea-tang  
In the realms of Shawondasee.

Once the fierce Kabibonokka  
Issued from his lodge of snow-drifts,  
From his home among the icebergs,  
And his hair, with snow besprinkled,  
Streamed behind him like a river,

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Like a black and wintry river,  
As he howled and hurried southward,  
Over frozen lakes and moorlands.

There among the reeds and rushes  
Found he Shingebis, the diver,  
Trailing strings of fish behind him,  
O'er the frozen fens and moorlands,  
Lingering still among the moorlands,  
Though his tribe had long departed  
To the land of Shawondasee.

Cried the fierce Kabibonokka,  
"Who is this that dares to brave me?  
Dares to stay in my dominions,  
When the Wawa has departed,  
When the wild-goose has gone southward,  
And the heron, the Shuh-shuh-gah,  
Long ago departed southward?  
I will go into his wigwam,  
I will put his smouldering fire out!"

And at night Kabibonokka  
To the lodge came wild and wailing,  
Heaped the snow in drifts about it,  
Shouted down into the smoke-flue,  
Shook the lodge-poles in his fury,  
Flapped the curtain of the doorway.  
Shingebis, the diver, feared not,  
Shingebis, the diver, cared not;  
Four great logs had he for firewood,  
One for each moon of the winter,  
And for food the fishes served him.  
By his blazing fire he sat there,  
Warm and merry, eating, laughing,  
Singing, "O Kabibonokka,  
You are but my fellow-mortal!"

Then Kabibonokka entered,  
And though Shingebis, the diver,  
Felt his presence by the coldness,  
Felt his icy breath upon him,  
Still he did not cease his singing,  
Still he did not leave his laughing,  
Only turned the log a little,  
Only made the fire burn brighter,  
Made the sparks fly up the smoke-flue.

From Kabibonokka's forehead,

## [ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

From his snow-besprinkled tresses,  
Drops of sweat fell fast and heavy,  
Making dints upon the ashes,  
As along the eaves of lodges,  
As from drooping boughs of hemlock,  
Drips the melting snow in Spring-time,  
Making hollows in the snow-drifts.

Till at last he rose defeated,  
Could not bear the heat and laughter,  
Could not bear the merry singing,  
But rushed headlong through the doorway,  
Stamped upon the crusted snow-drifts,  
Stamped upon the lakes and rivers,  
Made the snow upon them harder,  
Made the ice upon them thicker,  
Challenged Shingebis, the diver,  
To come forth and wrestle with him,  
To come forth and wrestle naked  
On the frozen fens and moorlands.

Forth went Shingebis, the diver,  
Wrestled all night with the North-Wind,  
Wrestled naked on the moorlands  
With the fierce Kabibonokka,  
Till his panting breath grew fainter,  
Till his frozen grasp grew feebler,  
Till he reeled and staggered backward,  
And retreated, baffled, beaten,  
To the kingdom of Wabasso,  
To the land of the White Rabbit,  
Hearing still the gusty laughter,  
Hearing Shingebis, the diver,  
Singing, "O Kabibonokka,  
You are but my fellow-mortal!"

Shawondasee, fat and lazy,  
Had his dwelling far to southward,  
In the drowsy, dreamy sunshine,  
In the never-ending Summer.  
He it was who sent the wood-birds,  
Sent the robin, the Opechee,  
Sent the bluebird, the Owaissa,  
Sent the Shawshaw, sent the swallow,  
Sent the wild-goose, Wawa, northward,  
Sent the melons and tobacco,  
And the grapes in purple clusters.

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

From the pipe the smoke ascending  
Filled the sky with haze and vapor,  
Filled the air with dreamy softness,  
Gave a twinkle to the water,  
Touched the rugged hills with smoothness,  
Brought the tender Indian Summer  
To the melancholy North-land,  
In the dreary Moon of Snow-shoes.

Listless, careless Shawondasee!  
In his life he had one shadow,  
In his heart one sorrow had he.  
Once, as he was gazing northward,  
Far away upon a prairie  
He beheld a maiden standing,  
Saw a tall and slender maiden  
All alone upon a prairie;  
Brightest green were all her garments,  
And her hair was like the sunshine.

Day by day he gazed upon her,  
Day by day he sighed with passion,  
Day by day his heart within him  
Grew more hot with love and longing  
For the maid with yellow tresses.  
But he was too fat and lazy  
To bestir himself and woo her.  
Yes, too indolent and easy  
To pursue her and persuade her;  
So he only gazed upon her,  
Only sat and sighed with passion  
For the maiden of the prairie.

Till one morning, looking northward,  
He beheld her yellow tresses  
Changed and covered o'er with whiteness,  
Covered as with whitest snow-flakes.  
"Ah! my brother from the North-land,  
From the kingdom of Wabasso,  
From the land of the White Rabbit!  
You have stolen the maiden from me,  
You have laid your hand upon her,  
You have wooed and won my maiden,  
With your stories of the North-land!"

Thus the wretched Shawondasee  
Breathed into the air his sorrow;  
And the South-Wind o'er the prairie



## [ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Wandered warm with sighs of passion,  
With the sighs of Shawondasee,  
Till the air seemed full of snow-flakes,  
Full of thistle-down the prairie,  
And the maid with hair like sunshine  
Vanished from his sight forever;  
Never more did Shawondasee  
See the maid with yellow tresses!

Poor, deluded Shawondasee!  
'T was no woman that you gazed at,  
'T was no maiden that you sighed for,  
'T was the prairie dandelion  
That through all the dreamy Summer  
You had gazed at with such longing,  
You had sighed for with such passion,  
And had puffed away forever,  
Blown into the air with sighing.  
Ah! deluded Shawondasee!

Thus the Four Winds were divided;  
Thus the sons of Mudjekeewis  
Had their stations in the heavens,  
At the corners of the heavens;  
For himself the West-Wind only  
Kept the mighty Mudjekeewis.

### III

#### HIAWATHA'S CHILDHOOD

Downward through the evening twilight,  
In the days that are forgotten,  
In the unremembered ages,  
From the full moon fell Nokomis,  
Fell the beautiful Nokomis,  
She a wife, but not a mother.

She was sporting with her women,  
Swinging in a swing of grape-vines,  
When her rival the rejected,  
Full of jealousy and hatred,  
Cut the leafy swing asunder,  
Cut in twain the twisted grape-vines,  
And Nokomis fell affrighted  
Downward through the evening twilight,  
On the Muskoday, the meadow,

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

On the prairie full of blossoms.  
"See! a star falls!" said the people;  
"From the sky a star is falling!"

There among the ferns and mosses,  
There among the prairie lilies,  
On the Muskoday, the meadow,  
In the moonlight and the starlight,  
Fair Nokomis bore a daughter.  
And she called her name Wenonah,  
As the first-born of her daughters.  
And the daughter of Nokomis  
Grew up like the prairie lilies,  
Grew a tall and slender maiden,  
With the beauty of the moonlight,  
With the beauty of the starlight.

And Nokomis warned her often,  
Saying oft, and oft repeating,  
"Oh, beware of Mudjekeewis,  
Of the West-Wind, Mudjekeewis;  
Listen not to what he tells you;  
Lie not down upon the meadow,  
Stoop not down among the lilies,  
Lest the West-Wind come and harm you!"

But she heeded not the warning,  
Heeded not those words of wisdom,  
And the West-Wind came at evening,  
Walking lightly o'er the prairie,  
Whispering to the leaves and blossoms,  
Bending low the flowers and grasses,  
Found the beautiful Wenonah,  
Lying there among the lilies,  
Wooed her with his words of sweetness,  
Wooed her with his soft caresses,  
Till she bore a son in sorrow,  
Bore a son of love and sorrow.

Thus was born my Hiawatha,  
Thus was born the child of wonder;  
But the daughter of Nokomis,  
Hiawatha's gentle mother,  
In her anguish died deserted  
By the West-Wind, false and faithless,  
By the heartless Mudjekeewis.

For her daughter long and loudly  
Wailed and wept the sad Nokomis;

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

“Oh that I were dead!” she murmured,  
“Oh that I were dead, as thou art!  
No more work, and no more weeping,  
Wahonowin! Wahonowin!”

By the shores of Gitche Gumee,  
By the shining Big-Sea-Water,  
Stood the wigwam of Nokomis,  
Daughter of the Moon, Nokomis.  
Dark behind it rose the forest,  
Rose the black and gloomy pine-trees,  
Rose the firs with cones upon them;  
Bright before it beat the water,  
Beat the clear and sunny water,  
Beat the shining Big-Sea-Water.

There the wrinkled old Nokomis  
Nursed the little Hiawatha,  
Rocked him in his linden cradle,  
Bedded soft in moss and rushes,  
Safely bound with reindeer sinews;  
Stilled his fretful wail by saying,  
“Hush! the Naked Bear will hear thee!”  
Lulled him into slumber, singing,  
“Ewa-yea! my little owlet!  
Who is this, that lights the wigwam?  
With his great eyes lights the wigwam?  
Ewa-yea! my little owlet!”

Many things Nokomis taught him  
Of the stars that shine in heaven;  
Showed him Ishkoodah, the comet,  
Ishkoodah, with fiery tresses;  
Showed the Death-Dance of the spirits,  
Warriors with their plumes and war-clubs,  
Flaring far away to northward  
In the frosty nights of Winter;  
Showed the broad white road in heaven,  
Pathway of the ghosts, the shadows,  
Running straight across the heavens,  
Crowded with the ghosts, the shadows.

At the door on summer evenings  
Sat the little Hiawatha;  
Heard the whispering of the pine-trees,  
Heard the lapping of the waters,  
Sounds of music, words of wonder;  
“Minne-wawa!” said the pine-trees,

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

"Mudway-aushka!" said the water.

Saw the fire-fly, Wah-wah-taysee,  
Flitting through the dusk of evening,  
With the twinkle of its candle  
Lighting up the brakes and bushes,  
And he sang the song of children,  
Sang the song Nokomis taught him:  
"Wah-wah-taysee, little fire-fly,  
Little, flitting, white-fire insect,  
Little, dancing, white-fire creature,  
Light me with your little candle,  
Ere upon my bed I lay me,  
Ere in sleep I close my eyelids!"

Saw the moon rise from the water  
Rippling, rounding from the water,  
Saw the flecks and shadows on it,  
Whispered, "What is that, Nokomis?"  
And the good Nokomis answered:  
"Once a warrior, very angry,  
Seized his grandmother, and threw her  
Up into the sky at midnight;  
Right against the moon he threw her;  
'T is her body that you see there."

Saw the rainbow in the heaven,  
In the eastern sky, the rainbow,  
Whispered, "What is that, Nokomis?"  
And the good Nokomis answered:  
" 'T is the heaven of flowers you see there;  
All the wild-flowers of the forest,  
All the lilies of the prairie,  
When on earth they fade and perish,  
Blossom in that heaven above us."

When he heard the owls at midnight,  
Hooting, laughing in the forest,  
"What is that?" he cried in terror,  
"What is that," he said, "Nokomis?"  
And the good Nokomis answered:  
"That is but the owl and owlet,  
Talking in their native language,  
Talking, scolding at each other."

Then the little Hiauwatha  
Learned of every bird its language,  
Learned their names and all their secrets,  
How they built their nests in Summer,

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Where they hid themselves in Winter,  
Talked with them whene'er he met them,  
Called them "Hiawatha's Chickens."

Of all beasts he learned the language,  
Learned their names and all their secrets,  
How the beavers built their lodges,  
Where the squirrels hid their acorns,  
How the reindeer ran so swiftly,  
Why the rabbit was so timid,  
Talked with them whene'er he met them,  
Called them "Hiawatha's Brothers."

Then Iagoo, the great boaster,  
He the marvellous story-teller,  
He the traveller and the talker,  
He the friend of old Nokomis,  
Made a bow for Hiawatha;  
From a branch of ash he made it,  
From an oak-bough made the arrows,  
Tipped with flint, and winged with feathers,  
And the cord he made of deer-skin.

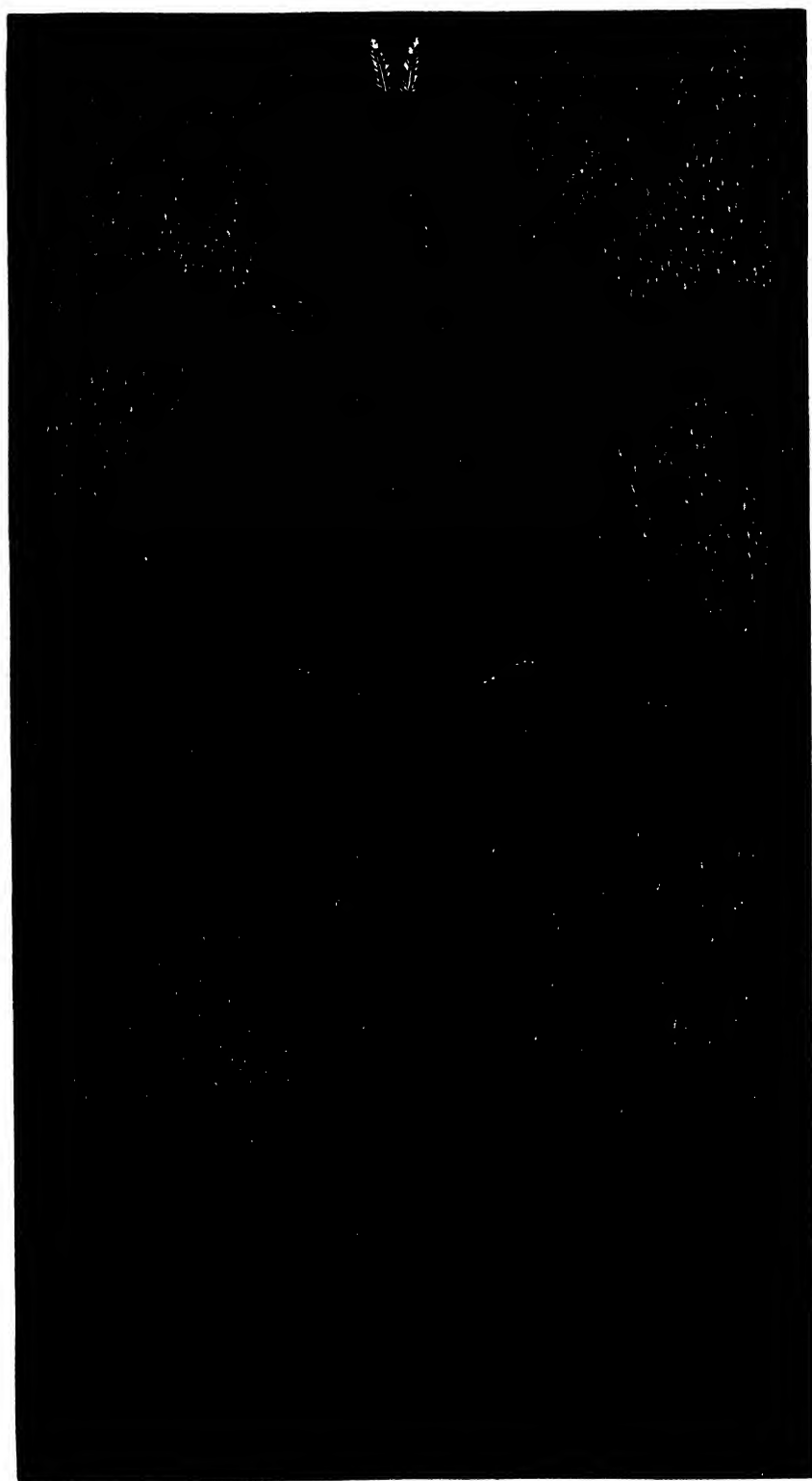
Then he said to Hiawatha:  
"Go, my son, into the forest,  
Where the red deer herd together,  
Kill for us a famous roebuck,  
Kill for us a deer with antlers!"

Forth into the forest straightway  
All alone walked Hiawatha  
Proudly, with his bow and arrows;  
And the birds sang round him, o'er him,  
"Do not shoot us, Hiawatha!"  
Sang the robin, the Opechee,  
Sang the bluebird, the Owaissa,  
"Do not shoot us, Hiawatha!"

Up the oak-tree, close beside him,  
Sprang the squirrel, Adjidaumo,  
In and out among the branches,  
Coughed and chattered from the oak-tree,  
Laughed, and said between his laughing,  
"Do not shoot me, Hiawatha!"

And the rabbit from his pathway  
Leaped aside, and at a distance  
Sat erect upon his haunches,  
Half in fear and half in frolic,  
Saying to the little hunter,





[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

“Do not shoot me, Hiawatha!”

But he heeded not, nor heard them,  
For his thoughts were with the red deer;  
On their tracks his eyes were fastened,  
Leading downward to the river,  
To the ford across the river,  
And as one in slumber walked he.

Hidden in the alder-bushes,  
There he waited till the deer came,  
Till he saw two antlers lifted,  
Saw two eyes look from the thicket,  
Saw two nostrils point to windward,  
And a deer came down the pathway,  
Flecked with leafy light and shadow.  
And his heart within him fluttered,  
Trembled like the leaves above him,  
Like the birch-leaf palpitated,  
As the deer came down the pathway.

Then, upon one knee uprising,  
Hiawatha aimed an arrow;  
Scarce a twig moved with his motion,  
Scarce a leaf was stirred or rustled,  
But the wary roebuck started,  
Stamped with all his hoofs together,  
Listened with one foot uplifted,  
Leaped as if to meet the arrow;  
Ah! the singing, fatal arrow,  
Like a wasp it buzzed and stung him!

Dead he lay there in the forest,  
By the ford across the river;  
Beat his timid heart no longer,  
But the heart of Hiawatha  
Throbbled and shouted and exulted,  
As he bore the red deer homeward,  
And Iagoo and Nokomis  
Hailed his coming with applauses.

From the red deer's hide Nokomis  
Made a cloak for Hiawatha,  
From the red deer's flesh Nokomis  
Made a banquet to his honor.  
All the village came and feasted,  
All the guests praised Hiawatha,  
Called him Strong-Heart, Soan-ge-taha!  
Called him Loon-Heart, Mahn-go-taysee!



# [ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

## IV

### HIAWATHA AND MUDJEKEEWIS

Out of childhood into manhood  
Now had grown my Hiawatha,  
Skilled in all the craft of hunters,  
Learned in all the lore of old men,  
In all youthful sports and pastimes,  
In all manly arts and labors.

Swift of foot was Hiawatha;  
He could shoot an arrow from him,  
And run forward with such fleetness,  
That the arrow fell behind him!  
Strong of arm was Hiawatha;  
He could shoot ten arrows upward,  
Shoot them with such strength and swiftness,  
That the tenth had left the bow-string  
Ere the first to earth had fallen!

He had mittens, Minjekahwun,  
Magic mittens made of deer-skin;  
When upon his hands he wore them,  
He could smite the rocks asunder,  
He could grind them into powder.  
He had moccasins enchanted,  
Magic moccasins of deer-skin;  
When he bound them round his ankles,  
When upon his feet he tied them,  
At each stride a mile he measured!

Much he questioned old Nokomis  
Of his father Mudjekeewis;  
Learned from her the fatal secret  
Of the beauty of his mother,  
Of the falsehood of his father;  
And his heart was hot within him,  
Like a living coal his heart was.

Then he said to old Nokomis,  
"I will go to Mudjekeewis,  
See how fares it with my father,  
At the doorways of the West-Wind,  
At the portals of the Sunset!"

From his lodge went Hiawatha,  
Dressed for travel, armed for hunting;  
Dressed in deer-skin shirt and leggings,

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Richly wrought with quills and wampum;  
On his head his eagle-feathers,  
Round his waist his belt of wampum,  
In his hand his bow of ash-wood,  
Strung with sinews of the reindeer;  
In his quiver oaken arrows,  
Tipped with jasper, winged with feathers;  
With his mittens, Minjekahwun,  
With his moccasins enchanted.

Warning said the old Nokomis,  
"Go not forth, O Hiawatha!  
To the kingdom of the West-Wind,  
To the realms of Mudjekeewis,  
Lest he harm you with his magic,  
Lest he kill you with his cunning!"

But the fearless Hiawatha  
Heeded not her woman's warning;  
Forth he strode into the forest,  
At each stride a mile he measured;  
Lurid seemed the sky above him,  
Lurid seemed the earth beneath him,  
Hot and close the air around him,  
Filled with smoke and fiery vapors,  
As of burning woods and prairies,  
For his heart was hot within him,  
Like a living coal his heart was.

So he journeyed westward, westward,  
Left the fleetest deer behind him,  
Left the antelope and bison;  
Crossed the rushing Esconaba,  
Crossed the mighty Mississippi,  
Passed the Mountains of the Prairie,  
Passed the land of Crows and Foxes,  
Passed the dwellings of the Blackfeet,  
Came unto the Rocky Mountains,  
To the kingdom of the West-Wind,  
Where upon the gusty summits  
Sat the ancient Mudjekeewis,  
Ruler of the winds of heaven.

Filled with awe was Hiawatha  
At the aspect of his father.  
On the air about him wildly  
Tossed and streamed his cloudy tresses,  
Gleamed like drifting snow his tresses,

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Glared like Ishkoodah, the comet,  
Like the star with fiery tresses.

Filled with joy was Mudjekeewis  
When he looked on Hiawatha,  
Saw his youth rise up before him  
In the face of Hiawatha,  
Saw the beauty of Wenonah  
From the grave rise up before him.

"Welcome!" said he, "Hiawatha,  
To the kingdom of the West-Wind!  
Long have I been waiting for you!  
Youth is lovely, age is lonely,  
Youth is fiery, age is frosty;  
You bring back the days departed,  
You bring back my youth of passion,  
And the beautiful Wenonah!"

Many days they talked together,  
Questioned, listened, waited, answered;  
Much the mighty Mudjekeewis  
Boasted of his ancient prowess,  
Of his perilous adventures,  
His indomitable courage,  
His invulnerable body.

Patiently sat Hiawatha,  
Listening to his father's boasting;  
With a smile he sat and listened,  
Uttered neither threat nor menace,  
Neither word nor look betrayed him,  
But his heart was hot within him,  
Like a living coal his heart was.

Then he said, "O Mudjekeewis,  
Is there nothing that can harm you?  
Nothing that you are afraid of?"  
And the mighty Mudjekeewis,  
Grand and gracious in his boasting,  
Answered, saying, "There is nothing,  
Nothing but the black rock yonder,  
Nothing but the fatal Wawbeek!"

And he looked at Hiawatha  
With a wise look and benignant,  
With a countenance paternal,  
Looked with pride upon the beauty  
Of his tall and graceful figure,  
Saying, "O my Hiawatha!

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Is there anything can harm you?  
Anything you are afraid of?"

But the wary Hiawatha  
Paused awhile, as if uncertain,  
Held his peace, as if resolving,  
And then answered, "There is nothing,  
Nothing but the bulrush yonder,  
Nothing but the great Apukwa!"

And as Mudjekeewis, rising,  
Stretched his hand to pluck the bulrush,  
Hiawatha cried in terror,  
Cried in well-dissembled terror,  
"Kago! kago! do not touch it!"  
"Ah, kaween!" said Mudjekeewis,  
"No indeed, I will not touch it!"

Then they talked of other matters;  
First of Hiawatha's brothers,  
First of Wabun, of the East-Wind,  
Of the South-Wind, Shawondasee,  
Of the North, Kabibonokka;  
Then of Hiawatha's mother,  
Of the beautiful Wenonah,  
Of her birth upon the meadow,  
Of her death, as old Nokomis  
Had remembered and related.

And he cried, "O Mudjekeewis,  
It was you who killed Wenonah,  
Took her young life and her beauty,  
Broke the Lily of the Prairie,  
Trampled it beneath your footsteps;  
You confess it! you confess it!"  
And the mighty Mudjekeewis  
Tossed upon the wind his tresses,  
Bowed his hoary head in anguish,  
With a silent nod assented.

Then up started Hiawatha,  
And with threatening look and gesture  
Laid his hand upon the black rock,  
On the fatal Wawbeek laid it,  
With his mittens, Minjekahwun,  
Rent the jutting crag asunder,  
Smote and crushed it into fragments,  
Hurled them madly at his father,  
The remorseful Mudjekeewis,

## [ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

For his heart was hot within him,  
Like a living coal his heart was.

But the ruler of the West-Wind  
Blew the fragments backward from him,  
With the breathing of his nostrils,  
With the tempest of his anger,  
Blew them back at his assailant;  
Seized the bulrush, the Apukwa,  
Dragged it with its roots and fibres  
From the margin of the meadow,  
From its ooze the giant bulrush;  
Long and loud laughed Hiawatha!

Then began the deadly conflict,  
Hand to hand among the mountains;  
From his eyry screamed the eagle,  
The Keneu, the great war-eagle,  
Sat upon the crags around them,  
Wheeling flapped his wings above them.

Like a tall tree in the tempest  
Bent and lashed the giant bulrush;  
And in masses huge and heavy  
Crashing fell the fatal Wawbeek;  
Till the earth shook with the tumult  
And confusion of the battle,  
And the air was full of shoutings,  
And the thunder of the mountains,  
Starting, answered, "Baim-wawa!"

Back retreated Mudjekeewis,  
Rushing westward o'er the mountains,  
Stumbling westward down the mountains,  
Three whole days retreated fighting,  
Still pursued by Hiawatha  
To the doorways of the West-Wind,  
To the portals of the Sunset,  
To the earth's remotest border,  
Where into the empty spaces  
Sinks the sun, as a flamingo  
Drops into her nest at nightfall  
In the melancholy marshes.

"Hold!" at length cried Mudjekeewis,  
"Hold, my son, my Hiawatha!  
'T is impossible to kill me,  
For you cannot kill the immortal.  
I have put you to this trial,

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

But to know and prove your courage;  
Now receive the prize of valor!

“Go back to your home and people,  
Live among them, toil among them,  
Cleanse the earth from all that harms it,  
Clear the fishing-grounds and rivers,  
Slay all monsters and magicians,  
All the Wendigoes, the giants,  
All the serpents, the Kenabeeks,  
As I slew the Mishe-Mokwa,  
Slew the Great Bear of the mountains.

“And at last when Death draws near you,  
When the awful eyes of Pauguk  
Glare upon you in the darkness,  
I will share my kingdom with you,  
Ruler shall you be thenceforward  
Of the Northwest-Wind, Keewaydin,  
Of the home-wind, the Keewaydin.”

Thus was fought that famous battle  
In the dreadful days of Shah-shah,  
In the days long since departed,  
In the kingdom of the West-Wind.  
Still the hunter sees its traces  
Scattered far o'er hill and valley;  
Sees the giant bulrush growing  
By the ponds and water-courses,  
Sees the masses of the Wawbeek  
Lying still in every valley.

Homeward now went Hiawatha;  
Pleasant was the landscape round him,  
Pleasant was the air above him,  
For the bitterness of anger  
Had departed wholly from him,  
From his brain the thought of vengeance  
From his heart the burning fever.

Only once his pace he slackened,  
Only once he paused or halted,  
Paused to purchase heads of arrows  
Of the ancient Arrow-maker,  
In the land of the Dacotahs,  
Where the Falls of Minnehaha  
Flash and gleam among the oak-trees,  
Laugh and leap into the valley.

There the ancient Arrow-maker

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Made his arrow-heads of sandstone,  
Arrow-heads of chalcedony,  
Arrow-heads of flint and jasper,  
Smoothed and sharpened at the edges,  
Hard and polished, keen and costly.

With him dwelt his dark-eyed daughter,  
Wayward as the Minnehaha,  
With her moods of shade and sunshine,  
Eyes that smiled and frowned alternate,  
Feet as rapid as the river,  
Tresses flowing like the water,  
And as musical a laughter:  
And he named her from the river,  
From the water-fall he named her,  
Minnehaha, Laughing Water.

Was it then for heads of arrows,  
Arrow-heads of chalcedony,  
Arrow-heads of flint and jasper,  
That my Hiawatha halted  
In the land of the Dacotahs?

Was it not to see the maiden,  
See the face of Laughing Water  
Peeping from behind the curtain,  
Hear the rustling of her garments  
From behind the waving curtain,  
As one sees the Minnehaha  
Gleaming, glancing through the branches,  
As one hears the Laughing Water  
From behind its screen of branches?

Who shall say what thoughts and visions  
Fill the fiery brains of young men?  
Who shall say what dreams of beauty  
Filled the heart of Hiawatha?  
All he told to old Nokomis,  
When he reached the lodge at sunset,  
Was the meeting with his father,  
Was his fight with Mudjekeewis;  
Not a word he said of arrows,  
Not a word of Laughing Water.



## V

### HIAWATHA'S FASTING

You shall hear how Hiawatha  
Prayed and fasted in the forest,  
Not for greater skill in hunting,  
Not for greater craft in fishing,  
Not for triumphs in the battle,  
And renown among the warriors,  
But for profit of the people,  
For advantage of the nations.

First he built a lodge for fasting,  
Built a wigwam in the forest,  
By the shining Big-Sea-Water,  
In the blithe and pleasant Spring-time,  
In the Moon of Leaves he built it,  
And, with dreams and visions many,  
Seven whole days and nights he fasted.

On the first day of his fasting  
Through the leafy woods he wandered;  
Saw the deer start from the thicket,  
Saw the rabbit in his burrow,  
Heard the pheasant, Bena, drumming,  
Heard the squirrel, Adjidaumo,  
Rattling in his hoard of acorns,  
Saw the pigeon, the Omeme,



[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Building nests among the pine-trees,  
And in flocks the wild-goose, Wawa,  
Flying to the fen-lands northward,  
Whirring, wailing far above him.  
"Master of Life!" he cried, desponding,  
"Must our lives depend on these things?"

On the next day of his fasting  
By the river's brink he wandered,  
Through the Muskoday, the meadow,  
Saw the wild rice, Mahnomonee,  
Saw the blueberry, Meenahga,  
And the strawberry, Odahmin,  
And the gooseberry, Shahbomin,  
And the grape-vine, the Bemahgut,  
Trailing o'er the alder-branches,  
Filling all the air with fragrance!  
"Master of Life!" he cried, desponding,  
"Must our lives depend on these things?"

On the third day of his fasting  
By the lake he sat and pondered,  
By the still, transparent water;  
Saw the sturgeon, Nahma, leaping,  
Scattering drops like beads of wampum,  
Saw the yellow perch, the Sahwa,  
Like a sunbeam in the water,  
Saw the pike, the Maskenozha,  
And the herring, Okahahwis,  
And the Shawgashee, the craw-fish!  
"Master of Life!" he cried, desponding,  
"Must our lives depend on these things?"

On the fourth day of his fasting  
In his lodge he lay exhausted;  
From his couch of leaves and branches  
Gazing with half-open eyelids,  
Full of shadowy dreams and visions,  
On the dizzy, swimming landscape,  
On the gleaming of the water,  
On the splendor of the sunset.

And he saw a youth approaching,  
Dressed in garments green and yellow,  
Coming through the purple twilight,  
Through the splendor of the sunset;  
Plumes of green bent o'er his forehead  
And his hair was soft and golden.

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Standing at the open doorway,  
Long he looked at Hiawatha,  
Looked with pity and compassion  
On his wasted form and features,  
And, in accents like the sighing  
Of the South-Wind in the tree-tops,  
Said he, "O my Hiawatha!  
All your prayers are heard in heaven,  
For you pray not like the others;  
Not for greater skill in hunting,  
Not for greater craft in fishing,  
Not for triumph in the battle,  
Nor renown among the warriors,  
But for profit of the people,  
For advantage of the nations.

"From the Master of Life descending,  
I, the friend of man, Mondamin,  
Come to warn you and instruct you,  
How by struggle and by labor  
You shall gain what you have prayed for.  
Rise up from your bed of branches,  
Rise, O youth, and wrestle with me!"

Faint with famine, Hiawatha  
Started from his bed of branches,  
From the twilight of his wigwam  
Forth into the flush of sunset  
Came, and wrestled with Mondamin;  
At his touch he felt new courage  
Throbbing in his brain and bosom,  
Felt new life and hope and vigor  
Run through every nerve and fibre.

So they wrestled there together  
In the glory of the sunset,  
And the more they strove and struggled,  
Stronger still grew Hiawatha;  
Till the darkness fell around them,  
And the heron, the Shuh-shuh-gah,  
From her nest among the pine-trees,  
Gave a cry of lamentation,  
Gave a scream of pain and famine.

" 'T is enough!" then said Mondamin,  
Smiling upon Hiawatha,  
"But to-morrow, when the sun sets,  
I will come again to try you."

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

And he vanished, and was seen not;  
Whether sinking as the rain sinks,  
Whether rising as the mists rise,  
Hiawatha saw not, knew not,  
Only saw that he had vanished,  
Leaving him alone and fainting,  
With the misty lake below him,  
And the reeling stars above him.

On the morrow and the next day,  
When the sun through heaven descending,  
Like a red and burning cinder  
From the hearth of the Great Spirit,  
Fell into the western waters,  
Came Mondamin for the trial,  
For the strife with Hiawatha;  
Came as silent as the dew comes,  
From the empty air appearing,  
Into empty air returning,  
Taking shape when earth it touches,  
But invisible to all men  
In its coming and its going.

Thrice they wrestled there together  
In the glory of the sunset,  
Till the darkness fell around them,  
Till the heron, the Shuh-shuh-gah,  
From her nest among the pine-trees,  
Uttered her loud cry of famine,  
And Mondamin paused to listen.

Tall and beautiful he stood there,  
In his garments green and yellow;  
To and fro his plumes above him  
Waved and nodded with his breathing,  
And the sweat of the encounter  
Stood like drops of dew upon him.

And he cried, "O Hiawatha!  
Bravely have you wrestled with me,  
Thrice have wrestled stoutly with me,  
And the Master of life, who sees us,  
He will give to you the triumph!"

Then he smiled, and said: "To-morrow  
Is the last day of your conflict,  
Is the last day of your fasting.  
You will conquer and o'ercome me;  
Make a bed for me to lie in,

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Where the rain may fall upon me,  
Where the sun may come and warm me;  
Strip these garments, green and yellow,  
Strip this nodding plumage from me,  
Lay me in the earth, and make it  
Soft and loose and light above me.

"Let no hand disturb my slumber,  
Let no weed nor worm molest me,  
Let not Kahgahgee, the raven,  
Come to haunt me and molest me,  
Only come yourself to watch me,  
Till I wake, and start, and quicken,  
Till I leap into the sunshine."

And thus saying, he departed;  
Peacefully slept Hiawatha,  
But he heard the Wawonaissa,  
Heard the whippoorwill complaining,  
Perched upon his lonely wigwam;  
Heard the rushing Sebowisha,  
Heard the rivulet rippling near him,  
Talking to the darksome forest;  
Heard the sighing of the branches,  
As they lifted and subsided  
At the passing of the night-wind,  
Heard them, as one hears in slumber  
Far-off murmurs, dreamy whispers:  
Peacefully slept Hiawatha.

On the morrow came Nokomis,  
On the seventh day of his fasting,  
Came with food for Hiawatha,  
Came imploring and bewailing,  
Lest his hunger should o'ercome him,  
Lest his fasting should be fatal.

But he tasted not, and touched not,  
Only said to her, "Nokomis,  
Wait until the sun is setting,  
Till the darkness falls around us,  
Till the heron, the Shuh-shuh-gah,  
Crying from the desolate marshes,  
Tells us that the day is ended."

Homeward weeping went Nokomis,  
Sorrowing for her Hiawatha,  
Fearing lest his strength should fail him,  
Lest his fasting should be fatal.

## [ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

He meanwhile sat weary waiting  
For the coming of Mondamin,  
Till the shadows, pointing eastward,  
Lengthened over field and forest,  
Till the sun dropped from the heaven,  
Floating on the waters westward,  
As a red leaf in the Autumn  
Falls and floats upon the water,  
Falls and sinks into its bosom.

And behold! the young Mondamin,  
With his soft and shining tresses,  
With his garments green and yellow,  
With his long and glossy plumage,  
Stood and beckoned at the doorway.  
And as one in slumber walking,  
Pale and haggard, but undaunted,  
From the wigwam Hiawatha  
Came and wrestled with Mondamin.

Round about him spun the landscape,  
Sky and forest reeled together,  
And his strong heart leaped within him,  
As the sturgeon leaps and struggles  
In a net to break its meshes.  
Like a ring of fire around him  
Blazed and flared the red horizon,  
And a hundred suns seemed looking  
At the combat of the wrestlers.

Suddenly upon the greensward  
All alone stood Hiawatha,  
Panting with his wild exertion,  
Palpitating with the struggle;  
And before him breathless, lifeless,  
Lay the youth, with hair dishevelled,  
Plumage torn, and garments tattered,  
Dead he lay there in the sunset.

And victorious Hiawatha  
Made the grave as he commanded,  
Stripped the garments from Mondamin,  
Stripped his tattered plumage from him,  
Laid him in the earth, and made it  
Soft and loose and light above him;  
And the heron, the Shuh-shuh-gah,  
From the melancholy moorlands,  
Gave a cry of lamentation,  
Gave a cry of pain and anguish!

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Homeward then went Hiawatha  
To the lodge of old Nokomis,  
And the seven days of his fasting  
Were accomplished and completed.  
But the place was not forgotten  
Where he wrestled with Mondamin;  
Nor forgotten nor neglected  
Was the grave where lay Mondamin,  
Sleeping in the rain and sunshine,  
Where his scattered plumes and garments  
Faded in the rain and sunshine.

Day by day did Hiawatha  
Go to wait and watch beside it;  
Kept the dark mould soft above it,  
Kept it clean from weeds and insects,  
Drove away, with scoffs and shoutings,  
Kahgahgee, the king of ravens.

Till at length a small green feather  
From the earth shot slowly upward,  
Then another and another,  
And before the Summer ended  
Stood the maize in all its beauty,  
With its shining robes about it,  
And its long, soft, yellow tresses;  
And in rapture Hiawatha  
Cried aloud, "It is Mondamin!  
Yes, the friend of man, Mondamin!"

Then he called to old Nokomis  
And Iagoo, the great boaster,  
Showed them where the maize was growing,  
Told them of his wondrous vision,  
Of his wrestling and his triumph,  
Of this new gift to the nations,  
Which should be their food forever.

And still later, when the Autumn  
Changed the long, green leaves to yellow,  
And the soft and juicy kernels  
Grew like wampum hard and yellow,  
Then the ripened ears he gathered,  
Stripped the withered husks from off them,  
As he once had stripped the wrestler,  
Gave the first Feast of Mondamin,  
And made known unto the people  
This new gift of the Great Spirit.

VI

HIAWATHA'S FRIENDS

Two good friends had Hiawatha,  
Singled out from all the others,  
Bound to him in closest union,  
And to whom he gave the right hand  
Of his heart, in joy and sorrow;  
Chibiabos, the musician,  
And the very strong man, Kwasind.

Straight between them ran the pathway,  
Never grew the grass upon it;  
Singing birds, that utter falsehoods,  
Story-tellers, mischief-makers,  
Found no eager ear to listen,  
Could not breed ill-will between them,  
For they kept each other's counsel,  
Spake with naked hearts together,  
Pondering much and much contriving  
How the tribes of men might prosper.

Most beloved by Hiawatha  
Was the gentle Chibiabos,  
He the best of all musicians,  
He the sweetest of all singers.  
Beautiful and childlike was he,  
Brave as man is, soft as woman,  
Pliant as a wand of willow,  
Stately as a deer with antlers.

When he sang, the village listened;  
All the warriors gathered round him,  
All the women came to hear him;  
Now he stirred their souls to passion,  
Now he melted them to pity.

From the hollow reeds he fashioned  
Flutes so musical and mellow,  
That the brook, the Sebowisha,  
Ceased to murmur in the woodland,  
That the wood-birds ceased from singing,  
And the squirrel, Adjidaumo,  
Ceased his chatter in the oak-tree,  
And the rabbit, the Wabasso,  
Sat upright to look and listen.

Yes, the brook, the Sebowisha,

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Pausing, said, "O Chibiabos,  
Teach my waves to flow in music,  
Softly as your words in singing!"

Yes, the bluebird, the Owaissa,  
Envious, said, "O Chibiabos,  
Teach me tones as wild and wayward,  
Teach me songs as full of frenzy!"

Yes, the robin, the Opechee,  
Joyous, said, "O Chibiabos,  
Teach me tones as sweet and tender,  
Teach me songs as full of gladness!"

And the whippoorwill, Wawonaissa,  
Sobbing, said, "Oh Chibiabos,  
Teach me tones as melancholy,  
Teach me songs as full of sadness!"

All the many sounds of nature  
Borrowed sweetness from his singing;  
All the hearts of men were softened  
By the pathos of his music;  
For he sang of peace and freedom,  
Sang of beauty, love, and longing;  
Sang of death, and life undying  
In the Islands of the Blessed,  
In the kingdom of Ponemah,  
In the land of the Hereafter.

Very dear to Hiawatha  
Was the gentle Chibiabos,  
He the best of all musicians,  
He the sweetest of all singers;  
For his gentleness he loved him,  
And the magic of his singing.

Dear, too, unto Hiawatha  
Was the very strong man, Kwasind,  
He the strongest of all mortals,  
He the mightiest among many;  
For his very strength he loved him,  
For his strength allied to goodness.

Idle in his youth was Kwasind,  
Very listless, dull, and dreamy,  
Never played with other children,  
Never fished and never hunted,  
Not like other children was he;  
But they saw that much he fasted,  
Much his Manito entreated,



[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Much besought his Guardian Spirit.

“Lazy Kwasind!” said his mother,  
“In my work you never help me!  
In the Summer you are roaming  
Idly in the fields and forests;  
In the Winter you are cowering  
O’er the firebrands in the wigwam!  
In the coldest days of Winter  
I must break the ice for fishing;  
With my nets you never help me!  
At the door my nets are hanging,  
Dripping, freezing with the water;  
Go and wring them, Yenadizze!  
Go and dry them in the sunshine!”

Slowly, from the ashes, Kwasind  
Rose, but made no angry answer;  
From the lodge went forth in silence,  
Took the nets, that hung together,  
Dripping, freezing at the doorway;  
Like a wisp of straw he wrung them,  
Like a wisp of straw he broke them,  
Could not wring them without breaking,  
Such the strength was in his fingers.

“Lazy Kwasind!” said his father,  
“In the hunt you never help me;  
Every bow you touch is broken,  
Snapped asunder every arrow;  
Yet come with me to the forest,  
You shall bring the hunting homeward.”

Down a narrow pass they wandered,  
Where a brooklet led them onward,  
Where the trail of deer and bison  
Marked the soft mud on the margin,  
Till they found all further passage  
Shut against them, barred securely  
By the trunks of trees uprooted,  
Lying lengthwise, lying crosswise,  
And forbidding further passage.

“We must go back,” said the old man,  
“O’er these logs we cannot clamber;  
Not a woodchuck could get through them,  
Not a squirrel clamber o’er them!”  
And straightway his pipe he lighted,  
And sat down to smoke and ponder.

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

But before his pipe was finished,  
Lo! the path was cleared before him;  
All the trunks had Kwasind lifted,  
To the right hand, to the left hand,  
Shot the pine-trees swift as arrows,  
Hurled the cedars light as lances.

"Lazy Kwasind!" said the young men,  
As they sported in the meadow:  
"Why stand idly looking at us,  
Leaning on the rock behind you?  
Come and wrestle with the others,  
Let us pitch the quoit together!"

Lazy Kwasind made no answer,  
To their challenge made no answer,  
Only rose, and slowly turning,  
Seized the huge rock in his fingers,  
Tore it from its deep foundation,  
Poised it in the air a moment,  
Pitched it sheer into the river,  
Sheer into the swift Pauwating,  
Where it still is seen in Summer.

Once as down that foaming river,  
Down the rapids of Pauwating,  
Kwasind sailed with his companions,  
In the stream he saw a beaver,  
Saw Ahmeek, the King of Beavers,  
Struggling with the rushing currents,  
Rising, sinking in the water.

Without speaking, without pausing,  
Kwasind leaped into the river,  
Plunged beneath the bubbling surface,  
Through the whirlpools chased the beaver,  
Followed him among the islands,  
Stayed so long beneath the water,  
That his terrified companions  
Cried, "Alas! good-by to Kwasind!  
We shall never more see Kwasind!"  
But he reappeared triumphant,  
And upon his shining shoulders  
Brought the beaver, dead and dripping,  
Brought the King of all the Beavers.

And these two, as I have told you,  
Were the friends of Hiawatha,  
Chibiabos, the musician,

## [ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

And the very strong man, Kwasind.  
Long they lived in peace together,  
Spake with naked hearts together,  
Pondering much and much contriving  
How the tribes of men might prosper.

### VII

#### HIAWATHA'S SAILING

"Give me of your bark, O Birch-tree!  
Of your yellow bark, O Birch-tree!  
Growing by the rushing river,  
Tall and stately in the valley!  
I a light canoe will build me,  
Build a swift Cheemaun for sailing,  
That shall float upon the river,  
Like a yellow leaf in Autumn,  
Like a yellow water-lily!

"Lay aside your cloak, O Birch-tree!  
Lay aside your white-skin wrapper,  
For the Summer-time is coming,  
And the sun is warm in heaven,  
And you need no white-skin wrapper!"

Thus aloud cried Hiawatha  
In the solitary forest,  
By the rushing Taquamenaw,  
When the birds were singing gayly,  
In the Moon of Leaves were singing,  
And the sun, from sleep awaking,  
Started up and said, "Behold me!  
Gheezis, the great Sun, behold me!"

And the tree with all its branches  
Rustled in the breeze of morning,  
Saying, with a sigh of patience,  
"Take my cloak, O Hiawatha!"

With his knife the tree he girdled;  
Just beneath its lowest branches,  
Just above the roots, he cut it,  
Till the sap came oozing outward;  
Down the trunk, from top to bottom,  
Sheer he cleft the bark asunder,  
With a wooden wedge he raised it,  
Stripped it from the trunk unbroken.

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

"Give me of your boughs, O Cedar!  
Of your strong and pliant branches,  
My canoe to make more steady,  
Make more strong and firm beneath me!"

Through the summit of the Cedar  
Went a sound, a cry of horror,  
Went a murmur of resistance;  
But it whispered, bending downward,  
"Take my boughs, O Hiawatha!"

Down he hewed the boughs of cedar,  
Shaped them straightway to a frame-work,  
Like two bows he formed and shaped them,  
Like two bended bows together.

"Give me of your roots, O Tamarack!  
Of your fibrous roots, O Larch-tree!  
My canoe to bind together,  
So to bind the ends together  
That the water may not enter,  
That the river may not wet me!"

And the Larch, with all its fibres,  
Shivered in the air of morning,  
Touched his forehead with its tassels,  
Said, with one long sigh of sorrow,  
"Take them all, O Hiawatha!"

From the earth he tore the fibres,  
Tore the tough roots of the Larch-tree,  
Closely sewed the bark together,  
Bound it closely to the frame-work.

"Give me of your balm, O Fir-tree!  
Of your balsam and your resin,  
So to close the seams together  
That the water may not enter,  
That the river may not wet me!"

And the Fir-tree, tall and sombre,  
Sobbed through all its robes of darkness,  
Rattled like a shore with pebbles,  
Answered wailing, answered weeping,  
"Take my balm, O Hiawatha!"

And he took the tears of balsam,  
Took the resin of the Fir-tree,  
Smeared therewith each seam and fissure,  
Made each crevice safe from water,

"Give me of your quills, O Hedgehog!  
All your quills, O Kagh, the Hedgehog!

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

I will make a necklace of them,  
Make a girdle for my beauty,  
And two stars to deck her bosom!"

From a hollow tree the Hedgehog  
With his sleepy eyes looked at him,  
Shot his shining quills, like arrows,  
Saying with a drowsy murmur,  
Through the tangle of his whiskers,  
"Take my quills, O Hiawatha!"

From the ground the quills he gathered,  
All the little shining arrows,  
Stained them red and blue and yellow,  
With the juice of roots and berries;  
Into his canoe he wrought them,  
Round its waist a shining girdle,  
Round its bows a gleaming necklace,  
On its breast two stars resplendent.

Thus the Birch Canoe was builded  
In the valley, by the river,  
In the bosom of the forest;  
And the forest's life was in it,  
All its mystery and its magic,  
All the lightness of the birch-tree,  
All the toughness of the cedar,  
All the larch's supple sinews;  
And it floated on the river  
Like a yellow leaf in Autumn,  
Like a yellow water-lily.

Paddles none had Hiawatha,  
Paddles none he had or needed,  
For his thoughts as paddles served him,  
And his wishes served to guide him;  
Swift or slow at will he glided,  
Veered to right or left at pleasure.

Then he called aloud to Kwasind,  
To his friend, the strong man, Kwasind,  
Saying, "Help me clear this river  
Of its sunken logs and sand-bars."

Straight into the river Kwasind  
Plunged as if he were an otter,  
Dived as if he were a beaver,  
Stood up to his waist in water,  
To his arm-pits in the river,  
Swam and shouted in the river,

## [ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Tugged at sunken logs and branches,  
With his hands he scooped the sand-bars,  
With his feet the ooze and tangle.

And thus sailed my Hiawatha  
Down the rushing Taquamenaw,  
Sailed through all its bends and windings,  
Sailed through all its deeps and shallows,  
While his friend, the strong man, Kwasind,  
Swam the deeps, the shallows waded.

Up and down the river went they,  
In and out among its islands,  
Cleared its bed of root and sand-bar,  
Dragged the dead trees from its channel,  
Made its passage safe and certain,  
Made a pathway for the people,  
From its springs among the mountains,  
To the waters of Pauwating,  
To the bay of Taquamenaw.

### VIII

#### HIAWATHA'S FISHING

Forth upon the Gitche Gumeë,  
On the shining Big-Sea-Water,  
With his fishing-line of cedar,  
Of the twisted bark of cedar,  
Forth to catch the sturgeon Nahma,  
Mishe-Nahma, King of Fishes,  
In his birch canoe exulting  
All alone went Hiawatha.

Through the clear, transparent water  
He could see the fishes swimming  
Far down in the depths below him;  
See the yellow perch, the Sahwa,  
Like a sunbeam in the water,  
See the Shawgashee, the craw-fish,  
Like a spider on the bottom,  
On the white and sandy bottom.

At the stern sat Hiawatha,  
With his fishing-line of cedar;  
In his plumes the breeze of morning  
Played as in the hemlock branches;  
On the bows, with tail erected,

## [ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Sat the squirrel, Adjidaumo;  
In his plumes the breeze of morning  
Played as in the prairie grasses.

On the white sand of the bottom  
Lay the monster Mishe-Nahma,  
Lay the sturgeon, King of Fishes;  
Through his gills he breathed the water,  
With his fins he fanned and winnowed,  
With his tail he swept the sand-floor.

There he lay in all his armor;  
On each side a shield to guard him,  
Plates of bone upon his forehead,  
Down his sides and back and shoulders  
Plates of bone with spines projecting!  
Painted was he with his war-paints,  
Stripes of yellow, red, and azure,  
Spots of brown and spots of sable;  
And he lay there on the bottom,  
Fanning with his fins of purple,  
As above him Hiawatha  
In his birch canoe came sailing,  
With his fishing-line of cedar.

"Take my bait," cried Hiawatha,  
Down into the depths beneath him,  
"Take my bait, O Sturgeon, Nahma!  
Come up from below the water,  
Let us see which is the stronger!"  
And he dropped his line of cedar  
Through the clear, transparent water,  
Waited vainly for an answer,  
Long sat waiting for an answer,  
And repeating loud and louder,  
"Take my bait, O King of Fishes!"

Quiet lay the sturgeon, Nahma,  
Fanning slowly in the water,  
Looking up at Hiawatha,  
Listening to his call and clamor,  
His unnecessary tumult,  
Till he wearied of the shouting;  
And he said to the Kenozha,  
To the pike, the Maskenozha,  
"Take the bait of this rude fellow,  
Break the line of Hiawatha!"

In his fingers Hiawatha

## [ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Felt the loose line jerk and tighten;  
As he drew it in, it tugged so  
That the birch canoe stood endwise,  
Like a birch log in the water,  
With the squirrel, Adjidaumo,  
Perched and frisking on the summit.

Full of scorn was Hiawatha  
When he saw the fish rise upward,  
Saw the pike, the Maskenozha,  
Coming nearer, nearer to him,  
And he shouted through the water,  
"Esa! esa! shame upon you!  
You are but the pike, Kenozha,  
You are not the fish I wanted,  
You are not the King of Fishes!"

Reeling downward to the bottom  
Sank the pike in great confusion,  
And the mighty sturgeon, Nahma,  
Said to Ugudwash, the sun-fish,  
To the bream, with scales of crimson,  
"Take the bait of this great boaster,  
Break the line of Hiawatha!"

Slowly upward, wavering, gleaming,  
Rose the Ugudwash, the sun-fish,  
Seized the line of Hiawatha,  
Swung with all his weight upon it,  
Made a whirlpool in the water,  
Whirled the birch canoe in circles,  
Round and round in gurgling eddies,  
Till the circles in the water  
Reached the far-off sandy beaches,  
Till the water-flags and rushes  
Nodded on the distant margins.

But when Hiawatha saw him  
Slowly rising through the water,  
Lifting up his disk refulgent,  
Loud he shouted in derision,  
"Esa! esa! shame upon you!  
You are Ugudwash, the sun-fish,  
You are not the fish I wanted,  
You are not the King of Fishes!"

Slowly downward, wavering, gleaming,  
Sank the Ugudwash, the sun-fish,  
And again the sturgeon, Nahma,



[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Heard the shout of Hiawatha,  
Heard his challenge of defiance,  
The unnecessary tumult,  
Ringing far across the water.

From the white sand of the bottom  
Up he rose with angry gesture,  
Quivering in each nerve and fibre,  
Clashing all his plates of armor,  
Gleaming bright with all his war-paint;  
In his wrath he darted upward,  
Flashing leaped into the sunshine,  
Opened his great jaws, and swallowed  
Both canoe and Hiawatha.

Down into that darksome cavern  
Plunged the headlong Hiawatha,  
As a log on some black river  
Shoots and plunges down the rapids,  
Found himself in utter darkness,  
Groped about in helpless wonder,  
Till he felt a great heart beating,  
Throbbing in that utter darkness.

And he smote it in his anger,  
With his fist, the heart of Nahma,  
Felt the mighty King of Fishes  
Shudder through each nerve and fibre,  
Heard the water gurgle round him  
As he leaped and staggered through it,  
Sick at heart, and faint and weary.

Crosswise then did Hiawatha  
Drag his birch canoe for safety,  
Lest from out the jaws of Nahma,  
In the turmoil and confusion,  
Forth he might be hurled and perish.  
And the squirrel, Adjidaumo,  
Frisked and chattered very gayly,  
Toiled and tugged with Hiawatha  
Till the labor was completed.

Then said Hiawatha to him,  
"O my little friend, the squirrel,  
Bravely have you toiled to help me;  
Take the thanks of Hiawatha,  
And the name which now he gives you;  
For hereafter and forever  
Boys shall call you Adjidaumo,

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Tail-in-air the boys shall call you!"

And again the sturgeon, Nahma,  
Gasped and quivered in the water,  
Then was still, and drifted landward  
Till he grated on the pebbles,  
Till the listening Hiawatha  
Heard him grate upon the margin,  
Felt him strand upon the pebbles,  
Knew that Nahma, King of Fishes,  
Lay there dead upon the margin.

Then he heard a clang and flapping,  
As of many wings assembling,  
Heard a screaming and confusion,  
As of birds of prey contending,  
Saw a gleam of light above him,  
Shining through the ribs of Nahma,  
Saw the glittering eyes of sea-gulls,  
Of Kayoshk, the sea-gulls, peering,  
Gazing at him through the opening,  
Heard them saying to each other,  
" 'T is our brother, Hiawatha!"

And he shouted from below them,  
Cried exulting from the caverns:  
"O ye sea-gulls! O my brothers!  
I have slain the sturgeon, Nahma;  
Make the rifts a little larger,  
With your claws the openings widen,  
Set me free from this dark prison,  
And henceforward and forever  
Men shall speak of your achievements,  
Calling you Kayoshk, the sea-gulls,  
Yes, Kayoshk, the Noble Scratchers!"

And the wild and clamorous sea-gulls  
Toiled with beak and claws together,  
Made the rifts and openings wider  
In the mighty ribs of Nahma,  
And from peril and from prison,  
From the body of the sturgeon,  
From the peril of the water,  
They released my Hiawatha.

He was standing near his wigwam,  
On the margin of the water,  
And he called to old Nokomis,  
Called and beckoned to Nokomis,

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Pointed to the sturgeon, Nahma,  
Lying lifeless on the pebbles,  
With the sea-gulls feeding on him.

"I have slain the Mishe-Nahma,  
Slain the King of Fishes!" said he;  
"Look! the sea-gulls feed upon him,  
Yes, my friends Kayoshk, the sea-gulls;  
Drive them not away, Nokomis,  
They have saved me from great peril  
In the body of the sturgeon,  
Wait until their meal is ended,  
Till their craws are full with feasting,  
Till they homeward fly, at sunset,  
To their nests among the marshes;  
Then bring all your pots and kettles,  
And make oil for us in Winter."

And she waited till the sun set,  
Till the pallid moon, the Night-sun,  
Rose above the tranquil water,  
Till Kayoshk, the sated sea-gulls,  
From their banquet rose with clamor,  
And across the fiery sunset  
Winged their way to far-off islands,  
To their nests among the rushes.

To his sleep went Hiawatha,  
And Nokomis to her labor,  
Toiling patient in the moonlight,  
Till the sun and moon changed places,  
Till the sky was red with sunrise,  
And Kayoshk, the hungry sea-gulls,  
Came back from the reedy islands,  
Clamorous for their morning banquet.

Three whole days and nights alternate  
Old Nokomis and the sea-gulls  
Stripped the oily flesh of Nahma,  
Till the waves washed through the rib-bones,  
Till the sea-gulls came no longer,  
And upon the sands lay nothing  
But the skeleton of Nahma.

# [ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

## IX

### HIAWATHA AND THE PEARL-FEATHER

On the shores of Gitche Gumee,  
Of the shining Big-Sea-Water,  
Stood Nokomis, the old woman,  
Pointing with her finger westward,  
O'er the water pointing westward,  
To the purple clouds of sunset.

Fiercely the red sun descending  
Burned his way along the heavens,  
Set the sky on fire behind him,  
As war-parties, when retreating,  
Burn the prairies on their war-trail;  
And the moon, the Night-sun, eastward,  
Suddenly starting from his ambush,  
Followed fast those bloody footprints,  
Followed in that fiery war-trail,  
With its glare upon his features.

And Nokomis, the old woman,  
Pointing with her finger westward,  
Spake these words to Hiawatha:  
"Yonder dwells the great Pearl-Feather,  
Megissogwon, the Magician,  
Manito of Wealth and Wampum,  
Guarded by his fiery serpents,  
Guarded by the black pitch-water.  
You can see his fiery serpents,  
The Kenabeek, the great serpents,  
Coiling, playing in the water;  
You can see the black pitch-water  
Stretching far away beyond them,  
To the purple clouds of sunset!

"He it was who slew my father,  
By his wicked wiles and cunning,  
When he from the moon descended,  
When he came on earth to seek me.  
He, the mightiest of Magicians,  
Sends the fever from the marshes,  
Sends the pestilential vapors,  
Sends the poisonous exhalations,  
Sends the white fog from the fen-lands,  
Sends disease and death among us!

## [ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

“Take your bow, O Hiawatha,  
Take your arrows, jasper-headed,  
Take your war-club, Puggawaugun,  
And your mittens, Minjekahwun,  
And your birch canoe for sailing,  
And the oil of Mishe-Nahma,  
So to smear its sides, that swiftly  
You may pass the black pitch-water;  
Slay this merciless magician,  
Save the people from the fever  
That he breathes across the fen-lands,  
And avenge my father’s murder!”

Straightway then my Hiawatha  
Armed himself with all his war-gear,  
Launched his birch canoe for sailing;  
With his palm its sides he patted,  
Said with glee, “Cheemaun, my darling,  
O my Birch Canoe! leap forward,  
Where you see the fiery serpents,  
Where you see the black pitch-water!”

Forward leaped Cheemaun exulting,  
And the noble Hiawatha  
Sang his war-song wild and woful,  
And above him the war-eagle,  
The Keneu, the great war-eagle,  
Master of all fowls with feathers,  
Screamed and hurtled through the heavens.

Soon he reached the fiery serpents,  
The Kenabeek, the great serpents,  
Lying huge upon the water,  
Sparkling, rippling in the water,  
Lying coiled across the passage,  
With their blazing crests uplifted,  
Breathing fiery fogs and vapors,  
So that none could pass beyond them.

But the fearless Hiawatha  
Cried aloud, and spake in this wise,  
“Let me pass my way, Kenabeek,  
Let me go upon my journey!”  
And they answered, hissing fiercely,  
With their fiery breath made answer:  
“Back, go back! O Shaugodaya!  
Back to old Nokomis, Faint-heart!”

Then the angry Hiawatha

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Raised his mighty bow of ash-tree,  
Seized his arrows, jasper-headed,  
Shot them fast among the serpents;  
Every twanging of the bow-string  
Was a war-cry and a death-cry,  
Every whizzing of an arrow  
Was a death-song of Kenabeek.

Weltering in the bloody water,  
Dead lay all the fiery serpents,  
And among them Hiawatha  
Harmless sailed, and cried exulting:  
"Onward, O Cheemaun, my darling!  
Onward to the black pitch-water!"

Then he took the oil of Nahma,  
And the bows and sides anointed,  
Smeared them well with oil, that swiftly  
He might pass the black pitch-water.

All night long he sailed upon it,  
Sailed upon that sluggish water,  
Covered with its mould of ages,  
Black with rotting water-rushes,  
Rank with flags and leaves of lilies,  
Stagnant, lifeless, dreary, dismal,  
Lighted by the shimmering moonlight,  
And by will-o'-the-wisps illumined,  
Fires by ghosts of dead men kindled,  
In their weary night-encampments.

All the air was white with moonlight,  
All the water black with shadow,  
And around him the Suggema,  
The mosquito, sang his war-song,  
And the fire-flies, Wah-wah-taysee,  
Waved their torches to mislead him;  
And the bull-frog, the Dahinda,  
Thrust his head into the moonlight,  
Fixed his yellow eyes upon him,  
Sobbed and sank beneath the surface;  
And anon a thousand whistles,  
Answered over all the fen-lands,  
And the heron, the Shuh-shuh-gah,  
Far off on the reedy margin,  
Heralded the hero's coming.

Westward thus fared Hiawatha,  
Toward the realm of Megissogwon,

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Toward the land of the Pearl-Feather,  
Till the level moon stared at him,  
In his face stared pale and haggard,  
Till the sun was hot behind him,  
Till it burned upon his shoulders,  
And before him on the upland  
He could see the Shining Wigwam  
Of the Manito of Wampum,  
Of the mightiest of Magicians.

Then once more Cheemaun he patted,  
To his birch canoe said, "Onward!"  
And it stirred in all its fibres,  
And with one great bound of triumph  
Leaped across the water-lilies,  
Leaped through tangled flags and rushes,  
And upon the beach beyond them  
Dry-shod landed Hiawatha.

Straight he took his bow of ash-tree,  
On the sand one end he rested,  
With his knee he pressed the middle,  
Stretched the faithful bow-string tighter,  
Took an arrow, jasper-headed,  
Shot it at the Shining Wigwam,  
Sent it singing as a herald,  
As a bearer of his message,  
Of his challenge loud and lofty:  
"Come forth from your lodge, Pearl-Feather!  
Hiawatha waits your coming!"

Straightway from the Shining Wigwam  
Came the mighty Megissogwon,  
Tall of stature, broad of shoulder,  
Dark and terrible in aspect,  
Clad from head to foot in wampum,  
Armed with all his warlike weapons,  
Painted like the sky of morning,  
Streaked with crimson, blue, and yellow,  
Crested with great eagle-feathers,  
Streaming upward, streaming outward.

"Well I know you, Hiawatha!"  
Cried he in a voice of thunder,  
In a tone of loud derision.  
"Hasten back, O Shaugodaya!  
Hasten back among the women,  
Back to old Nokomis, Faint-heart!"

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

I will slay you as you stand there,  
As of old I slew her father!"

But my Hiawatha answered,  
Nothing daunted, fearing nothing:  
"Big words do not smite like war-clubs,  
Boastful breath is not a bow-string,  
Taunts are not so sharp as arrows,  
Deeds are better things than words are,  
Actions mightier than boastings!"

Then began the greatest battle  
That the sun had ever looked on,  
That the war-birds ever witnessed.  
All a Summer's day it lasted,  
From the sunrise to the sunset;  
For the shafts of Hiawatha  
Harmless hit the shirt of wampum,  
Harmless fell the blows he dealt it  
With his mittens, Minjekahwun,  
Harmless fell the heavy war-club;  
It could dash the rocks asunder,  
But it could not break the meshes  
Of that magic shirt of wampum.

Till at sunset Hiawatha,  
Leaning on his bow of ash-tree,  
Wounded, weary, and desponding,  
With his mighty war-club broken,  
With his mittens torn and tattered,  
And three useless arrows only,  
Paused to rest beneath a pine-tree,  
From whose branches trailed the mosses,  
And whose trunk was coated over  
With the Dead-man's Moccasin-leather,  
With the fungus white and yellow.

Suddenly from the boughs above him  
Sang the Mama, the woodpecker:  
"Aim your arrows, Hiawatha,  
At the head of Megissogwon,  
Strike the tuft of hair upon it,  
At their roots the long black tresses;  
There alone can he be wounded!"

Winged with feathers, tipped with jasper,  
Swift flew Hiawatha's arrow,  
Just as Megissogwon, stooping,  
Raised a heavy stone to throw it.



[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Full upon the crown it struck him,  
At the roots of his long tresses,  
And he reeled and staggered forward,  
Plunging like a wounded bison,  
Yes, like Pezhekee, the bison,  
When the snow is on the prairie.

Swifter flew the second arrow,  
In the pathway of the other,  
Piercing deeper than the other,  
Wounding sorer than the other;  
And the knees of Megissogwon  
Shook like windy reeds beneath him,  
Bent and trembled like the rushes.

But the third and latest arrow  
Swiftest flew, and wounded sorest,  
And the mighty Megissogwon  
Saw the fiery eyes of Pauguk,  
Saw the eyes of Death glare at him,  
Heard his voice call in the darkness;  
At the feet of Hiawatha  
Lifeless lay the great Pearl-Feather,  
Lay the mightiest of Magicians.

Then the grateful Hiawatha  
Called the Mama, the woodpecker,  
From his perch among the branches  
Of the melancholy pine-tree,  
And, in honor of his service,  
Stained with blood the tuft of feathers  
On the little head of Mama;  
Even to this day he wears it,  
Wears the tuft of crimson feathers,  
As a symbol of his service.

Then he stripped the shirt of wampum  
From the back of Megissogwon,  
As a trophy of the battle,  
As a signal of his conquest.  
On the shore he left the body,  
Half on land and half in water,  
In the sand his feet were buried,  
And his face was in the water.  
And above him, wheeled and clamored  
The Keneu, the great war-eagle,  
Sailing round in narrower circles,  
Hovering nearer, nearer, nearer.

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

From the wigwam Hiawatha  
Bore the wealth of Megissogwon,  
All his wealth of skins and wampum,  
Furs of bison and of beaver,  
Furs of sable and of ermine,  
Wampum belts and strings and pouches,  
Quivers wrought with beads of wampum,  
Filled with arrows, silver-headed.

Homeward then he sailed exulting,  
Homeward through the black pitch-water,  
Homeward through the weltering serpents,  
With the trophies of the battle,  
With a shout and song of triumph.

On the shore stood old Nokomis,  
On the shore stood Chibiabos,  
And the very strong man, Kwasind,  
Waiting for the hero's coming,  
Listening to his songs of triumph.  
And the people of the village  
Welcomed him with songs and dances,  
Made a joyous feast, and shouted:  
"Honor be to Hiawatha!  
He has slain the great Pearl-Feather,  
Slain the mightiest of Magicians,  
Him, who sent the fiery fever,  
Sent the white fog from the fen-lands,  
Sent disease and death among us!"

Ever dear to Hiawatha  
Was the memory of Mama!  
And in token of his friendship,  
As a mark of his remembrance,  
He adorned and decked his pipe-stem  
With the crimson tuft of feathers,  
With the blood-red crest of Mama.  
But the wealth of Megissogwon,  
All the trophies of the battle,  
He divided with his people,  
Shared it equally among them.



## X

### HIAWATHA'S WOOING

"As unto the bow the cord is,  
So unto the man is woman;  
Though she bends him, she obeys him,  
Though she draws him, yet she follows;  
Useless each without the other!"

Thus the youthful Hiawatha  
Said within himself and pondered,  
Much perplexed by various feelings,  
Listless, longing, hoping, fearing,  
Dreaming still of Minnehaha,  
Of the lovely Laughing Water,  
In the land of the Dacotahs.

"Wed a maiden of your people,"  
Warning said the old Nokomis;  
"Go not eastward, go not westward,  
For a stranger, whom we know not!  
Like a fire upon the hearth-stone

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Is a neighbor's homely daughter,  
Like the starlight or the moonlight  
Is the handsomest of strangers!"

Thus dissuading spake Nokomis,  
And my Hiawatha answered  
Only this: "Dear old Nokomis,  
Very pleasant is the firelight,  
But I like the starlight better,  
Better do I like the moonlight!"

Gravely then said old Nokomis:  
"Bring not here an idle maiden,  
Bring not here a useless woman,  
Hands unskilful, feet unwilling;  
Bring a wife with nimble fingers,  
Heart and hand that move together,  
Feet that run on willing errands!"

Smiling answered Hiawatha:  
"In the land of the Dacotahs  
Lives the Arrow-maker's daughter,  
Minnehaha, Laughing Water,  
Handsomest of all the women.  
I will bring her to your wigwam,  
She shall run upon your errands,  
Be your starlight, moonlight, firelight,  
Be the sunlight of my people!"

Still dissuading said Nokomis:  
"Bring not to my lodge a stranger  
From the land of the Dacotahs!  
Very fierce are the Dacotahs,  
Often is there war between us,  
There are feuds yet unforgotten,  
Wounds that ache and still may open!"

Laughing answered Hiawatha:  
"For that reason, if no other,  
Would I wed the fair Dacotah,  
That our tribes might be united,  
That old feuds might be forgotten,  
And old wounds be healed forever!"

Thus departed Hiawatha  
To the land of the Dacotahs,  
To the land of handsome women;  
Striding over moor and meadow,  
Through interminable forests,  
Through uninterrupted silence.

## [ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

With his moccasins of magic,  
At each stride a mile he measured;  
Yet the way seemed long before him,  
And his heart outran his footsteps;  
And he journeyed without resting,  
Till he heard the cataract's laughter,  
Heard the Falls of Minnehaha  
Calling to him through the silence.  
"Pleasant is the sound!" he murmured,  
"Pleasant is the voice that calls me!"

On the outskirts of the forests,  
"Twixt the shadow and the sunshine,  
Herds of fallow deer were feeding,  
But they saw not Hiawatha;  
To his bow he whispered, "Fail not!"  
To his arrow whispered, "Swerve not!"  
Sent it singing on its errand,  
To the red heart of the roebuck;  
Threw the deer across his shoulder,  
And sped forward without pausing.

At the doorway of his wigwam  
Sat the ancient Arrow-maker,  
In the land of the Dacotahs,  
Making arrow-heads of jasper,  
Arrow-heads of chalcedony.  
At his side, in all her beauty,  
Sat the lovely Minnehaha,  
Sat his daughter, Laughing Water,  
Plaiting mats of flags and rushes;  
Of the past the old man's thoughts were,  
And the maiden's of the future.

He was thinking, as he sat there,  
Of the days when with such arrows  
He had struck the deer and bison,  
On the Muskoday, the meadow;  
Shot the wild-goose, flying southward,  
On the wing, the clamorous Wawa;  
Thinking of the great war-parties,  
How they came to buy his arrows,  
Could not fight without his arrows.  
Ah, no more such noble warriors  
Could be found on earth as they were!  
Now the men were all like women,  
Only used their tongues for weapons!

## [ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

She was thinking of a hunter,  
From another tribe and country,  
Young and tall and very handsome,  
Who one morning, in the Spring-time,  
Came to buy her father's arrows,  
Sat and rested in the wigwam,  
Lingered long about the doorway,  
Looking back as he departed.  
She had heard her father praise him,  
Praise his courage and his wisdom;  
Would he come again for arrows  
To the Falls of Minnehaha?  
On the mat her hands lay idle,  
And her eyes were very dreamy.

Through their thoughts they heard a footstep,  
Heard a rustling in the branches,  
And with glowing cheek and forehead,  
With the deer upon his shoulders,  
Suddenly from out the woodlands  
Hiawatha stood before them.

Straight the ancient Arrow-maker  
Looked up gravely from his labor,  
Laid aside the unfinished arrow,  
Bade him enter at the doorway,  
Saying, as he rose to meet him,  
"Hiawatha, you are welcome!"

At the feet of Laughing Water  
Hiawatha laid his burden,  
Threw the red deer from his shoulders;  
And the maiden looked up at him,  
Looked up from her mat of rushes,  
Said with gentle look and accent,  
"You are welcome, Hiawatha!"

Very spacious was the wigwam,  
Made of deer-skins dressed and whitened,  
With the Gods of the Dacotahs  
Drawn and painted on its curtains,  
And so tall the doorway, hardly  
Hiawatha stooped to enter,  
Hardly touched his eagle-feathers  
As he entered at the doorway.

Then uprose the Laughing Water,  
From the ground fair Minnehaha,  
Laid aside her mat unfinished,

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Brought forth food and set before them,  
Water brought them from the brooklet,  
Gave them food in earthen vessels,  
Gave them drink in bowls of bass-wood,  
Listened while the guest was speaking,  
Listened while her father answered,  
But not once her lips she opened,  
Not a single word she uttered.

Yes, as in a dream she listened  
To the words of Hiawatha,  
As he talked of old Nokomis,  
Who had nursed him in his childhood,  
As he told of his companions,  
Chibiabos, the musician,  
And the very strong man, Kwasind,  
And of happiness and plenty  
In the land of the Ojibways,  
In the pleasant land and peaceful.

"After many years of warfare,  
Many years of strife and bloodshed,  
There is peace between the Ojibways  
And the tribe of the Dacotahs."  
Thus continued Hiawatha,  
And then added, speaking slowly,  
"That this peace may last forever,  
And our hands be clasped more closely,  
And our hearts be more united,  
Give me as my wife this maiden,  
Minnehaha, Laughing Water,  
Loveliest of Dacotah women!"

And the ancient Arrow-maker  
Paused a moment ere he answered,  
Smoked a little while in silence,  
Looked at Hiawatha proudly,  
Fondly looked at Laughing Water,  
And made answer very gravely:  
"Yes, if Minnehaha wishes;  
Let your heart speak, Minnehaha!"

And the lovely Laughing Water  
Seemed more lovely as she stood there,  
Neither willing nor reluctant,  
As she went to Hiawatha,  
Softly took the seat beside him,  
While she said, and blushed to say it,  
"I will follow you, my husband!"

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

This was Hiawatha's wooing!  
Thus it was he won the daughter  
Of the ancient Arrow-maker,  
In the land of the Dacotahs!

From the wigwam he departed,  
Leading with him Laughing Water;  
Hand in hand they went together,  
Through the woodland and the meadow,  
Left the old man standing lonely  
At the doorway of his wigwam,  
Heard the Falls of Minnehaha  
Calling to them from the distance,  
Crying to them from afar off,  
"Fare thee well, O Minnehaha!"

And the ancient Arrow-maker  
Turned again unto his labor,  
Sat down by his sunny doorway,  
Murmuring to himself, and saying:  
"Thus it is our daughters leave us,  
Those we love, and those who love us!  
Just when they have learned to help us,  
When we are old and lean upon them,  
Comes a youth with flaunting feathers,  
With his flute of reeds, a stranger  
Wanders piping through the village,  
Beckons to the fairest maiden,  
And she follows where he leads her,  
Leaving all things for the stranger!"

Pleasant was the journey homeward,  
Through interminable forests,  
Over meadow, over mountain,  
Over river, hill, and hollow.  
Short it seemed to Hiawatha,  
Though they journeyed very slowly,  
Though his pace he checked and slackened  
To the steps of Laughing Water.

Over wide and rushing rivers  
In his arms he bore the maiden;  
Light he thought her as a feather,  
As the plume upon his head-gear;  
Cleared the tangled pathway for her,  
Bent aside the swaying branches,  
Made at night a lodge of branches,  
And a bed with boughs of hemlock,  
And a fire before the doorway



[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

With the dry cones of the pine-tree.

All the travelling winds went with them,  
O'er the meadows, through the forest;  
All the stars of night looked at them,  
Watched with sleepless eyes their slumber;  
From his ambush in the oak-tree  
Peeped the squirrel, Adjidaumo,  
Watched with eager eyes the lovers;  
And the rabbit, the Wabasso,  
Scampered from the path before them,  
Peering, peeping from his burrow,  
Sat erect upon his haunches,  
Watched with curious eyes the lovers.

Pleasant was the journey homeward!

All the birds sang loud and sweetly  
Songs of happiness and heart's-ease;  
Sang the bluebird, the Owaissa,  
"Happy are you, Hiawatha,  
Having such a wife to love you!"  
Sang the robin, the Opechee,  
"Happy are you, Laughing Water,  
Having such a noble husband!"

From the sky the sun benignant  
Looked upon them through the branches,  
Saying to them, "O my children,  
Love is sunshine, hate is shadow,  
Life is checkered shade and sunshine,  
Rule by love, O Hiawatha!"

From the sky the moon looked at them,  
Filled the lodge with mystic splendors,  
Whispered to them, "O my children,  
Day is restless, night is quiet,  
Man imperious, woman feeble;  
Half is mine, although I follow;  
Rule by patience, Laughing Water!"

Thus it was they journeyed homeward;  
Thus it was that Hiawatha  
To the lodge of old Nokomis  
Brought the moonlight, starlight, firelight,  
Brought the sunshine of his people,  
Minnehaha, Laughing Water,  
Handsomest of all the women  
In the land of the Dacotahs,  
In the land of handsome women.

XI

HIAWATHA'S WEDDING-FEAST

You shall hear how Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
How the handsome Yenadizze  
Danced at Hiawatha's wedding;  
How the gentle Chibiabos,  
He the sweetest of musicians,  
Sang his songs of love and longing;  
How Iagoo, the great boaster,  
He the marvellous story-teller,  
Told his tales of strange adventure,  
That the feast might be more joyous,  
That the time might pass more gayly,  
And the guests be more contented.

Sumptuous was the feast Nokomis  
Made at Hiawatha's wedding;  
All the bowls were made of bass-wood,  
White and polished very smoothly,  
All the spoons of horn of bison,  
Black and polished very smoothly.

She had sent through all the village  
Messengers with wands of willow,  
As a sign of invitation,  
As a token of the feasting;  
And the wedding guests assembled,  
Clad in all their richest raiment,  
Robes of fur and belts of wampum,  
Splendid with their paint and plumage,  
Beautiful with beads and tassels.

First they ate the sturgeon, Nahma,  
And the pike, the Maskenozha,  
Caught and cooked by old Nokomis;  
Then on pemican they feasted,  
Pemican and buffalo marrow,  
Haunch of deer and hump of bison,  
Yellow cakes of the Mondamin,  
And the wild rice of the river.

But the gracious Hiawatha,  
And the lovely Laughing Water,  
And the careful old Nokomis,  
Tasted not the food before them,  
Only waited on the others,

Only served their guests in silence.

And when all the guests had finished,  
Old Nokomis, brisk and busy,  
From an ample pouch of otter,  
Filled the red-stone pipes for smoking  
With tobacco from the South-land,  
Mixed with bark of the red willow,  
And with herbs and leaves of fragrance.

Then she said, "O Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
Dance for us your merry dances,  
Dance the Beggar's Dance to please us,  
That the feast may be more joyous,  
That the time may pass more gayly,  
And our guests be more contented!"

Then the handsome Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
He the idle Yenadizze,  
He the merry mischief-maker,  
Whom the people called the Storm-Fool,  
Rose among the guests assembled.

Skilled was he in sports and pastimes,  
In the merry dance of snow-shoes,  
In the play of quoits and ball-play;  
Skilled was he in games of hazard,  
In all games of skill and hazard,  
Pugasaing, the Bowl and Counters,  
Kuntassoo, the Game of Plum-stones.  
Though the warriors called him Faint-heart,  
Called him coward, Shaugodaya,  
Idler, gambler, Yenadizze,  
Little heeded he their jesting,  
Little cared he for their insults,  
For the women and the maidens  
Loved the handsome Pau-Puk-Keewis.

He was dressed in shirt of doeskin,  
White and soft, and fringed with ermine,  
All inwrought with beads of wampum;  
He was dressed in deer-skin leggings,  
Fringed with hedgehog quills and ermine,  
And in moccasins of buck-skin,  
Thick with quills and beads embroidered.  
On his head were plumes of swan's down,  
On his heels were tails of foxes,  
In one hand a fan of feathers,  
And a pipe was in the other.

Barred with streaks of red and yellow,  
 Streaks of blue and bright vermillion,  
 Shone the face of Pau-Puk-Keewis.  
 From his forehead fell his tresses,  
 Smooth, and parted like a woman's,  
 Shining bright with oil, and plaited,  
 Hung with braids of scented grasses,  
 As among the guests assembled,  
 To the sound of flutes and singing,  
 To the sound of drums and voices,  
 Rose the handsome Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
 And began his mystic dances.

First he danced a solemn measure,  
 Very slow in step and gesture,  
 In and out among the pine-trees,  
 Through the shadows and the sunshine,  
 Treading softly like a panther.  
 Then more swiftly and still swifter,  
 Whirling, spinning round in circles,  
 Leaping o'er the guests assembled,  
 Eddying round and round the wigwam,  
 Till the leaves went whirling with him,  
 Till the dust and wind together  
 Swept in eddies round about him.

Then along the sandy margin  
 Of the lake, the Big-Sea-Water,  
 On he sped with frenzied gestures,  
 Stamped upon the sand, and tossed it  
 Wildly in the air around him;  
 Till the wind became a whirlwind,  
 Till the sand was blown and sifted  
 Like great snow-drifts o'er the landscape,  
 Heaping all the shores with Sand Dunes,  
 Sand Hills of the Nagow Wudjoo!

Thus the merry Pau-Puk-Keewis  
 Danced his Beggar's Dance to please them,  
 And, returning, sat down laughing  
 There among the guests assembled,  
 Sat and fanned himself serenely  
 With his fan of turkey-feathers.

Then they said to Chibiabos,  
 To the friend of Hiawatha,  
 To the sweetest of all singers,  
 To the best of all musicians,

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

“Sing to us, O Chibiabos!  
Songs of love and songs of longing,  
That the feast may be more joyous,  
That the time may pass more gayly,  
And our guests be more contented!”

And the gentle Chibiabos  
Sang in accents sweet and tender,  
Sang in tones of deep emotion,  
Songs of love and songs of longing;  
Looking still at Hiawatha,  
Looking at fair Laughing Water,  
Sang he softly, sang in this wise:

“Onaway! Awake, beloved!  
Thou the wild-flower of the forest!  
Thou the wild-bird of the prairie!  
Thou with eyes so soft and fawn-like!

“If thou only lookest at me,  
I am happy, I am happy,  
As the lilies of the prairie,  
When they feel the dew upon them!

“Sweet thy breath is as the fragrance  
Of the wild-flowers in the morning,  
As their fragrance is at evening,  
In the Moon when leaves are falling.

“Does not all the blood within me  
Leap to meet thee, leap to meet thee,  
As the springs to meet the sunshine,  
In the Moon when nights are brightest?

“Onaway! my heart sings to thee,  
Sings with joy when thou art near me,  
As the sighing, singing branches  
In the pleasant Moon of Strawberries!

“When thou art not pleased, beloved,  
Then my heart is sad and darkened,  
As the shining river darkens  
When the clouds drop shadows on it!

“When thou smilest, my beloved,  
Then my troubled heart is brightened,  
As in sunshine gleam the ripples  
That the cold wind makes in rivers.

“Smiles the earth, and smile the waters,  
Smile the cloudless skies above us,  
But I lose the way of smiling  
When thou art no longer near me!

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

“I myself, myself! behold me!  
Blood of my beating heart, behold me!  
Oh awake, awake, beloved!  
Onaway! awake, beloved!”

Thus the gentle Chibiabos  
Sang his song of love and longing;  
And Iagoo, the great boaster,  
He the marvellous story-teller,  
He the friend of old Nokomis,  
Jealous of the sweet musician,  
Jealous of the applause they gave him,  
Saw in all the eyes around him,  
Saw in all their looks and gestures,  
That the wedding guests assembled  
Longed to hear his pleasant stories,  
His immeasurable falsehoods.

Very boastful was Iagoo;  
Never heard he an adventure  
But himself had met a greater;  
Never any deed of daring  
But himself had done a bolder;  
Never any marvellous story  
But himself could tell a stranger.

Would you listen to his boasting,  
Would you only give him credence,  
No one ever shot an arrow  
Half so far and high as he had;  
Ever caught so many fishes,  
Ever killed so many reindeer,  
Ever trapped so many beaver!

None could run so fast as he could,  
None could dive so deep as he could,  
None could swim so far as he could;  
None had made so many journeys,  
None had seen so many wonders,  
As this wonderful Iagoo,  
As this marvellous story-teller!

Thus his name became a by-word  
And a jest among the people;  
And whene’er a boastful hunter  
Praised his own address too highly,  
Or a warrior, home returning,  
Talked too much of his achievements,  
All his hearers cried, “Iagoo!

## [ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Here's Iagoo come among us!"

He it was who carved the cradle  
Of the little Hiawatha,  
Carved its frame-work out of linden,  
Bound it strong with reindeer sinews;  
He it was who taught him later  
How to make his bows and arrows,  
How to make the bows of ash-tree,  
And the arrows of the oak-tree.  
So among the guests assembled  
At my Hiawatha's wedding  
Sat Iagoo, old and ugly,  
Sat the marvellous story-teller.

And they said, "O good Iagoo,  
Tell us now a tale of wonder,  
Tell us of some strange adventure,  
That the feast may be more joyous,  
That the time may pass more gayly,  
And our guests be more contented!"

And Iagoo answered straightway,  
"You shall hear a tale of wonder,  
You shall hear the strange adventures  
Of Osseo, the Magician,  
From the Evening Star descended."

## XII

### THE SON OF THE EVENING STAR

Can it be the sun descending  
O'er the level plain of water?  
Or the Red Swan floating, flying,  
Wounded by the magic arrow,  
Staining all the waves with crimson,  
With the crimson of its life-blood,  
Filling all the air with splendor,  
With the splendor of its plumage?

Yes; it is the sun descending,  
Sinking down into the water;  
All the sky is stained with purple,  
All the water flushed with crimson!  
No; it is the Red Swan floating,  
Diving down beneath the water;  
To the sky its wings are lifted,

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

With its blood the waves are reddened!

Over it the Star of Evening  
Melts and trembles through the purple,  
Hangs suspended in the twilight.

No; it is a bead of wampum  
On the robes of the Great Spirit  
As he passes through the twilight,  
Walks in silence through the heavens.

This with joy beheld Iagoo  
And he said in haste: "Behold it!  
See the sacred Star of Evening!  
You shall hear a tale of wonder,  
Hear the story of Osseo,  
Son of the Evening Star, Osseo!

"Once, in days no more remembered,  
Ages nearer the beginning,  
When the heavens were closer to us,  
And the Gods were more familiar,  
In the North-land lived a hunter,  
With ten young and comely daughters,  
Tall and lithe as wands of willow;  
Only Oweenee, the youngest,  
She the wilful and the wayward,  
She the silent, dreamy maiden,  
Was the fairest of the sisters.

"All these women married warriors,  
Married brave and haughty husbands;  
Only Oweenee, the youngest,  
Laughed and flouted all her lovers,  
All her young and handsome suitors,  
And then married old Osseo,  
Old Osseo, poor and ugly,  
Broken with age and weak with coughing,  
Always coughing like a squirrel.

"Ah, but beautiful within him  
Was the spirit of Osseo,  
From the Evening Star descended,  
Star of Evening, Star of Woman,  
Star of tenderness and passion!  
All its fire was in his bosom,  
All its beauty in his spirit,  
All its mystery in his being,  
All its splendor in his language!

"And her lovers, the rejected,



[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Handsome men with belts of wampum,  
Handsome men with paint and feathers,  
Pointed at her in derision,  
Followed her with jest and laughter.  
But she said: 'I care not for you,  
Care not for your belts of wampum,  
Care not for your paint and feathers,  
Care not for your jests and laughter;  
I am happy with Osseo!'

"Once to some great feast invited,  
Through the damp and dusk of evening,  
Walked together the ten sisters,  
Walked together with their husbands;  
Slowly followed old Osseo,  
With fair Oweenee beside him;  
All the others chatted gayly,  
These two only walked in silence.

"At the western sky Osseo  
Gazed intent, as if imploring,  
Often stopped and gazed imploring  
At the trembling Star of Evening,  
At the tender Star of Woman;  
And they heard him murmur softly,  
'*Ah, showain nemeshin, Nosa!*  
Pity, pity me, my father!'

"'Listen!' said the eldest sister,  
'He is praying to his father!  
What a pity that the old man  
Does not stumble in the pathway,  
Does not break his neck by falling!'  
And they laughed till all the forest  
Rang with their unseemly laughter.

"On their pathway through the woodlands  
Lay an oak, by storms uprooted,  
Lay the great trunk of an oak-tree,  
Buried half in leaves and mosses,  
Mouldering, crumbling, huge and hollow.  
And Osseo, when he saw it,  
Gave a shout, a cry of anguish,  
Leaped into its yawning cavern,  
At one end went in an old man,  
Wasted, wrinkled, old, and ugly;  
From the other came a young man,  
Tall and straight and strong and handsome.

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

“Thus Osseo was transfigured,  
Thus restored to youth and beauty;  
But, alas for good Osseo,  
And for Oweenee, the faithful!  
Strangely, too, was she transfigured.  
Changed into a weak old woman,  
With a staff she tottered onward,  
Wasted, wrinkled, old, and ugly!  
And the sisters and their husbands  
Laughed until the echoing forest  
Rang with their unseemly laughter.

“But Osseo turned not from her,  
Walked with slower step beside her,  
Took her hand, as brown and withered  
As an oak-leaf is in Winter,  
Called her sweetheart, Nenemoosha,  
Soothed her with soft words of kindness,  
Till they reached the lodge of feasting,  
Till they sat down in the wigwam,  
Sacred to the Star of Evening,  
To the tender Star of Woman.

“Wrapt in visions, lost in dreaming,  
At the banquet sat Osseo;  
All were merry, all were happy,  
All were joyous but Osseo.  
Neither food nor drink he tasted,  
Neither did he speak nor listen,  
But as one bewildered sat he,  
Looking dreamily and sadly,  
First at Oweenee, then upward  
At the gleaming sky above them.

“Then a voice was heard, a whisper,  
Coming from the starry distance,  
Coming from the empty vastness,  
Low, and musical, and tender;  
And the voice said: ‘O Osseo!  
O my son, my best beloved!  
Broken are the spells that bound you,  
All the charms of the magicians,  
All the magic powers of evil;  
Come to me; ascend, Osseo!

“ ‘Taste the food that stands before you:  
It is blessed and enchanted,  
It has magic virtues in it,

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

It will change you to a spirit.  
All your bowls and all your kettles  
Shall be wood and clay no longer;  
But the bowls be changed to wampum,  
And the kettles shall be silver;  
They shall shine like shells of scarlet,  
Like the fire shall gleam and glimmer.

“ ‘And the women shall no longer  
Bear the dreary doom of labor,  
But be changed to birds, and glisten  
With the beauty of the starlight,  
Painted with the dusky splendors  
Of the skies and clouds of evening!’

“What Osseo heard as whispers,  
What as words he comprehended,  
Was but music to the others,  
Music as of birds afar off,  
Of the whippoorwill afar off,  
Of the lonely Wawonaissa  
Singing in the darksome forest.

“Then the lodge began to tremble,  
Straight began to shake and tremble,  
And they felt it rising, rising,  
Slowly through the air ascending,  
From the darkness of the tree-tops  
Forth into the dewy starlight,  
Till it passed the topmost branches;  
And behold! the wooden dishes  
All were changed to shells of scarlet!  
And behold! the earthen kettles  
All were changed to bowls of silver!  
And the roof-poles of the wigwam  
Were as glittering rods of silver,  
And the roof of bark upon them  
As the shining shards of beetles.

“Then Osseo gazed around him,  
And he saw the nine fair sisters,  
All the sisters and their husbands,  
Changed to birds of various plumage.  
Some were jays and some were magpies,  
Others thrushes, others blackbirds;  
And they hopped, and sang, and twittered,  
Perked and fluttered all their feathers,  
Strutted in their shining plumage,

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

And their tails like fans unfolded.

“Only Oweenee, the youngest,  
Was not changed, but sat in silence,  
Wasted, wrinkled, old, and ugly,  
Looking sadly at the others;  
Till Osseo, gazing upward,  
Gave another cry of anguish,  
Such a cry as he had uttered  
By the oak-tree in the forest.

“Then returned her youth and beauty,  
And her soiled and tattered garments  
Were transformed to robes of ermine,  
And her staff became a feather,  
Yes, a shining silver feather!

“And again the wigwam trembled,  
Swayed and rushed through airy currents,  
Through transparent cloud and vapor,  
And amid celestial splendors  
On the Evening Star alighted,  
As a snow-flake falls on snow-flake,  
As a leaf drops on a river,  
As the thistle-down on water.

“Forth with cheerful words of welcome  
Came the father of Osseo,  
He with radiant locks of silver,  
He with eyes serene and tender.  
And he said: ‘My son, Osseo,  
Hang the cage of birds you bring there,  
Hang the cage with rods of silver,  
And the birds with glistening feathers,  
At the doorway of my wigwam.’

“At the door he hung the bird-cage,  
And they entered in and gladly  
Listened to Osseo’s father,  
Ruler of the Star of Evening,  
As he said: ‘O my Osseo!  
I have had compassion on you,  
Given you back your youth and beauty,  
Into birds of various plumage  
Changed your sisters and their husbands;  
Changed them thus because they mocked you  
In the figure of the old man,  
In that aspect sad and wrinkled,  
Could not see your heart of passion,

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Could not see your youth immortal;  
Only Oweenee, the faithful,  
Saw your naked heart and loved you.

“ ‘In the lodge that glimmers yonder,  
In the little star that twinkles  
Through the vapors, on the left hand,  
Lives the envious Evil Spirit,  
The Wabeno, the magician,  
Who transformed you to an old man.  
Take heed lest his beams fall on you,  
For the rays he darts around him  
Are the power of his enchantment,  
Are the arrows that he uses.’

“Many years, in peace and quiet,  
On the peaceful Star of Evening  
Dwelt Osseo with his father;  
Many years, in song and flutter,  
At the doorway of the wigwam,  
Hung the cage with rods of silver,  
And fair Oweenee, the faithful,  
Bore a son unto Osseo,  
With the beauty of his mother,  
With the courage of his father.

“And the boy grew up and prospered,  
And Osseo, to delight him,  
Made him little bows and arrows,  
Opened the great cage of silver,  
And let loose his aunts and uncles,  
All those birds with glossy feathers,  
For his little son to shoot at.

“Round and round they wheeled and darted,  
Filled the Evening Star with music,  
With their songs of joy and freedom;  
Filled the Evening Star with splendor,  
With the fluttering of their plumage;  
Till the boy, the little hunter,  
Bent his bow and shot an arrow,  
Shot a swift and fatal arrow,  
And a bird, with shining feathers,  
At his feet fell wounded sorely.

“But, O wondrous transformation!  
’T was no bird he saw before him,  
’T was a beautiful young woman,  
With the arrow in her bosom!

“When her blood fell on the planet,  
On the sacred Star of Evening,  
Broken was the spell of magic,  
Powerless was the strange enchantment,  
And the youth, the fearless bowman,  
Suddenly felt himself descending,  
Held by unseen hands, but sinking  
Downward through the empty spaces,  
Downward through the clouds and vapors,  
Till he rested on an island,  
On an island, green and grassy,  
Yonder in the Big-Sea-Water.

“After him he saw descending  
All the birds with shining feathers,  
Fluttering, falling, wafted downward,  
Like the painted leaves of Autumn;  
And the lodge with poles of silver,  
With its roof like wings of beetles,  
Like the shining shards of beetles,  
By the winds of heaven uplifted,  
Slowly sank upon the island,  
Bringing back the good Osseo,  
Bringing Oweenee, the faithful.

“Then the birds, again transfigured,  
Reassumed the shape of mortals,  
Took their shape, but not their stature;  
They remained as Little People,  
Like the pygmies, the Puk-Wudjies,  
And on pleasant nights of Summer,  
When the Evening Star was shining,  
Hand in hand they danced together  
On the island’s craggy headlands,  
On the sand-beach low and level.

“Still their glittering lodge is seen there,  
On the tranquil Summer evenings,  
And upon the shore the fisher  
Sometimes hears their happy voices,  
Sees them dancing in the starlight!”

When the story was completed,  
When the wondrous tale was ended,  
Looking round upon his listeners,  
Solemnly Iagoo added:

“There are great men, I have known such,  
Whom their people understand not,

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Whom they even make a jest of,  
Scoff and jeer at in derision.  
From the story of Osseo  
Let us learn the fate of jesters!"

All the wedding guests delighted  
Listened to the marvellous story,  
Listened laughing and applauding,  
And they whispered to each other:  
"Does he mean himself, I wonder?  
And are we the aunts and uncles?"

Then again sang Chibiabos,  
Sang a song of love and longing,  
In those accents sweet and tender,  
In those tones of pensive sadness,  
Sang a maiden's lamentation  
For her lover, her Algonquin.

"When I think of my beloved,  
Ah me! think of my beloved,  
When my heart is thinking of him,  
O my sweetheart, my Algonquin!

"Ah me! when I parted from him,  
Round my neck he hung the wampum,  
As a pledge, the snow-white wampum,  
O my sweetheart, my Algonquin!

"I will go with you, he whispered,  
Ah me! to your native country;  
Let me go with you, he whispered,  
O my sweetheart, my Algonquin!

"Far away, away, I answered,  
Very far away, I answered,  
Ah me! is my native country,  
O my sweetheart, my Algonquin!

"When I looked back to behold him,  
Where we parted, to behold him,  
After me he still was gazing,  
O my sweetheart, my Algonquin!

"By the tree he still was standing,  
By the fallen tree was standing,  
That had dropped into the water,  
O my sweetheart, my Algonquin!

"When I think of my beloved,  
Ah me! think of my beloved,  
When my heart is thinking of him,  
O my sweetheart, my Algonquin!"

## [ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Such was Hiawatha's Wedding,  
Such the dance of Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
Such the story of Iagoo,  
Such the songs of Chibiabos;  
Thus the wedding banquet ended,  
And the wedding guests departed,  
Leaving Hiawatha happy  
With the night and Minnehaha.

### XIII

#### BLESSING THE CORNFIELDS

Sing, O Song of Hiawatha,  
Of the happy days that followed,  
In the land of the Ojibways,  
In the pleasant land and peaceful  
Sing the mysteries of Mondamin,  
Sing the Blessing of the Cornfields!

Buried was the bloody hatchet,  
Buried was the dreadful war-club,  
Buried were all warlike weapons,  
And the war-cry was forgotten.  
There was peace among the nations;  
Unmolested roved the hunters,  
Built the birch canoe for sailing,  
Caught the fish in lake and river,  
Shot the deer and trapped the beaver;  
Unmolested worked the women,  
Made their sugar from the maple,  
Gathered wild rice in the meadows,  
Dressed the skins of deer and beaver.

All around the happy village  
Stood the maize-fields, green and shining,  
Waved the green plumes of Mondamin,  
Waved his soft and sunny tresses,  
Filling all the land with plenty.  
'T was the women who in Spring-time  
Planted the broad fields and fruitful,  
Buried in the earth Mondamin;  
'T was the women who in Autumn  
Stripped the yellow husks of harvest,  
Stripped the garments from Mondamin,  
Even as Hiawatha taught them.



[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Once, when all the maize was planted,  
Hiawatha, wise and thoughtful,  
Spake and said to Minnehaha,  
To his wife, the Laughing Water:  
"You shall bless to-night the cornfields,  
Draw a magic circle round them,  
To protect them from destruction,  
Blast of mildew, blight of insect,  
Wagemin, the thief of cornfields,  
Paimosaid, who steals the maize-ear!

"In the night, when all is silence,  
In the night, when all is darkness,  
When the Spirit of Sleep, Nepahwin,  
Shuts the doors of all the wigwams,  
So that not an ear can hear you,  
So that not an eye can see you,  
Rise up from your bed in silence,  
Lay aside your garments wholly,  
Walk around the fields you planted,  
Round the borders of the cornfields,  
Covered by your tresses only,  
Robed with darkness as a garment.

"Thus the fields shall be more fruitful,  
And the passing of your footsteps  
Draw a magic circle round them,  
So that neither blight nor mildew,  
Neither burrowing worm nor insect,  
Shall pass o'er the magic circle;  
Not the dragon-fly, Kwo-ne-she,  
Nor the spider, Subbekashe,  
Nor the grasshopper, Pah-puk-keena,  
Nor the mighty caterpillar,  
Way-muk-kwana, with the bear-skin,  
King of all the caterpillars!"

On the tree-tops near the cornfields  
Sat the hungry crows and ravens,  
Kahgahgee, the King of Ravens,  
With his band of black marauders.  
And they laughed at Hiawatha,  
Till the tree-tops shook with laughter,  
With their melancholy laughter,  
At the words of Hiawatha.

"Hear him!" said they; "hear the Wise Man,  
Hear the plots of Hiawatha!"



When the noiseless night descended  
Broad and dark o'er field and forest,  
When the mournful Wawonaissa  
Sorrowing sang among the hemlocks,  
And the Spirit of Sleep, Nepahwin,  
Shut the doors of all the wigwams,  
From her bed rose Laughing Water,  
Laid aside her garments wholly,  
And with darkness clothed and guarded,  
Unashamed and unaffrighted,  
Walked securely round the cornfields,  
Drew the sacred, magic circle  
Of her footprints round the cornfields.

No one but the Midnight only  
Saw her beauty in the darkness,  
No one but the Wawonaissa  
Heard the panting of her bosom;  
Guskewau, the darkness, wrapped her  
Closely in his sacred mantle,  
So that none might see her beauty,  
So that none might boast, "I saw her!"

On the morrow, as the day dawned,  
Kahgahgee, the King of Ravens,  
Gathered all his black marauders,  
Crows and blackbirds, jays and ravens,  
Clamorous on the dusky tree-tops,  
And descended, fast and fearless,

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

On the fields of Hiawatha,  
On the grave of the Mondamin.

"We will drag Mondamin," said they,  
"From the grave where he is buried,  
Spite of all the magic circles  
Laughing Water draws around it,  
Spite of all the sacred footprints  
Minnehaha stamps upon it!"

But the wary Hiawatha,  
Ever thoughtful, careful, watchful,  
Had o'erheard the scornful laughter  
When they mocked him from the tree-tops.  
"Kaw!" he said, "my friends the ravens!  
Kahgahgee, my King of Ravens!  
I will teach you all a lesson  
That shall not be soon forgotten!"

He had risen before the daybreak,  
He had spread o'er all the cornfields  
Snares to catch the black marauders,  
And was lying now in ambush  
In the neighboring grove of pine-trees,  
Waiting for the crows and blackbirds,  
Waiting for the jays and ravens.

Soon they came with caw and clamor,  
Rush of wings and cry of voices,  
To their work of devastation,  
Settling down upon the cornfields,  
Delving deep with beak and talon,  
For the body of Mondamin.  
And with all their craft and cunning,  
All their skill in wiles of warfare,  
They perceived no danger near them,  
Till their claws became entangled,  
Till they found themselves imprisoned  
In the snares of Hiawatha.

From his place of ambush came he,  
Striding terrible among them,  
And so awful was his aspect  
That the bravest quailed with terror.  
Without mercy he destroyed them  
Right and left, by tens and twenties,  
And their wretched, lifeless bodies  
Hung aloft on poles for scarecrows  
Round the consecrated cornfields,

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

As a signal of his vengeance,  
As a warning to marauders.

Only Kahgahgee, the leader,  
Kahgahgee, the King of Ravens,  
He alone was spared among them  
As a hostage for his people.  
With his prisoner-string he bound him,  
Led him captive to his wigwam,  
Tied him fast with cords of elm-bark  
To the ridge-pole of his wigwam.

"Kahgahgee, my raven!" said he,  
"You the leader of the robbers,  
You the plotter of this mischief,  
The contriver of this outrage,  
I will keep you, I will hold you,  
As a hostage for your people,  
As a pledge of good behavior!"

And he left him, grim and sulky,  
Sitting in the morning sunshine  
On the summit of the wigwam,  
Croaking fiercely his displeasure,  
Flapping his great sable pinions,  
Vainly struggling for his freedom,  
Vainly calling on his people!

Summer passed, and Shawondasee  
Breathed his sighs o'er all the landscape,  
From the South-land sent his ardors,  
Wafted kisses warm and tender;  
And the maize-field grew and ripened,  
Till it stood in all the splendor  
Of its garments green and yellow,  
Of its tassels and its plumage,  
And the maize-ears full and shining  
Gleamed from bursting sheaths of verdure.

Then Nokomis, the old woman,  
Spake, and said to Minnehaha:  
" 'T is the Moon when leaves are falling;  
All the wild rice has been gathered,  
And the maize is ripe and ready;  
Let us gather in the harvest,  
Let us wrestle with Mondamin,  
Strip him of his plumes and tassels,  
Of his garments green and yellow!"

And the merry Laughing Water

Went rejoicing from the wigwam,  
With Nokomis, old and wrinkled,  
And they called the women round them,  
Called the young men and the maidens,  
To the harvest of the cornfields,  
To the husking of the maize-ear.

On the border of the forest,  
Underneath the fragrant pine-trees,  
Sat the old men and the warriors  
Smoking in the pleasant shadow.  
In uninterrupted silence  
Looked they at the gamesome labor  
Of the young men and the women;  
Listened to their noisy talking,  
To their laughter and their singing,  
Heard them chattering like the magpies,  
Heard them laughing like the blue-jays,  
Heard them singing like the robins.

And whene'er some lucky maiden  
Found a red ear in the husking,  
Found a maize-ear red as blood is,  
"Nushka!" cried they all together,  
"Nushka! you shall have a sweetheart,  
You shall have a handsome husband!"  
"Ugh!" the old men all responded  
From their seats beneath the pine-trees.

And whene'er a youth or maiden  
Found a crooked ear in husking,  
Found a maize-ear in the husking  
Blighted, mildewed, or misshapen,  
Then they laughed and sang together,  
Crept and limped about the cornfields,  
Mimicked in their gait and gestures  
Some old man, bent almost double,  
Singing singly or together:  
"Wagemin, the thief of cornfields!  
Paimosaid, who steals the maize-ear!"

Till the cornfields rang with laughter,  
Till from Hiawatha's wigwam  
Kahgahgee, the King of Ravens,  
Screamed and quivered in his anger,  
And from all the neighboring tree-tops  
Cawed and croaked the black marauders.  
"Ugh!" the old men all responded,  
From their seats beneath the pine-trees!

XIV

PICTURE-WRITING

In those days said Hiawatha,  
"Lo! how all things fade and perish!  
From the memory of the old men  
Pass away the great traditions,  
The achievements of the warriors,  
The adventures of the hunters,  
All the wisdom of the Medas,  
All the craft of the Wabenos,  
All the marvellous dreams and visions  
Of the Jossakeeds, the Prophets!

"Great men die and are forgotten,  
Wise men speak; their words of wisdom  
Perish in the ears that hear them,  
Do not reach the generations  
That, as yet unborn, are waiting  
In the great, mysterious darkness  
Of the speechless days that shall be!

"On the grave-posts of our fathers  
Are no signs, no figures painted;  
Who are in those graves we know not,  
Only know they are our fathers.  
Of what kith they are and kindred,  
From what old, ancestral Totem,  
Be it Eagle, Bear, or Beaver,  
They descended, this we know not,  
Only know they are our fathers.

"Face to face we speak together,  
But we cannot speak when absent,  
Cannot send our voices from us  
To the friends that dwell afar off;  
Cannot send a secret message,  
But the bearer learns our secret,  
May pervert it, may betray it,  
May reveal it unto others."

Thus said Hiawatha, walking  
In the solitary forest,  
Pondering, musing in the forest,  
On the welfare of his people.

From his pouch he took his colors,  
Took his paints of different colors,

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

On the smooth bark of a birch-tree  
Painted many shapes and figures,  
Wonderful and mystic figures,  
And each figure had a meaning,  
Each some word or thought suggested.

Gitche Manito the Mighty,  
He, the Master of Life, was painted  
As an egg, with points projecting  
To the four winds of the heavens.  
Everywhere is the Great Spirit,  
Was the meaning of this symbol.

Mitche Manito the Mighty,  
He the dreadful Spirit of Evil,  
As a serpent was depicted,  
As Kenabeek, the great serpent.  
Very crafty, very cunning,  
Is the creeping Spirit of Evil,  
Was the meaning of this symbol.

Life and Death he drew as circles,  
Life was white, but Death was darkened;  
Sun and moon and stars he painted,  
Man and beast, and fish and reptile,  
Forests, mountains, lakes, and rivers.

For the earth he drew a straight line,  
For the sky a bow above it;  
White the space between for daytime,  
Filled with little stars for night-time;  
On the left a point for sunrise,  
On the right a point for sunset,  
On the top a point for noontide,  
And for rain and cloudy weather  
Waving lines descending from it.

Footprints pointing towards a wigwam  
Were a sign of invitation,  
Were a sign of guests assembling;  
Bloody hands with palms uplifted  
Were a symbol of destruction,  
Were a hostile sign and symbol.

All these things did Hiawatha  
Show unto his wondering people,  
And interpreted their meaning,  
And he said: "Behold, your grave-posts  
Have no mark, no sign, nor symbol,  
Go and paint them all with figures;

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Each one with its household symbol,  
With its own ancestral Totem;  
So that those who follow after  
May distinguish them and know them."

And they painted on the grave-posts  
On the graves yet unforgotten,  
Each his own ancestral Totem,  
Each the symbol of his household;  
Figures of the Bear and Reindeer,  
Of the Turtle, Crane, and Beaver,  
Each inverted as a token  
That the owner was departed,  
That the chief who bore the symbol  
Lay beneath in dust and ashes.

And the Jossakeeds, the Prophets,  
The Wabenos, the Magicians,  
And the Medicine-men, the Medas,  
Painted upon bark and deer-skin  
Figures for the songs they chanted,  
For each song a separate symbol,  
Figures mystical and awful,  
Figures strange and brightly colored;  
And each figure had its meaning,  
Each some magic song suggested.

The Great Spirit, the Creator,  
Flashing light through all the heaven;  
The Great Serpent, the Kenabeek,  
With his bloody crest erected,  
Creeping, looking into heaven;  
In the sky the sun, that listens,  
And the moon eclipsed and dying;  
Owl and eagle, crane and hen-hawk,  
And the cormorant, bird of magic;  
Headless men, that walk the heavens,  
Bodies lying pierced with arrows,  
Bloody hands of death uplifted,  
Flags on graves, and great war-captains  
Grasping both the earth and heaven!

Such as these the shapes they painted  
On the birch-bark and the deer-skin;  
Songs of war and songs of hunting,  
Songs of medicine and of magic,  
All were written in these figures,  
For each figure had its meaning,



[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Each its separate song recorded.

Nor forgotten was the Love-Song,  
The most subtle of all medicines,  
The most potent spell of magic,  
Dangerous more than war or hunting!  
Thus the Love-Song was recorded,  
Symbol and interpretation.

First a human figure standing,  
Painted in the brightest scarlet;  
'T is the lover, the musician,  
And the meaning is, "My painting  
Makes me powerful over others."

Then the figure seated, singing,  
Playing on a drum of magic,  
And the interpretation, "Listen!  
'T is my voice you hear, my singing!"

Then the same red figure seated  
In the shelter of a wigwam,  
And the meaning of the symbol,  
"I will come and sit beside you  
In the mystery of my passion!"

Then two figures, man and woman,  
Standing hand in hand together  
With their hands so clasped together  
That they seemed in one united,  
And the words thus represented  
Are, "I see your heart within you,  
And your cheeks are red with blushes!"

Next the maiden on an island,  
In the centre of an island;  
And the song this shape suggested  
Was, "Though you were at a distance,  
Were upon some far-off island,  
Such the spell I cast upon you,  
Such the magic power of passion,  
I could straightway draw you to me!"

Then the figure of the maiden  
Sleeping, and the lover near her,  
Whispering to her in her slumbers,  
Saying, "Though you were far from me  
In the land of Sleep and Silence,  
Still the voice of love would reach you!"

And the last of all the figures  
Was a heart within a circle,

## [ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Drawn within a magic circle;  
And the image had this meaning:  
"Naked lies your heart before me,  
To your naked heart I whisper!"

Thus it was that Hiawatha,  
In his wisdom, taught the people  
All the mysteries of painting,  
All the art of Picture-Writing,  
On the smooth bark of the birch-tree,  
On the white skin of the reindeer,  
On the grave-posts of the village.

### XV

#### HIAWATHA'S LAMENTATION

In those days the Evil Spirits,  
All the Manitos of mischief,  
Fearing Hiawatha's wisdom,  
And his love for Chibiabos,  
Jealous of their faithful friendship,  
And their noble words and actions,  
Made at length a league against them,  
To molest them and destroy them.

Hiawatha, wise and wary,  
Often said to Chibiabos,  
"O my brother! do not leave me,  
Lest the Evil Spirits harm you!"  
Chibiabos, young and heedless,  
Laughing shook his coal-black tresses,  
Answered ever sweet and childlike,  
"Do not fear for me, O brother!  
Harm and evil come not near me!"

Once when Peboan, the Winter,  
Roofed with ice the Big-Sea-Water,  
When the snow-flakes, whirling downward,  
Hissed among the withered oak-leaves,  
Changed the pine-trees into wigwams,  
Covered all the earth with silence,—  
Armed with arrows, shod with snow-shoes,  
Heeding not his brother's warning,  
Fearing not the Evil Spirits,  
Forth to hunt the deer with antlers  
All alone went Chibiabos.

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Right across the Big-Sea-Water  
Sprang with speed the deer before him.  
With the wind and snow he followed,  
O'er the treacherous ice he followed,  
Wild with all the fierce commotion  
And the rapture of the hunting.

But beneath, the Evil Spirits  
Lay in ambush, waiting for him,  
Broke the treacherous ice beneath him,  
Dragged him downward to the bottom,  
Buried in the sand his body.  
Unktahee, the god of water,  
He the god of the Dacotahs,  
Drowned him in the deep abysses  
Of the lake of Gitche Gumee.

From the headlands Hiawatha  
Sent forth such a wail of anguish,  
Such a fearful lamentation,  
That the bison paused to listen,  
And the wolves howled from the prairies,  
And the thunder in the distance  
Starting answered "Baim-wawa!"

Then his face with black he painted,  
With his robe his head he covered,  
In his wigwam sat lamenting,  
Seven long weeks he sat lamenting,  
Uttering still this moan of sorrow:—

"He is dead, the sweet musician!  
He the sweetest of all singers!  
He has gone from us forever,  
He has moved a little nearer  
To the Master of all music,  
To the Master of all singing!  
O my brother, Chibiabos!"

And the melancholy fir-trees  
Waved their dark green fans above him,  
Waved their purple cones above him,  
Sighing with him to console him,  
Mingling with his lamentation  
Their complaining, their lamenting.

Came the Spring, and all the forest  
Looked in vain for Chibiabos;  
Sighed the rivulet, Sebowisha,  
Sighed the rushes in the meadow.

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

From the tree-tops sang the bluebird,  
Sang the bluebird, the Owaissa,  
"Chibiabos! Chibiabos!  
He is dead, the sweet musician!"

From the wigwam sang the robin,  
Sang the robin, the Opechee,  
"Chibiabos! Chibiabos!  
He is dead, the sweetest singer!"

And at night through all the forest  
Went the whippoorwill complaining,  
Wailing went the Wawonaissa,  
"Chibiabos! Chibiabos!  
He is dead, the sweet musician!  
He the sweetest of all singers!"

Then the Medicine-men, the Medas,  
The magicians, the Wabenos,  
And the Jossakeeds, the Prophets,  
Came to visit Hiawatha;  
Built a Sacred Lodge beside him,  
To appease him, to console him,  
Walked in silent, grave procession,  
Bearing each a pouch of healing,  
Skin of beaver, lynx, or otter,  
Filled with magic roots and simples,  
Filled with very potent medicines.

When he heard their steps approaching,  
Hiawatha ceased lamenting,  
Called no more on Chibiabos;  
Naught he questioned, naught he answered,  
But his mournful head uncovered,  
From his face the mourning colors  
Washed he slowly and in silence,  
Slowly and in silence followed  
Onward to the Sacred Wigwam.

There a magic drink they gave him,  
Made of Nahma-wusk, the spearmint,  
And Wabeno-wusk, the yarrow,  
Roots of power, and herbs of healing;  
Beat their drums, and shook their rattles;  
Chanted singly and in chorus,  
Mystic songs like these, they chanted.

"I myself, myself! behold me!  
'T is the great Gray Eagle talking;  
Come, ye white crows, come and hear him!

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

The loud-speaking thunder helps me;  
All the unseen spirits help me;  
I can hear their voices calling,  
All around the sky I hear them!  
I can blow you strong, my brother,  
I can heal you, Hiawatha!"

"Hi-au-ha!" replied the chorus,  
"Way-ha-way!" the mystic chorus.

"Friends of mine are all the serpents!  
Hear me shake my skin of hen-hawk!  
Mahng, the white loon, I can kill him;  
I can shoot your heart and kill it!  
I can blow you strong, my brother,  
I can heal you, Hiawatha!"

"Hi-au-ha!" replied the chorus.  
"Way-ha-way!" the mystic chorus.

"I myself, myself! the prophet!  
When I speak the wigwam trembles,  
Shakes the Sacred Lodge with terror,  
Hands unseen begin to shake it!  
When I walk, the sky I tread on  
Bends and makes a noise beneath me!  
I can blow you strong, my brother!  
Rise and speak, O Hiawatha!"

"Hi-au-ha!" replied the chorus,  
"Way-ha-way!" the mystic chorus.

Then they shook their medicine-pouches  
O'er the head of Hiawatha,  
Danced their medicine-dance around him;  
And upstarting wild and haggard,  
Like a man from dreams awakened,  
He was healed of all his madness.  
As the clouds are swept from heaven,  
Straightway from his brain departed  
All his moody melancholy;  
As the ice is swept from rivers,  
Straightway from his heart departed  
All his sorrow and affliction.

Then they summoned Chibiabos  
From the grave beneath the waters,  
From the sands of Gitche Gumee  
Summoned Hiawatha's brother.  
And so mighty was the magic  
Of that cry and invocation,

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

That he heard it as he lay there  
Underneath the Big-Sea-Water;  
From the sand he rose and listened,  
Heard the music and the singing,  
Came, obedient to the summons,  
To the doorway of the wigwam,  
But to enter they forbade him.

Through a chink a coal they gave him,  
Through the door a burning firebrand;  
Ruler in the Land of Spirits,  
Ruler o'er the dead, they made him,  
Telling him a fire to kindle  
For all those that died thereafter,  
Camp-fires for their night-encampments  
On their solitary journey  
To the kingdom of Ponemah,  
To the land of the Hereafter.

From the village of his childhood,  
From the homes of those who knew him,  
Passing silent through the forest,  
Like a smoke-wreath wafted sideways,  
Slowly vanished Chibiabos!  
Where he passed, the branches moved not,  
Where he trod, the grasses bent not,  
And the fallen leaves of last year  
Made no sound beneath his footsteps.

Four whole days he journeyed onward  
Down the pathway of the dead men;  
On the dead-man's strawberry feasted,  
Crossed the melancholy river,  
On the swinging log he crossed it,  
Came unto the Lake of Silver,  
In the Stone Canoe was carried  
To the Islands of the Blessed,  
To the land of ghosts and shadows.

On that journey, moving slowly,  
Many weary spirits saw he,  
Panting under heavy burdens,  
Laden with war-clubs, bows and arrows,  
Robes of fur, and pots and kettles,  
And with food that friends had given  
For that solitary journey.

"Ay! why do the living," said they,  
"Lay such heavy burdens on us!

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Better were it to go naked,  
Better were it to go fasting,  
Than to bear such heavy burdens  
On our long and weary journey!"

Forth then issued Hiawatha,  
Wandered eastward, wandered westward,  
Teaching men the use of simples  
And the antidotes for poisons,  
And the cure of all diseases.  
Thus was first made known to mortals  
All the mystery of Medamin,  
All the sacred art of healing.

XVI

PAU-PUK-KEEWIS

You shall hear how Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
He, the handsome Yenadizze,  
Whom the people called the Storm-Fool,  
Vexed the village with disturbance;  
You shall hear of all his mischief,  
And his flight from Hiawatha,  
And his wondrous transmigrations,  
And the end of his adventures.

On the shores of Gitche Gumee,  
On the dunes of Nagow Wudjoo,  
By the shining Big-Sea-Water  
Stood the lodge of Pau-Puk-Keewis.  
It was he who in his frenzy  
Whirled these drifting sands together,  
On the dunes of Nagow Wudjoo,  
When, among the guests assembled,  
He so merrily and madly  
Danced at Hiawatha's wedding,  
Danced the Beggar's Dance to please them.

Now, in search of new adventures,  
From his lodge went Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
Came with speed into the village,  
Found the young men all assembled  
In the lodge of old Iagoo,  
Listening to his monstrous stories,  
To his wonderful adventures.

He was telling them the story

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Of Ojeeg, the Summer-Maker,  
How he made a hole in heaven,  
How he climbed up into heaven,  
And let out the summer-weather,  
The perpetual, pleasant Summer;  
How the Otter first essayed it;  
How the Beaver, Lynx, and Badger  
Tried in turn the great achievement,  
From the summit of the mountain  
Smote their fists against the heavens,  
Smote against the sky their foreheads,  
Cracked the sky, but could not break it;  
How the Wolverine, uprising,  
Made him ready for the encounter,  
Bent his knees down, like a squirrel,  
Drew his arms back, like a cricket.

“Once he leaped,” said old Iagoo,  
“Once he leaped, and lo! above him  
Bent the sky, as ice in rivers  
When the waters rise beneath it;  
Twice he leaped, and lo! above him  
Cracked the sky, as ice in rivers  
When the freshet is at highest!  
Thrice he leaped, and lo! above him  
Broke the shattered sky asunder,  
And he disappeared within it,  
And Ojeeg, the Fisher Weasel,  
With a bound went in behind him!”

“Hark you!” shouted Pau-Puk-Keewis  
As he entered at the doorway;  
“I am tired of all this talking,  
Tired of old Iagoo’s stories,  
Tired of Hiawatha’s wisdom.  
Here is something to amuse you,  
Better than this endless talking.”

Then from out his pouch of wolf-skin  
Forth he drew, with solemn manner,  
All the game of Bowl and Counters,  
Pugasaing, with thirteen pieces.  
White on one side were they painted,  
And vermilion on the other;  
Two Kenabeeks or great serpents,  
Two Ininewug or wedge-men,  
One great war-club, Pugamaugun,



[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

And one slender fish, the Keego,  
Four round pieces, Ozawabeeks,  
And three Sheshebwug or ducklings.  
All were made of bone and painted,  
All except the Ozawabeeks;  
These were brass, on one side burnished,  
And were black upon the other.

In a wooden bowl he placed them,  
Shook and jostled them together,  
Threw them on the ground before him,  
Thus exclaiming and explaining:  
"Red side up are all the pieces,  
And one great Kenabeek standing  
On the bright side of a brass piece,  
On a burnished Ozawabeek;  
Thirteen tens and eight are counted."

Then again he shook the pieces,  
Shook and jostled them together,  
Threw them on the ground before him,  
Still exclaiming and explaining:  
"White are both the great Kenabeeks,  
White the Ininewug, the wedge-men,  
Red are all the other pieces;  
Five tens and an eight are counted."

Thus he taught the game of hazard,  
Thus displayed it and explained it,  
Running through its various chances,  
Various changes, various meanings:  
Twenty curious eyes stared at him,  
Full of eagerness stared at him.

"Many games," said old Iagoo,  
"Many games of skill and hazard  
Have I seen in different nations,  
Have I played in different countries.  
He who plays with old Iagoo  
Must have very nimble fingers;  
Though you think yourself so skilful,  
I can beat you, Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
I can even give you lessons  
In your game of Bowl and Counters!"

So they sat and played together,  
All the old men and the young men,  
Played for dresses, weapons, wampum,  
Played till midnight, played till morning,

Played until the Yenadizze,  
Till the cunning Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
Of their treasures had despoiled them,  
Of the best of all their dresses,  
Shirts of deer-skin, robes of ermine,  
Belts of wampum, crests of feathers,  
Warlike weapons, pipes and pouches.  
Twenty eyes glared wildly at him,  
Like the eyes of wolves glared at him.

Said the lucky Pau-Puk-Keewis:  
"In my wigwam I am lonely,  
In my wanderings and adventures  
I have need of a companion,  
Fain would have a Meshinauwa,  
An attendant and pipe-bearer.  
I will venture all these winnings,  
All these garments heaped about me,  
All this wampum, all these feathers,  
On a single throw will venture  
All against the young man yonder!"  
"T was a youth of sixteen summers,  
"T was a nephew of Iagoo;  
Face-in-a-Mist, the people called him.

As the fire burns in a pipe-head  
Dusky red beneath the ashes,  
So beneath his shaggy eyebrows  
Glowed the eyes of old Iagoo.  
"Ugh!" he answered very fiercely;  
"Ugh!" they answered all and each one.

Seized the wooden bowl the old man,  
Closely in his bony fingers  
Clutched the fatal bowl, Onagon,  
Shook it fiercely and with fury,  
Made the pieces ring together  
As he threw them down before him.

Red were both the great Kenabeeks,  
Red the Ininewug, the wedge-men,  
Red the Sheshebwug, the ducklings,  
Black the four brass Ozawabeeks,  
White alone the fish, the Keego;  
Only five the pieces counted!

Then the smiling Pau-Puk-Keewis  
Shook the bowl and threw the pieces;  
Lightly in the air he tossed them,

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

And they fell about him scattered;  
Dark and bright the Ozawabeeks,  
Red and white the other pieces,  
And upright among the others  
One Ininewug was standing,  
Even as crafty Pau-Puk-Keewis  
Stood alone among the players,  
Saying, "Five tens! mine the game is!"

Twenty eyes glared at him fiercely,  
Like the eyes of wolves glared at him,  
As he turned and left the wigwam,  
Followed by his Meshinauwa,  
By the nephew of Iagoo,  
By the tall and graceful stripling,  
Bearing in his arms the winnings,  
Shirts of deer-skin, robes of ermine,  
Belts of wampum, pipes and weapons.

"Carry them," said Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
Pointing with his fan of feathers,  
"To my wigwam far to eastward,  
On the dunes of Nagow Wudjoo!"

Hot and red with smoke and gambling  
Were the eyes of Pau-Puk-Keewis  
As he came forth to the freshness  
Of the pleasant Summer morning.  
All the birds were singing gayly,  
All the streamlets flowing swiftly,  
And the heart of Pau-Puk-Keewis  
Sang with pleasure as the birds sing,  
Beat with triumph like the streamlets,  
As he wandered through the village,  
In the early gray of morning,  
With his fan of turkey-feathers,  
With his plumes and tufts of swan's down,  
Till he reached the farthest wigwam,  
Reached the lodge of Hiawatha.

Silent was it and deserted;  
No one met him at the doorway,  
No one came to bid him welcome;  
But the birds were singing round it,  
In and out and round the doorway,  
Hopping, singing, fluttering, feeding,  
And aloft upon the ridge-pole  
Kahgahgee, the King of Ravens,

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Sat with fiery eyes, and, screaming,  
Flapped his wings at Pau-Puk-Keewis.

"All are gone! the lodge is empty!"  
Thus it was spake Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
In his heart resolving mischief;—  
"Gone is wary Hiawatha,  
Gone the silly Laughing Water,  
Gone Nokomis, the old woman,  
And the lodge is left unguarded!"

By the neck he seized the raven,  
Whirled it round him like a rattle,  
Like a medicine-pouch he shook it,  
Strangled Kahgahgee, the raven,  
From the ridge-pole of the wigwam  
Left its lifeless body hanging,  
As an insult to its master,  
As a taunt to Hiawatha.

With a stealthy step he entered,  
Round the lodge in wild disorder  
Threw the household things about him,  
Piled together in confusion  
Bowls of wood and earthen kettles,  
Robes of buffalo and beaver,  
Skins of otter, lynx, and ermine,  
As an insult to Nokomis,  
As a taunt to Minnehaha.

Then departed Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
Whistling, singing through the forest,  
Whistling gayly to the squirrels,  
Who from hollow boughs above him  
Dropped their acorn-shells upon him,  
Singing gayly to the wood-birds,  
Who from out the leafy darkness  
Answered with a song as merry.

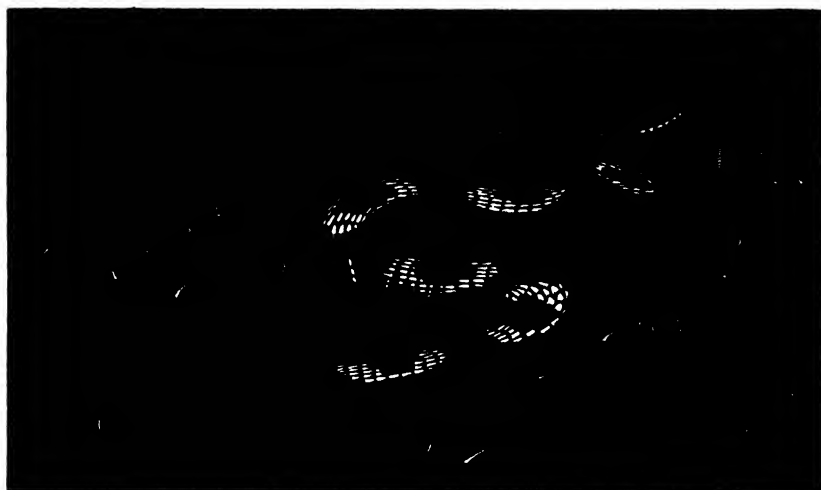
Then he climbed the rocky headlands,  
Looking o'er the Gitche Gumee,  
Perched himself upon their summit,  
Waiting full of mirth and mischief  
The return of Hiawatha.

Stretched upon his back he lay there;  
Far below him plashed the waters,  
Plashed and washed the dreamy waters;  
Far above him swam the heavens,  
Swam the dizzy, dreamy heavens;

## [ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Round him hovered, fluttered, rustled  
Hiawatha's mountain chickens,  
Flock-wise swept and wheeled about him,  
Almost brushed him with their pinions.

And he killed them as he lay there,  
Slaughtered them by tens and twenties,  
Threw their bodies down the headland,  
Threw them on the beach below him,  
Till at length Kayoshk, the sea-gull,  
Perched upon a crag above them,  
Shouted: "It is Pau-Puk-Keewis!  
He is slaying us by hundreds!  
Send a message to our brother,  
Tidings send to Hiawatha!"



### XVII

#### THE HUNTING OF PAU-PUK-KEEWIS

Full of wrath was Hiawatha  
When he came into the village,  
Found the people in confusion,  
Heard of all the misdemeanors,  
All the malice and the mischief,  
Of the cunning Pau-Puk-Keewis.

Hard his breath came through his nostrils,  
Through his teeth he buzzed and muttered

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Words of anger and resentment,  
Hot and humming, like a hornet.  
"I will slay this Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
Slay this mischief-maker!" said he.  
"Not so long and wide the world is,  
Not so rude and rough the way is,  
That my wrath shall not attain him,  
That my vengeance shall not reach him!"

Then in swift pursuit departed  
Hiawatha and the hunters  
On the trail of Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
Through the forest, where he passed it,  
To the headlands where he rested;  
But they found not Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
Only in the trampled grasses,  
In the whortleberry-bushes,  
Found the couch where he had rested,  
Found the impress of his body.

From the lowlands far beneath them,  
From the Muskoday, the meadow,  
Pau-Puk-Keewis, turning backward,  
Made a gesture of defiance,  
Made a gesture of derision;  
And aloud cried Hiawatha,  
From the summit of the mountains:  
"Not so long and wide the world is,  
Not so rude and rough the way is,  
But my wrath shall overtake you,  
And my vengeance shall attain you!"

Over rock and over river,  
Thorough bush, and brake, and forest,  
Ran the cunning Pau-Puk-Keewis;  
Like an antelope he bounded,  
Till he came unto a streamlet  
In the middle of the forest,  
To a streamlet still and tranquil,  
That had overflowed its margin,  
To a dam made by the beavers,  
To a pond of quiet water,  
Where knee-deep the trees were standing,  
Where the water-lilies floated,  
Where the rushes waved and whispered.

On the dam stood Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
On the dam of trunks and branches,

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Through whose chinks the water spouted,  
O'er whose summit flowed the streamlet.  
From the bottom rose the beaver,  
Looked with two great eyes of wonder,  
Eyes that seemed to ask a question,  
At the stranger, Pau-Puk-Keewis.

On the dam stood Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
O'er his ankles flowed the streamlet,  
Flowed the bright and silvery water,  
And he spake unto the beaver,  
With a smile he spake in this wise:

"O my friend Ahmeek, the beaver,  
Cool and pleasant is the water;  
Let me dive into the water,  
Let me rest there in your lodges;  
Change me, too, into a beaver!"

Cautiously replied the beaver,  
With reserve he thus made answer:  
"Let me first consult the others,  
Let me ask the other beavers."

Down he sank into the water,  
Heavily sank he, as a stone sinks,  
Down among the leaves and branches,  
Brown and matted at the bottom.

On the dam stood Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
O'er his ankles flowed the streamlet,  
Spouted through the chinks below him,  
Dashed upon the stones beneath him,  
Spread serene and calm before him,  
And the sunshine and the shadows  
Fell in flecks and gleams upon him,  
Fell in little shining patches,  
Through the waving, rustling branches.

From the bottom rose the beavers,  
Silently above the surface  
Rose one head and then another,  
Till the pond seemed full of beavers,  
Full of black and shining faces.

To the beavers Pau-Puk-Keewis  
Spake entreating, said in this wise:  
"Very pleasant is your dwelling,  
O my friends! and safe from danger;  
Can you not, with all your cunning,  
All your wisdom and contrivance,

## [ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Change me, too, into a beaver?"

"Yes!" replied Ahmeek, the beaver,  
He the King of all the beavers,  
"Let yourself slide down among us,  
Down into the tranquil water."

Down into the pond among them  
Silently sank Pau-Puk-Keewis;  
Black became his shirt of deer-skin,  
Black his moccasins and leggings,  
In a broad black tail behind him  
Spread his fox-tails and his fringes;  
He was changed into a beaver.

"Make me large," said Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
"Make me large and make me larger,  
Larger than the other beavers."  
"Yes," the beaver chief responded,  
"When our lodge below you enter,  
In our wigwam we will make you  
Ten times larger than the others."

Thus into the clear, brown water  
Silently sank Pau-Puk-Keewis:  
Found the bottom covered over  
With the trunks of trees and branches,  
Hoards of food against the winter,  
Piles and heaps against the famine;  
Found the lodge with arching doorway,  
Leading into spacious chambers.

Here they made him large and larger,  
Made him largest of the beavers,  
Ten times larger than the others.  
"You shall be our ruler," said they;  
"Chief and King of all the beavers."

But not long had Pau-Puk-Keewis  
Sat in state among the beavers,  
When there came a voice of warning  
From the watchman at his station  
In the water-flags and lilies,  
Saying, "Here is Hiawatha!  
Hiawatha with his hunters!"

Then they heard a cry above them,  
Heard a shouting and a tramping,  
Heard a crashing and a rushing,  
And the water round and o'er them  
Sank and sucked away in eddies,



## [ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

And they knew their dam was broken.

On the lodge's roof the hunters  
Leaped, and broke it all asunder;  
Streamed the sunshine through the crevice,  
Sprang the beavers through the doorway,  
Hid themselves in deeper water,  
In the channel of the streamlet;  
But the mighty Pau-Puk-Keewis  
Could not pass beneath the doorway;  
He was puffed with pride and feeding,  
He was swollen like a bladder.

Through the roof looked Hiawatha,  
Cried aloud, "O Pau-Puk-Keewis!  
Vain are all your craft and cunning,  
Vain your manifold disguises!  
Well I know you, Pau-Puk-Keewis!"  
With their clubs they beat and bruised him,  
Beat to death poor Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
Pounded him as maize is pounded,  
Till his skull was crushed to pieces.

Six tall hunters, lithe and limber,  
Bore him home on poles and branches,  
Bore the body of the beaver;  
But the ghost, the Jeebi in him,  
Thought and felt as Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
Still lived on as Pau-Puk-Keewis.

And it fluttered, strove, and struggled,  
Waving hither, waving thither,  
As the curtains of a wigwam  
Struggle with their thongs of deer-skin,  
When the wintry wind is blowing;  
Till it drew itself together,  
Till it rose up from the body,  
Till it took the form and features  
Of the cunning Pau-Puk-Keewis  
Vanishing into the forest.

But the wary Hiawatha  
Saw the figure ere it vanished,  
Saw the form of Pau-Puk-Keewis  
Glide into the soft blue shadow  
Of the pine-trees of the forest;  
Toward the squares of white beyond it,  
Toward an opening in the forest,  
Like a wind it rushed and panted,

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Bending all the boughs before it,  
And behind it, as the rain comes,  
Came the steps of Hiawatha.

To a lake with many islands  
Came the breathless Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
Where among the water-lilies  
Pishnekuh, the brant, were sailing;  
Through the tufts of rushes floating,  
Steering through the reedy islands.  
Now their broad black beaks they lifted,  
Now they plunged beneath the water,  
Now they darkened in the shadow,  
Now they brightened in the sunshine.

"Pishnekuh!" cried Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
"Pishnekuh! my brothers!" said he,  
"Change me to a brant with plumage,  
With a shining neck and feathers,  
Make me large, and make me larger,  
Ten times larger than the others."

Straightway to a brant they changed him,  
With two huge and dusky pinions,  
With a bosom smooth and rounded,  
With a bill like two great paddles,  
Made him larger than the others,  
Ten times larger than the largest,  
Just as, shouting from the forest,  
On the shore stood Hiawatha.

Up they rose with cry and clamor,  
With a whirl and beat of pinions,  
Rose up from the reedy islands,  
From the water-flags and lilies.  
And they said to Pau-Puk-Keewis:  
"In your flying, look not downward,  
Take good heed and look not downward,  
Lest some strange mischance should happen,  
Lest some great mishap befall you!"

Fast and far they fled to northward,  
Fast and far through mist and sunshine,  
Fed among the moors and fen-lands,  
Slept among the reeds and rushes.

On the morrow as they journeyed,  
Buoyed and lifted by the South-Wind,  
Wafted onward by the South-Wind,  
Blowing fresh and strong behind them,

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Rose a sound of human voices,  
Rose a clamor from beneath them,  
From the lodges of a village,  
From the people miles beneath them.

For the people of the village  
Saw the flock of brant with wonder,  
Saw the wings of Pau-Puk-Keewis  
Flapping far up in the ether,  
Broader than two doorway curtains.

Pau-Puk-Keewis heard the shouting,  
Knew the voice of Hiawatha,  
Knew the outcry of Iagoo,  
And, forgetful of the warning,  
Drew his neck in, and looked downward,  
And the wind that blew behind him  
Caught his mighty fan of feathers,  
Sent him wheeling, whirling downward!

All in vain did Pau-Puk-Keewis  
Struggle to regain his balance!  
Whirling round and round and downward,  
He beheld in turn the village  
And in turn the flock above him,  
Saw the village coming nearer,  
And the flock receding farther,  
Heard the voices growing louder,  
Heard the shouting and the laughter;  
Saw no more the flocks above him,  
Only saw the earth beneath him;  
Dead out of the empty heaven,  
Dead among the shouting people,  
With a heavy sound and sullen,  
Fell the brant with broken pinions.

But his soul, his ghost, his shadow,  
Still survived as Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
Took again the form and features  
Of the handsome Yenadizze,  
And again went rushing onward,  
Followed fast by Hiawatha,  
Crying: "Not so wide the world is,  
Not so long and rough the way is,  
But my wrath shall overtake you,  
But my vengeance shall attain you!"

And so near he came, so near him,  
That his hand was stretched to seize him,

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

His right hand to seize and hold him,  
When the cunning Pau-Puk-Keewis  
Whirled and spun about in circles,  
Fanned the air into a whirlwind,  
Danced the dust and leaves about him,  
And amid the whirling eddies  
Sprang into a hollow oak-tree,  
Changed himself into a serpent,  
Gliding out through root and rubbish.

With his right hand Hiawatha  
Smote amain the hollow oak-tree,  
Rent it into shreds and splinters,  
Left it lying there in fragments.  
But in vain; for Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
Once again in human figure,  
Full in sight ran on before him,  
Sped away in gust and whirlwind,  
On the shores of Gitche Gumee,  
Westward by the Big-Sea-Water,  
Came unto the rocky headlands,  
To the Pictured Rocks of sandstone,  
Looking over lake and landscape.

And the Old Man of the Mountain,  
He the Manito of Mountains,  
Opened wide his rocky doorways,  
Opened wide his deep abysses,  
Giving Pau-Puk-Keewis shelter  
In his caverns dark and dreary,  
Bidding Pau-Puk-Keewis welcome  
To his gloomy lodge of sandstone.

There without stood Hiawatha,  
Found the doorways closed against him,  
With his mittens, Minjekahwun,  
Smote great caverns in the sandstone,  
Cried aloud in tones of thunder,  
"Open! I am Hiawatha!"

But the Old Man of the Mountain  
Opened not, and made no answer  
From the silent crags of sandstone,  
From the gloomy rock abysses.

Then he raised his hands to heaven,  
Called imploring on the tempest,  
Called Waywassimo, the lightning,  
And the thunder, Annemeekee;

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

And they came with night and darkness,  
Sweeping down the Big-Sea-Water  
From the distant Thunder Mountains;  
And the trembling Pau-Puk-Keewis  
Heard the footsteps of the thunder,  
Saw the red eyes of the lightning,  
Was afraid, and crouched and trembled.

Then Waywassimo, the lightning,  
Smote the doorways of the caverns,  
With his war-club smote the doorways,  
Smote the jutting crags of sandstone,  
And the thunder, Annemeekee,  
Shouted down into the caverns,  
Saying, "Where is Pau-Puk-Keewis!"  
And the crags fell, and beneath them  
Dead among the rocky ruins  
Lay the cunning Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
Lay the handsome Yenadizze,  
Slain in his own human figure.

Ended were his wild adventures,  
Ended were his tricks and gambols,  
Ended all his craft and cunning,  
Ended all his mischief-making,  
All his gambling and his dancing,  
All his wooing of the maidens.

Then the noble Hiawatha  
Took his soul, his ghost, his shadow,  
Spake and said: "O Pau-Puk-Keewis,  
Never more in human figure  
Shall you search for new adventures;  
Never more with jest and laughter  
Dance the dust and leaves in whirlwinds;  
But above there in the heavens  
You shall soar and sail in circles;  
I will change you to an eagle,  
To Keneu, the great war-eagle,  
Chief of all the fowls with feathers,  
Chief of Hiawatha's chickens."

And the name of Pau-Puk-Keewis  
Lingers still among the people,  
Lingers still among the singers,  
And among the story-tellers;  
And in Winter, when the snow-flakes  
Whirl in eddies round the lodges,

## [ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

When the wind in gusty tumult  
O'er the smoke-flue pipes and whistles,  
"There," they cry, "comes Pau-Puk-Keewis;  
He is dancing through the village,  
He is gathering in his harvest!"

### XVIII

#### THE DEATH OF KWASIND

Far and wide among the nations  
Spread the name and fame of Kwasind;  
No man dared to strive with Kwasind,  
No man could compete with Kwasind.  
But the mischievous Puk-Wudjies,  
They the envious Little People,  
They the fairies and the pygmies,  
Plotted and conspired against him.

"If this hateful Kwasind," said they,  
"If this great, outrageous fellow  
Goes on thus a little longer,  
Tearing everything he touches,  
Rending everything to pieces,  
Filling all the world with wonder,  
What becomes of the Puk-Wudjies?  
Who will care for the Puk-Wudjies?  
He will tread us down like mushrooms,  
Drive us all into the water,  
Give our bodies to be eaten  
By the wicked Nee-ba-naw-baigs,  
By the Spirits of the water!"

So the angry Little People  
All conspired against the Strong Man,  
All conspired to murder Kwasind,  
Yes, to rid the world of Kwasind,  
The audacious, overbearing,  
Heartless, haughty, dangerous Kwasind!

Now this wondrous strength of Kwasind  
In his crown alone was seated;  
In his crown too was his weakness;  
There alone could he be wounded,  
Nowhere else could weapon pierce him,  
Nowhere else could weapon harm him.

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Even there the only weapon  
That could wound him, that could slay him,  
Was the seed-cone of the pine-tree,  
Was the blue cone of the fir-tree.  
This was Kwasind's fatal secret,  
Known to no man among mortals;  
But the cunning Little People,  
The Puk-Wudjies, knew the secret,  
Knew the only way to kill him.

So they gathered cones together,  
Gathered seed-cones of the pine-tree,  
Gathered blue cones of the fir-tree,  
In the woods by Taquamenaw,  
Brought them to the river's margin,  
Heaped them in great piles together,  
Where the red rocks from the margin  
Jutting overhang the river.  
There they lay in wait for Kwasind,  
The malicious Little People.

'T was an afternoon in Summer;  
Very hot and still the air was,  
Very smooth the gliding river,  
Motionless the sleeping shadows:  
Insects glistened in the sunshine,  
Insects skated on the water,  
Filled the drowsy air with buzzing,  
With a far resounding war-cry.

Down the river came the Strong Man,  
In his birch canoe came Kwasind,  
Floating slowly down the current  
Of the sluggish Taquamenaw,  
Very languid with the weather,  
Very sleepy with the silence.

From the overhanging branches,  
From the tassels of the birch-trees,  
Soft the Spirit of Sleep descended;  
By his airy hosts surrounded,  
His invisible attendants,  
Came the Spirit of Sleep, Nepahwin;  
Like a burnished Dush-kwo-ne-she,  
Like a dragon-fly, he hovered  
O'er the drowsy head of Kwasind.

To his ear there came a murmur  
As of waves upon a sea-shore,

## [ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

As of far-off tumbling waters,  
As of winds among the pine-trees;  
And he felt upon his forehead  
Blows of little airy war-clubs,  
Wielded by the slumbrous legions  
Of the Spirit of Sleep, Nepahwin,  
As of some one breathing on him.

At the first blow of their war-clubs,  
Fell a drowsiness on Kwasind;  
At the second blow they smote him,  
Motionless his paddle rested;  
At the third, before his vision  
Reeled the landscape into darkness,  
Very sound asleep was Kwasind.

So he floated down the river,  
Like a blind man seated upright,  
Floated down the Taquamenaw,  
Underneath the trembling birch-trees,  
Underneath the wooded headlands,  
Underneath the war encampment  
Of the pygmies, the Puk-Wudjies.

There they stood, all armed and waiting,  
Hurled the pine-cones down upon him,  
Struck him on his brawny shoulders,  
On his crown defenceless struck him.  
"Death to Kwasind!" was the sudden  
War-cry of the Little People.

And he sideways swayed and tumbled,  
Sideways fell into the river,  
Plunged beneath the sluggish water  
Headlong, as an otter plunges;  
And the birch canoe, abandoned,  
Drifted empty down the river,  
Bottom upward swerved and drifted:  
Nothing more was seen of Kwasind.

But the memory of the Strong Man  
Lingered long among the people,  
And whenever through the forest  
Raged and roared the wintry tempest,  
And the branches, tossed and troubled,  
Creaked and groaned and split asunder,  
"Kwasind!" cried they; "that is Kwasind!  
He is gathering in his firewood!"



XIX

THE GHOSTS

Never stoops the soaring vulture  
On his quarry in the desert,  
On the sick or wounded bison,  
But another vulture, watching  
From his high aerial look-out,  
Sees the downward plunge, and follows;  
And a third pursues the second,  
Coming from the invisible ether,  
First a speck, and then a vulture,  
Till the air is dark with pinions.

So disasters come not singly;  
But as if they watched and waited,  
Scanning one another's motions,  
When the first descends, the others  
Follow, follow, gathering flock-wise  
Round their victim, sick and wounded,  
First a shadow, then a sorrow,  
Till the air is dark with anguish.

Now, o'er all the dreary North-land,  
Mighty Peboan, the Winter,  
Breathing on the lakes and rivers,  
Into stone had changed their waters.  
From his hair he shook the snow-flakes,  
Till the plains were strewn with whiteness,  
One uninterrupted level,  
As if, stooping, the Creator  
With his hand had smoothed them over.

Through the forest, wide and wailing,  
Roamed the hunter on his snow-shoes;  
In the village worked the women,  
Pounded maize, or dressed the deer-skin;  
And the young men played together  
On the ice the noisy ball-play,  
On the plain the dance of snow-shoes.

One dark evening, after sundown,  
In her wigwam Laughing Water  
Sat with old Nokomis, waiting  
For the steps of Hiawatha  
Homeward from the hunt returning.

On their faces gleamed the firelight,

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Painting them with streaks of crimson,  
In the eyes of old Nokomis  
Glimmered like the watery moonlight,  
In the eyes of Laughing Water  
Glistened like the sun in water;  
And behind them crouched their shadows  
In the corners of the wigwam,  
And the smoke in wreaths above them  
Climbed and crowded through the smoke-flue.

Then the curtain of the doorway  
From without was slowly lifted;  
Brighter glowed the fire a moment,  
And a moment swerved the smoke-wreath,  
As two women entered softly,  
Passed the doorway uninvited,  
Without word of salutation,  
Without sign of recognition,  
Sat down in the farthest corner,  
Crouching low among the shadows.

From their aspect and their garments,  
Strangers seemed they in the village;  
Very pale and haggard were they,  
As they sat there sad and silent,  
Trembling, cowering with the shadows.

Was it the wind above the smoke-flue,  
Muttering down into the wigwam?  
Was it the owl, the Koko-koho,  
Hooting from the dismal forest?  
Sure a voice said in the silence:  
"These are corpses clad in garments,  
These are ghosts that come to haunt you,  
From the kingdom of Ponemah,  
From the land of the Hereafter!"

Homeward now came Hiawatha  
From his hunting in the forest,  
With the snow upon his tresses,  
And the red deer on his shoulders.  
At the feet of Laughing Water  
Down he threw his lifeless burden;  
Nobler, handsomer she thought him,  
Than when first he came to woo her,  
First threw down the deer before her,  
As a token of his wishes,  
As a promise of the future.

## [ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Then he turned and saw the strangers,  
Cowering, crouching with the shadows;  
Said within himself, "Who are they?  
What strange guests has Minnehaha?"  
But he questioned not the strangers,  
Only spake to bid them welcome  
To his lodge, his wood, his fireside.

When the evening meal was ready,  
And the deer had been divided,  
Both the pallid guests, the strangers,  
Springing from among the shadows,  
Seized upon the choicest portions,  
Seized the white fat of the roebuck,  
Set apart for Laughing Water,  
For the wife of Hiawatha;  
Without asking, without thanking,  
Eagerly devoured the morsels,  
Flitted back among the shadows  
In the corner of the wigwam.

Not a word spake Hiawatha,  
Not a motion made Nokomis,  
Not a gesture Laughing Water;  
Not a change came o'er their features;  
Only Minnehaha softly  
Whispered, saying, "They are famished;  
Let them do what best delights them;  
Let them eat, for they are famished."

Many a daylight dawned and darkened,  
Many a night shook off the daylight  
As the pine shakes off the snow-flakes  
From the midnight of its branches;  
Day by day the guests unmoving  
Sat there silent in the wigwam;  
But by night, in storm or starlight,  
Forth they went into the forest,  
Bringing firewood to the wigwam,  
Bringing pine-cones for the burning,  
Always sad and always silent.

And whenever Hiawatha  
Came from fishing or from hunting,  
When the evening meal was ready,  
And the food had been divided,  
Gliding from their darksome corner,  
Came the pallid guests, the strangers,

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Seized upon the choicest portions  
Set aside for Laughing Water,  
And without rebuke or question  
Flitted back among the shadows.

Never once had Hiawatha  
By a word or look reproved them;  
Never once had old Nokomis  
Made a gesture of impatience;  
Never once had Laughing Water  
Shown resentment at the outrage.  
All had they endured in silence,  
That the rights of guest and stranger,  
That the virtue of free-giving,  
By a look might not be lessened,  
By a word might not be broken.

Once at midnight Hiawatha,  
Ever wakeful, ever watchful,  
In the wigwam, dimly lighted  
By the brands that still were burning,  
By the glimmering, flickering firelight,  
Heard a sighing, oft repeated,  
Heard a sobbing, as of sorrow.

From his couch rose Hiawatha,  
From his shaggy hides of bison,  
Pushed aside the deer-skin curtain,  
Saw the pallid guests, the shadows,  
Sitting upright on their couches,  
Weeping in the silent midnight.

And he said: "O guests! why is it  
That your hearts are so afflicted,  
That you sob so in the midnight?  
Has perchance the old Nokomis,  
Has my wife, my Minnehaha,  
Wronged or grieved you by unkindness,  
Failed in hospitable duties?"

Then the shadows ceased from weeping,  
Ceased from sobbing and lamenting,  
And they said, with gentle voices:  
"We are ghosts of the departed,  
Souls of those who once were with you.  
From the realms of Chibiabos  
Hither have we come to try you,  
Hither have we come to warn you.

"Cries of grief and lamentation

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Reach us in the Blessed Islands;  
Cries of anguish from the living,  
Calling back their friends departed,  
Sadden us with useless sorrow.  
Therefore have we come to try you;  
No one knows us, no one heeds us.  
We are but a burden to you,  
And we see that the departed  
Have no place among the living.

“Think of this, O Hiawatha!  
Speak of it to all the people,  
That henceforward and forever  
They no more with lamentations  
Sadden the souls of the departed  
In the Islands of the Blessed.

“Do not lay such heavy burdens  
In the graves of those you bury,  
Not such weight of furs and wampum,  
Not such weight of pots and kettles,  
For the spirits faint beneath them.  
Only give them food to carry,  
Only give them fire to light them.

“Four days is the spirit’s journey  
To the land of ghosts and shadows,  
Four its lonely night-encampments;  
Four times must their fires be lighted.  
Therefore, when the dead are buried,  
Let a fire, as night approaches,  
Four times on the grave be kindled,  
That the soul upon its journey  
May not lack the cheerful firelight,  
May not grope about in darkness.

“Farewell, noble Hiawatha!  
We have put you to the trial,  
To the proof have put your patience,  
By the insult of our presence,  
By the outrage of our actions.  
We have found you great and noble.  
Fail not in the greater trial,  
Faint not in the harder struggle.”

When they ceased, a sudden darkness  
Fell and filled the silent wigwam.  
Hiawatha heard a rustle  
As of garments trailing by him,

## [ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Heard the curtain of the doorway  
Lifted by a hand he saw not,  
Felt the cold breath of the night air,  
For a moment saw the starlight;  
But he saw the ghosts no longer,  
Saw no more the wandering spirits  
From the kingdom of Ponemah,  
From the land of the Hereafter.

### XX

#### THE FAMINE

Oh the long and dreary Winter!  
Oh the cold and cruel Winter!  
Ever thicker, thicker, thicker  
Froze the ice on lake and river,  
Ever deeper, deeper, deeper  
Fell the snow o'er all the landscape,  
Fell the covering snow, and drifted  
Through the forest, round the village.

Hardly from his buried wigwam  
Could the hunter force a passage;  
With his mittens and his snow-shoes  
Vainly walked he through the forest,  
Sought for bird or beast and found none,  
Saw no track of deer or rabbit,  
In the snow beheld no footprints,  
In the ghastly, gleaming forest  
Fell, and could not rise from weakness,  
Perished there from cold and hunger.

Oh the famine and the fever!  
Oh the wasting of the famine!  
Oh the blasting of the fever!  
Oh the wailing of the children!  
Oh the anguish of the women!

All the earth was sick and famished;  
Hungry was the air around them,  
Hungry was the sky above them,  
And the hungry stars in heaven  
Like the eyes of wolves glared at them!

Into Hiawatha's wigwam  
Came two other guests, as silent  
As the ghosts were, and as gloomy,

## [ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Waited not to be invited,  
Did not parley at the doorway,  
Sat there without word of welcome  
In the seat of Laughing Water;  
Looked with haggard eyes and hollow  
At the face of Laughing Water.

And the foremost said: "Behold me!  
I am Famine, Bukadawin!"  
And the other said: "Behold me!  
I am Fever, Ahkosewin!"

And the lovely Minnehaha  
Shuddered as they looked upon her,  
Shuddered at the words they uttered,  
Lay down on her bed in silence,  
Hid her face, but made no answer;  
Lay there trembling, freezing, burning  
At the looks they cast upon her,  
At the fearful words they uttered.

Forth into the empty forest  
Rushed the maddened Hiawatha;  
In his heart was deadly sorrow,  
In his face a stony firmness;  
On his brow the sweat of anguish  
Started, but it froze and fell not.

Wrapped in furs and armed for hunting,  
With his mighty bow of ash-tree,  
With his quiver full of arrows,  
With his mittens, Minjekahwun,  
Into the vast and vacant forest  
On his snow-shoes strode he forward.

"Gitche Manito, the Mighty!"  
Cried he with his face uplifted  
In that bitter hour of anguish,  
"Give your children food, O father!  
Give us food, or we must perish!  
Give me food for Minnehaha,  
For my dying Minnehaha!"

Through the far-resounding forest,  
Through the forest vast and vacant  
Rang that cry of desolation,  
But there came no other answer  
Than the echo of his crying,  
Than the echo of the woodlands,  
"Minnehaha! Minnehaha!"

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

All day long roved Hiawatha  
In that melancholy forest,  
Through the shadow of whose thickets,  
In the pleasant days of Summer,  
Of that ne'er forgotten Summer,  
He had brought his young wife homeward  
From the land of the Dacotahs;  
When the birds sang in the thickets,  
And the streamlets laughed and glistened,  
And the air was full of fragrance,  
And the lovely Laughing Water  
Said with voice that did not tremble,  
"I will follow you, my husband!"

In the wigwam with Nokomis,  
With those gloomy guests that watched her,  
With the Famine and the Fever,  
She was lying, the Beloved,  
She, the dying Minnehaha.

"Hark!" she said; "I hear a rushing,  
Hear a roaring and a rushing,  
Hear the Falls of Minnehaha  
Calling to me from a distance!"  
"No, my child!" said old Nokomis,  
" 'T is the night-wind in the pine-trees!"

"Look!" she said; "I see my father  
Standing lonely at his doorway,  
Beckoning to me from his wigwam  
In the land of the Dacotahs!"  
"No, my child!" said old Nokomis.  
" 'T is the smoke, that waves and beckons!"

"Ah!" said she, "the eyes of Pauguk  
Glare upon me in the darkness,  
I can feel his icy fingers  
Clasping mine amid the darkness!  
Hiawatha! Hiawatha!"

And the desolate Hiawatha,  
Far away amid the forest,  
Miles away among the mountains,  
Heard that sudden cry of anguish,  
Heard the voice of Minnehaha  
Calling to him in the darkness,  
"Hiawatha! Hiawatha!"

Over snow-fields waste and pathless,  
Under snow-encumbered branches,



## [ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Homeward hurried Hiawatha,  
Empty-handed, heavy-hearted,  
Heard Nokomis moaning, wailing:  
"Wahonowin! Wahonowin!  
Would that I had perished for you,  
Would that I were dead as you are!  
Wahonowin! Wahonowin!"

And he rushed into the wigwam,  
Saw the old Nokomis slowly  
Rocking to and fro and moaning,  
Saw his lovely Minnehaha  
Lying dead and cold before him,  
And his bursting heart within him  
Uttered such a cry of anguish,  
That the forest moaned and shuddered,  
That the very stars in heaven  
Shook and trembled with his anguish.

Then he sat down, still and speechless,  
On the bed of Minnehaha,  
At the feet of Laughing Water,  
At those willing feet, that never  
More would lightly run to meet him,  
Never more would lightly follow.

With both hands his face he covered,  
Seven long days and nights he sat there,  
As if in a swoon he sat there,  
Speechless, motionless, unconscious  
Of the daylight or the darkness.

Then they buried Minnehaha;  
In the snow a grave they made her,  
In the forest deep and darksome,  
Underneath the moaning hemlocks;  
Clothed her in her richest garments,  
Wrapped her in her robes of ermine,  
Covered her with snow, like ermine;  
Thus they buried Minnehaha.

And at night a fire was lighted,  
On her grave four times was kindled,  
For her soul upon its journey  
To the Islands of the Blessed.  
From his doorway Hiawatha  
Saw it burning in the forest,  
Lighting up the gloomy hemlocks;  
From his sleepless bed uprising,

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

From the bed of Minnehaha,  
Stood and watched it at the doorway,  
That it might not be extinguished,  
Might not leave her in the darkness.  
"Farewell!" said he, "Minnehaha!  
Farewell, O my Laughing Water!  
All my heart is buried with you,  
All my thoughts go onward with you!  
Come not back again to labor,  
Come not back again to suffer,  
Where the Famine and the Fever  
Wear the heart and waste the body.  
Soon my task will be completed,  
Soon your footsteps I shall follow  
To the Islands of the Blessed,  
To the Kingdom of Ponemah,  
To the Land of the Hereafter!"

XXI

THE WHITE-MAN'S FOOT

In his lodge beside a river,  
Close beside a frozen river,  
Sat an old man, sad and lonely.  
White his hair was as a snow-drift;  
Dull and low his fire was burning,  
And the old man shook and trembled,  
Folded in his Waubewyon,  
In his tattered white-skin wrapper,  
Hearing nothing but the tempest  
As it roared along the forest,  
Seeing nothing but the snow-storm,  
As it whirled and hissed and drifted.  
All the coals were white with ashes,  
And the fire was slowly dying,  
As a young man, walking lightly,  
At the open doorway entered.  
Red with blood of youth his cheeks were,  
Soft his eyes, as stars in Spring-time,  
Bound his forehead was with grasses;  
Bound and plumed with scented grasses,  
On his lips a smile of beauty,  
Filling all the lodge with sunshine,

## [ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

In his hand a bunch of blossoms  
Filling all the lodge with sweetness.

"Ah, my son!" exclaimed the old man,  
"Happy are my eyes to see you.  
Sit here on the mat beside me,  
Sit here by the dying embers,  
Let us pass the night together,  
Tell me of your strange adventures,  
Of the lands where you have travelled;  
I will tell you of my prowess,  
Of my many deeds of wonder."

From his pouch he drew his peace-pipe,  
Very old and strangely fashioned;  
Made of red stone was the pipe-head,  
And the stem a reed with feathers;  
Filled the pipe with bark of willow,  
Placed a burning coal upon it,  
Gave it to his guest, the stranger,  
And began to speak in this wise:  
"When I blow my breath about me,  
When I breathe upon the landscape,  
Motionless are all the rivers,  
Hard as stone becomes the water!"

And the young man answered, smiling:  
"When I blow my breath about me,  
When I breathe upon the landscape,  
Flowers spring up o'er all the meadows,  
Singing, onward rush the rivers!"

"When I shake my hoary tresses,"  
Said the old man darkly frowning,  
"All the land with snow is covered;  
All the leaves from all the branches  
Fall and fade and die and wither,  
For I breathe, and lo! they are not.  
From the waters and the marshes  
Rise the wild-geese and the heron,  
Fly away to distant regions,  
For I speak, and lo! they are not.  
And where'er my footsteps wander,  
All the wild beasts of the forest  
Hide themselves in holes and caverns,  
And the earth becomes as flintstone!"

"When I shake my flowing ringlets,"  
Said the young man, softly laughing,

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

“Showers of rain fall warm and welcome,  
Plants lift up their heads rejoicing,  
Back into their lakes and marshes  
Come the wild-goose and the heron,  
Homeward shoots the arrowy swallow,  
Sing the bluebird and the robin,  
And where'er my footsteps wander,  
All the meadows wave with blossoms,  
All the woodlands ring with music,  
All the trees are dark with foliage!”

While they spake, the night departed:  
From the distant realms of Wabun,  
From his shining lodge of silver,  
Like a warrior robed and painted,  
Came the sun, and said, “Behold me  
Gheezis, the great sun, behold me!”

Then the old man's tongue was speechless  
And the air grew warm and pleasant,  
And upon the wigwam sweetly  
Sang the bluebird and the robin,  
And the stream began to murmur,  
And a scent of growing grasses  
Through the lodge was gently wafted.

And Segwun, the youthful stranger,  
More distinctly in the daylight  
Saw the icy face before him;  
It was Peboan, the Winter!

From his eyes the tears were flowing,  
As from melting lakes the streamlets,  
And his body shrunk and dwindled  
As the shouting sun ascended,  
Till into the air it faded,  
Till into the ground it vanished,  
And the young man saw before him,  
On the hearth-stone of the wigwam,  
Where the fire had smoked and smouldered,  
Saw the earliest flower of Spring-time,  
Saw the Beauty of the Spring-time,  
Saw the Miskodeed in blossom.

Thus it was that in the North-land  
After that unheard-of coldness,  
That intolerable Winter,  
Came the Spring with all its splendor,  
All its birds and all its blossoms,

## [ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

All its flowers and leaves and grasses.

Sailing on the wind to northward,  
Flying in great flocks, like arrows,  
Like huge arrows shot through heaven,  
Passed the swan, the Mahnahbezee,  
Speaking almost as a man speaks;  
And in long lines waving, bending  
Like a bow-string snapped asunder,  
Came the white goose, Waw-be-wawa;  
And in pairs, or singly flying,  
Mahng the loon, with clangorous pinions,  
The blue heron, the Shuh-shuh-gah,  
And the grouse, the Mushkodasa.

In the thickets and the meadows  
Piped the bluebird, the Owaissa,  
On the summit of the lodges  
Sang the robin, the Opechee,  
In the covert of the pine-trees  
Cooed the pigeon, the Omemee;  
And the sorrowing Hiawatha,  
Speechless in his infinite sorrow,  
Heard their voices calling to him,  
Went forth from his gloomy doorway,  
Stood and gazed into the heaven,  
Gazed upon the earth and waters.

“From his wanderings far to eastward,  
From the regions of the morning,  
From the shining land of Wabun,  
Homeward now returned Iagoo,  
The great traveller, the great boaster,  
Full of new and strange adventures,  
Marvels many and many wonders.

And the people of the village  
Listened to him as he told them  
Of his marvellous adventures,  
Laughing answered him in this wise:  
“Ugh! it is indeed Iagoo!  
No one else beholds such wonders!”

He had seen, he said, a water  
Bigger than the Big-Sea-Water,  
Broader than the Gitche Gumee,  
Bitter so that none could drink it!  
At each other looked the warriors,  
Looked the women at each other,

## [ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Smiled, and said, "It cannot be so!  
Kaw!" they said, "it cannot be so!"

O'er it, said he, o'er this water  
Came a great canoe with pinions,  
A canoe with wings came flying,  
Bigger than a grove of pine-trees,  
Taller than the tallest tree-tops!  
And the old men and the women  
Looked and tittered at each other;  
"Kaw!" they said, "we don't believe it!"

From its mouth, he said, to greet him,  
Came Waywassimo, the lightning,  
Came the thunder, Annemeekee!  
And the warriors and the women  
Laughed aloud at poor Iagoo;  
"Kaw!" they said, "what tales you tell us!"

In it, said he, came a people,  
In the great canoe with pinions  
Came, he said, a hundred warriors;  
Painted white were all their faces  
And with hair their chins were covered!  
And the warriors and the women  
Laughed and shouted in derision,  
Like the ravens on the tree-tops,  
Like the crows upon the hemlocks.  
"Kaw!" they said, "what lies you tell us!  
Do not think that we believe them!"

Only Hiawatha laughed not,  
But he gravely spake and answered  
To their jeering and their jesting:  
"True is all Iagoo tells us;  
I have seen it in a vision,  
Seen the great canoe with pinions,  
Seen the people with white faces,  
Seen the coming of this bearded  
People of the wooden vessel  
From the regions of the morning,  
From the shining land of Wabun.

"Gitche Manito, the Mighty,  
The Great Spirit, the Creator,  
Sends them hither on his errand,  
Sends them to us with his message.  
Whereso'er they move, before them  
Swarms the stinging fly, the Ahmo,



Swarms the bee, the honey-maker;  
Wheresoe'er they tread, beneath them  
Springs a flower unknown among us,  
Springs the White-man's Foot in blossom.

"Let us welcome, then, the strangers,  
Hail them as our friends and brothers,  
And the heart's right hand of friendship  
Give them when they come to see us.  
Gitche Manito, the Mighty,  
Said this to me in my vision.

"I beheld, too, in that vision  
All the secrets of the future,  
Of the distant days that shall be.  
I beheld the westward marches  
Of the unknown, crowded nations.  
All the land was full of people,  
Restless, struggling, toiling, striving,  
Speaking many tongues, yet feeling  
But one heart-beat in their bosoms.  
In the woodlands rang their axes,  
Smoked their towns in all the valleys,

## [ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Over all the lakes and rivers  
Rushed their great canoes of thunder.  
"Then a darker, drearier vision  
Passed before me, vague and cloud-like;  
I beheld our nation scattered,  
All forgetful of my counsels,  
Weakened, warring with each other:  
Saw the remnants of our people  
Sweeping westward, wild and woful,  
Like the cloud-rack of a tempest,  
Like the withered leaves of Autumn!"

### XXII

#### HIAWATHA'S DEPARTURE

By the shore of Gitche Gumee,  
By the shining Big-Sea-Water,  
At the doorway of his wigwam,  
In the pleasant Summer morning,  
Hiawatha stood and waited.  
All the air was full of freshness,  
All the earth was bright and joyous,  
And before him, through the sunshine,  
Westward toward the neighboring forest  
Passed in golden swarms the Ahmo,  
Passed the bees, the honey-makers,  
Burning, singing in the sunshine.

Bright above him shone the heavens,  
Level spread the lake before him;  
From its bosom leaped the sturgeon,  
Sparkling, flashing in the sunshine;  
On its margin the great forest  
Stood reflected in the water,  
Every tree-top had its shadow,  
Motionless beneath the water.

From the brow of Hiawatha  
Gone was every trace of sorrow,  
As the fog from off the water,  
As the mist from off the meadow.  
With a smile of joy and triumph,  
With a look of exultation,  
As of one who in a vision  
Sees what is to be, but is not,



[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Stood and waited Hiawatha.

Toward the sun his hands were lifted,  
Both the palms spread out against it,  
And between the parted fingers  
Fell the sunshine on his features,  
Flecked with light his naked shoulders,  
As it falls and flecks an oak-tree  
Through the rifted leaves and branches.

O'er the water floating, flying,  
Something in the hazy distance,  
Something in the mists of morning,  
Loomed and lifted from the water,  
Now seemed floating, now seemed flying,  
Coming nearer, nearer, nearer.

Was it Shingebis, the diver?  
Or the pelican, the Shada?  
Or the heron, the Shuh-shuh-gah?  
Or the white goose, Waw-be-wawa,  
With the water dripping, flashing,  
From its glossy neck and feathers?

It was neither goose nor diver,  
Neither pelican nor heron,  
O'er the water floating, flying,  
Through the shining mist of morning,  
But a birch canoe with paddles,  
Rising, sinking on the water,  
Dripping, flashing in the sunshine;  
And within it came a people  
From the distant land of Wabun,  
From the farthest realms of morning  
Came the Black-Robe chief, the Prophet,  
He the Priest of Prayer, the Pale-face,  
With his guides and his companions.

And the noble Hiawatha,  
With his hands aloft extended,  
Held aloft in sign of welcome,  
Waited, full of exultation,  
Till the birch canoe with paddles  
Grated on the shining pebbles,  
Stranded on the sandy margin,  
Till the Black-Robe chief, the Pale-face,  
With the cross upon his bosom,  
Landed on the sandy margin.

Then the joyous Hiawatha

## [ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

Cried aloud and spake in this wise.  
"Beautiful is the sun, O strangers,  
When you come so far to see us!  
All our town in peace awaits you,  
All our doors stand open for you;  
You shall enter all our wigwams,  
For the heart's right hand we give you.

"Never bloomed the earth so gayly,  
Never shone the sun so brightly,  
As to-day they shine and blossom  
When you come so far to see us!  
Never was our lake so tranquil,  
Nor so free from rocks and sand-bars;  
For your birch canoe in passing  
Has removed both rock and sand-bar.

"Never before had our tobacco  
Such a sweet and pleasant flavor,  
Never the broad leaves of our cornfields  
Were so beautiful to look on,  
As they seem to us this morning,  
When you come so far to see us!"

And the Black-Robe chief made answer,  
Stammered in his speech a little,  
Speaking words yet unfamiliar:  
"Peace be with you, Hiawatha,  
Peace be with you and your people,  
Peace of prayer, and peace of pardon,  
Peace of Christ, and joy of Mary!"

Then the generous Hiawatha  
Led the strangers to his wigwam,  
Seated them on skins of bison,  
Seated them on skins of ermine,  
And the careful old Nokomis  
Brought them food in bowls of bass-wood,  
Water brought in birchen dippers,  
And the calumet, the peace-pipe,  
Filled and lighted for their smoking.

All the old men of the village,  
All the warriors of the nation,  
All the Jossakeeds, the Prophets,  
The magicians, the Wabenos,  
And the Medicine-men, the Medas,  
Came to bid the strangers welcome;  
"It is well," they said, "O brothers,

## [ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

That you come so far to see us!"

In a circle round the doorway,  
With their pipes they sat in silence,  
Waiting to behold the strangers,  
Waiting to receive their message;  
Till the Black-Robe chief, the Pale-face,  
From the wigwam came to greet them,  
Stammering in his speech a little,  
Speaking words yet unfamiliar;  
"It is well," they said, "O brother,  
That you come so far to see us!"

Then the Black-Robe chief, the Prophet,  
Told his message to the people,  
Told the purport of his mission,  
Told them of the Virgin Mary,  
And her blessed Son, the Saviour,  
How in distant lands and ages  
He had lived on earth as we do;  
How he fasted, prayed, and labored;  
How the Jews, the tribe accursed,  
Mocked him, scourged him, crucified him;  
How he rose from where they laid him,  
Walked again with his disciples,  
And ascended into heaven.

And the chiefs made answer, saying:  
"We have listened to your message,  
We have heard your words of wisdom,  
We will think on what you tell us.  
It is well for us, O brothers,  
That you come so far to see us!"

Then they rose up and departed  
Each one homeward to his wigwam,  
To the young men and the women  
Told the story of the strangers  
Whom the Master of Life had sent them  
From the shining land of Wabun.

Heavy with the heat and silence  
Grew the afternoon of Summer;  
With a drowsy sound the forest  
Whispered round the sultry wigwam,  
With a sound of sleep the water  
Rippled on the beach below it;  
From the cornfields shrill and ceaseless  
Sang the grasshopper, Pah-puk-keena;

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

And the guests of Hiawatha,  
Weary with the heat of Summer,  
Slumbered in the sultry wigwam.

Slowly o'er the simmering landscape  
Fell the evening's dusk and coolness,  
And the long and level sunbeams  
Shot their spears into the forest,  
Breaking through its shields of shadow,  
Rushed into each secret ambush,  
Searched each thicket, dingle, hollow;  
Still the guests of Hiawatha  
Slumbered in the silent wigwam.

From his place rose Hiawatha,  
Bade farewell to old Nokomis,  
Spake in whispers, spake in this wise,  
Did not wake the guests, that slumbered:

"I am going, O Nokomis,  
On a long and distant journey,  
To the portals of the Sunset,  
To the regions of the home-wind,  
Of the Northwest-Wind, Keewaydin.  
But these guests I leave behind me,  
In your watch and ward I leave them;  
See that never harm comes near them,  
See that never fear molests them,  
Never danger nor suspicion,  
Never want of food or shelter,  
In the lodge of Hiawatha!"

Forth into the village went he,  
Bade farewell to all the warriors,  
Bade farewell to all the young men,  
Spake persuading, spake in this wise:

"I am going, O my people,  
On a long and distant journey;  
Many moons and many winters  
Will have come, and will have vanished,  
Ere I come again to see you.  
But my guests I leave behind me;  
Listen to their words of wisdom,  
Listen to the truth they tell you,  
For the Master of Life has sent them  
From the land of light and morning!"

On the shore stood Hiawatha,  
Turned and waved his hand at parting;

[ THE SONG OF HIAWATHA ]

On the clear and luminous water  
Launched his birch canoe for sailing,  
From the pebbles of the margin  
Shoved it forth into the water;  
Whispered to it, "Westward! westward!"  
And with speed it darted forward.

And the evening sun descending  
Set the clouds on fire with redness,  
Burned the broad sky, like a prairie,  
Left upon the level water  
One long track and trail of splendor,  
Down whose stream, as down a river,  
Westward, westward Hiawatha  
Sailed into the fiery sunset,  
Sailed into the purple vapors,  
Sailed into the dusk of evening.

And the people from the margin  
Watched him floating, rising, sinking,  
Till the birch canoe seemed lifted  
High into that sea of splendor,  
Till it sank into the vapors  
Like the new moon slowly, slowly  
Sinking in the purple distance.

And they said, "Farewell forever!"  
Said, "Farewell, O Hiawatha!"  
And the forests, dark and lonely,  
Moved through all their depths of darkness,  
Sighed, "Farewell, O Hiawatha!"  
And the waves upon the margin  
Rising, rippling on the pebbles,  
Sobbed, "Farewell, O Hiawatha!"  
And the heron, the Shuh-shuh-gah,  
From her haunts among the fen-lands,  
Screamed, "Farewell, O Hiawatha!"

Thus departed Hiawatha,  
Hiawatha the Beloved,  
In the glory of the sunset,  
In the purple mists of evening,  
To the regions of the home-wind,  
Of the Northwest-Wind, Keewaydin,  
To the Islands of the Blessed,  
To the Kingdom of Ponemah,  
To the Land of the Hereafter!

*The Poems of Henry Wadsworth Longfellow*

II

LYRICS AND BALLADS

## *The Editor's Commentary*

LONGFELLOW WAS NOT A PRECOCIOUS POET; his first collection of poems, *Voices of the Night*, appeared when he was thirty-two. Nevertheless, some of his earliest poems are among the most widely quoted: "Hymn to the Night," "A Psalm of Life," "The Reaper and the Flowers," "The Skeleton in Armor," "The Wreck of the Hesperus," "The Village Blacksmith." The lines have insinuated themselves into the national consciousness, even into our subconsciousness.

Most readers of these smooth lyrics and unexacting ballads tend to underrate them. They scarcely realize that the poet who shaped the stanzas was not trying to be a facile romancer but a reporter of realities. The style of "The Wreck of the Hesperus" may have been borrowed from the old Popular Ballads, but the story was actual to the last grim detail. A note in Longfellow's *Journal* runs: "Twenty bodies washed ashore near Gloucester, one lashed to a piece of wreck. There is a reef called Norman's Woe where many shipwrecks took place; among other the schooner Hesperus." Similarly "The Skeleton in Armor" was founded on a fact that became a legend. A skeleton covered with rusted and broken armor-plates had been dug up at Fall River, and it was surmised that it might have been the body of one of the Vikings supposed to have landed in Rhode Island long before Columbus set foot on the New World.

But Longfellow's fondness for native material can be found still earlier. One of his very earliest poems, "The Burial of the Minnisink," is concerned with the American Indian. It was an interest which found its full expression in "The Song of Hiawatha" thirty years later. But it was sounded characteristically, if tentatively, in "The Burial of the Minnisink" written at eighteen.



### *The Village Blacksmith*

Under a spreading chestnut-tree  
The village smithy stands;  
The smith, a mighty man is he,  
With large and sinewy hands;  
And the muscles of his brawny arms  
Are strong as iron bands.

His hair is crisp, and black, and long,  
His face is like the tan;  
His brow is wet with honest sweat,  
He earns whate'er he can,  
And looks the whole world in the face,  
For he owes not any man.

Week in, week out, from morn till night,  
You can hear his bellows blow;  
You can hear him swing his heavy sledge,  
With measured beat and slow,  
Like a sexton ringing the village bell,  
When the evening sun is low.



[ THE VILLAGE BLACKSMITH ]

And children coming home from school  
Look in at the open door;  
They love to see the flaming forge,  
And hear the bellows roar,  
And catch the burning sparks that fly  
Like chaff from a threshing-floor.

He goes on Sunday to the church,  
And sits among his boys;  
He hears the parson pray and preach,  
He hears his daughter's voice,  
Singing in the village choir,  
And it makes his heart rejoice.

It sounds to him like her mother's voice,  
Singing in Paradise!  
He needs must think of her once more,  
How in the grave she lies;  
And with his hard, rough hand he wipes  
A tear out of his eyes.

Toiling,—rejoicing,—sorrowing,  
Onward through life he goes;  
Each morning sees some task begin,  
Each evening sees it close;  
Something attempted, something done,  
Has earned a night's repose.

Thanks, thanks to thee, my worthy friend,  
For the lesson thou hast taught!  
Thus at the flaming forge of life  
Our fortunes must be wrought;  
Thus on its sounding anvil shaped  
Each burning deed and thought.

*To the River Charles*

River! that in silence windest  
Through the meadows, bright and free,  
Till at length thy rest thou findest  
In the bosom of the sea!

[ TO THE RIVER CHARLES ]

Four long years of mingled feeling,  
Half in rest, and half in strife,  
I have seen thy waters stealing  
Onward, like the stream of life.

Thou hast taught me, Silent River!  
Many a lesson, deep and long;  
Thou hast been a generous giver;  
I can give thee but a song.

Oft in sadness and in illness,  
I have watched thy current glide,  
Till the beauty of its stillness  
Overflowed me, like a tide.

And in better hours and brighter,  
When I saw thy waters gleam,  
I have felt my heart beat lighter,  
And leap onward with thy stream.

Not for this alone I love thee,  
Nor because thy waves of blue  
From celestial seas above thee  
Take their own celestial hue.

Where yon shadowy woodlands hide thee,  
And thy waters disappear,  
Friends I love have dwelt beside thee,  
And have made thy margin dear.

More than this;—thy name reminds me  
Of three friends, all true and tried;  
And that name, like magic, binds me  
Closer, closer to thy side.

Friends my soul with joy remembers!  
How like quivering flames they start,  
When I fan the living embers  
On the hearth-stone of my heart!

'T is for this, thou Silent River!  
That my spirit leans to thee;  
Thou hast been a generous giver,  
Take this idle song from me.

## *Endymion*

The rising moon has hid the stars;  
Her level rays, like golden bars,  
Lie on the landscape green,  
With shadows brown between.

And silver white the river gleams,  
As if Diana, in her dreams,  
Had dropt her silver bow  
Upon the meadows low.

On such a tranquil night as this,  
She woke Endymion with a kiss,  
When, sleeping in the grove,  
He dreamed not of her love.

Like Dian's kiss, unasked, unsought,  
Love gives itself, but is not bought;  
Nor voice, nor sound betrays  
Its deep, impassioned gaze.

It comes,—the beautiful, the free,  
The crown of all humanity,—  
In silence and alone  
To seek the elected one.

It lifts the boughs, whose shadows deep  
Are Life's oblivion, the soul's sleep,  
And kisses the closed eyes  
Of him who slumbering lies.

O weary hearts! O slumbering eyes!  
O drooping souls, whose destinies  
Are fraught with fear and pain,  
Ye shall be loved again!

No one is so accursed by fate,  
No one so utterly desolate,  
But some heart, though unknown,  
Responds unto his own.

Responds,—as if with unseen wings,  
An angel touched its quivering strings;  
And whispers, in its song,  
“Where hast thou stayed so long?”

## *The Light of Stars*

The night is come, but not too soon;  
And sinking silently,  
All silently, the little moon  
Drops down behind the sky.

There is no light in earth or heaven  
But the cold light of stars;  
And the first watch of night is given  
To the red planet Mars.

Is it the tender star of love?  
The star of love and dreams?  
Oh no! from that blue tent above  
A hero's armor gleams.

And earnest thoughts within me rise,  
When I behold afar,  
Suspended in the evening skies,  
The shield of that red star.

O star of strength! I see thee stand  
And smile upon my pain;  
Thou beckonest with thy mailed hand,  
And I am strong again.

Within my breast there is no light  
But the cold light of stars;  
I give the first watch of the night  
To the red planet Mars.

The star of the unconquered will,  
He rises in my breast,  
Serene, and resolute, and still,  
And calm, and self-possessed.

And thou, too, whosoe'er thou art,  
That readest this brief psalm,  
As one by one thy hopes depart,  
Be resolute and calm.

Oh, fear not in a world like this,  
And thou shalt know erelong,  
Know how sublime a thing it is  
To suffer and be strong.

*Serenade* [FROM "THE SPANISH STUDENT"]

Stars of the summer night!  
Far in yon azure deeps,  
Hide, hide your golden light!  
She sleeps!  
My lady sleeps!  
Sleeps!

Moon of the summer night!  
Far down yon western steeps,  
Sink, sink in silver light!  
She sleeps!  
My lady sleeps!  
Sleeps!

Wind of the summer night!  
Where yonder woodbine creeps,  
Fold, fold thy pinions light!  
She sleeps!  
My lady sleeps!  
Sleeps!

Dreams of the summer night!  
Tell her, her lover keeps  
Watch! while in slumbers light  
She sleeps!  
My lady sleeps!  
Sleeps!

*The Arrow and the Song*

I shot an arrow into the air,  
It fell to earth, I knew not where;  
For, so swiftly it flew, the sight  
Could not follow it in its flight.

I breathed a song into the air,  
It fell to earth, I knew not where;  
For who has sight so keen and strong,  
That it can follow the flight of song?

Long, long afterward, in an oak  
I found the arrow, still unbroke;  
And the song, from beginning to end,  
I found again in the heart of a friend.

## *A Psalm of Life*

[WHAT THE HEART OF THE YOUNG MAN SAID TO THE PSALMIST]

Tell me not, in mournful numbers,  
Life is but an empty dream!—  
For the soul is dead that slumbers,  
And things are not what they seem.

Life is real! Life is earnest!  
And the grave is not its goal;  
Dust thou art, to dust returnest,  
Was not spoken of the soul.

Not enjoyment, and not sorrow,  
Is our destined end or way;  
But to act, that each to-morrow  
Find us farther than to-day.

Art is long, and Time is fleeting,  
And our hearts, though stout and brave,  
Still, like muffled drums, are beating  
Funeral marches to the grave.

In the world's broad field of battle,  
In the bivouac of Life,  
Be not like dumb, driven cattle!  
Be a hero in the strife!

Trust no Future, howe'er pleasant!  
Let the dead Past bury its dead!  
Act,—act in the living Present!  
Heart within, and God o'erhead!

Lives of great men all remind us  
We can make our lives sublime,  
And, departing, leave behind us  
Footprints on the sands of time;

Footprints, that perhaps another,  
Sailing o'er life's solemn main,  
A forlorn and shipwrecked brother,  
Seeing, shall take heart again.

Let us, then, be up and doing,  
With a heart for any fate;  
Still achieving, still pursuing,  
Learn to labor and to wait.



### *Afternoon in February*

The day is ending,  
The night is descending;  
The marsh is frozen,  
The river dead.

Through clouds like ashes  
The red sun flashes  
On village windows  
That glimmer red.

The snow recommences;  
The buried fences  
Mark no longer  
The road o'er the plain;

While through the meadows,  
Like fearful shadows,  
Slowly passes  
A funeral train.

The bell is pealing,  
And every feeling  
Within me responds  
To the dismal knell;

Shadows are trailing,  
My heart is bewailing  
And tolling within  
Like a funeral bell.

## *Curfew*

### I

Solemnly, mournfully,  
Dealing its dole,  
The Curfew Bell  
Is beginning to toll.

Cover the embers,  
And put out the light;  
Toil comes with the morning,  
And rest with the night.

Dark grow the windows,  
And quenched is the fire;  
Sound fades into silence,—  
All footsteps retire.

No voice in the chambers,  
No sound in the hall!  
Sleep and oblivion  
Reign over all!

### II

The book is completed,  
And closed, like the day;  
And the hand that has written it  
Lays it away.

Dim grow its fancies;  
Forgotten they lie;  
Like coals in the ashes,  
They darken and die.

Song sinks into silence,  
The story is told,  
The windows are darkened,  
The hearth-stone is cold.

Darker and darker  
The black shadows fall;  
Sleep and oblivion  
Reign over all.



## *The Skeleton in Armor*

“Speak! speak! thou fearful guest!  
Who, with thy hollow breast  
Still in rude armor drest,  
Comest to daunt me!  
Wrapt not in Eastern balms,  
But with thy fleshless palms  
Stretched, as if asking alms,  
Why dost thou haunt me?”

Then, from those cavernous eyes  
Pale flashes seemed to rise,  
As when the Northern skies  
Gleam in December;  
And, like the water’s flow  
Under December’s snow,  
Came a dull voice of woe  
From the heart’s chamber.

“I was a Viking old!  
My deeds, though manifold,  
No Skald in song has told,  
No Saga taught thee!  
Take heed, that in thy verse  
Thou dost the tale rehearse,  
Else dread a dead man’s curse;  
For this I sought thee.

“Far in the Northern Land,  
By the wild Baltic’s strand,  
I, with my childish hand,  
Tamed the gerfalcon;  
And, with my skates fast-bound,  
Skimmed the half-frozen Sound,  
That the poor whimpering hound  
Trembled to walk on.

Oft to his frozen lair  
Tracked I the grisly bear,  
While from my path the hare  
Fled like a shadow;  
Oft through the forest dark  
Followed the were-wolf’s bark,  
Until the soaring lark  
Sang from the meadow.

[ THE SKELETON IN ARMOR ]

“But when I older grew,  
Joining a corsair’s crew,  
O’er the dark sea I flew  
    With the marauders.  
Wild was the life we led;  
Many the souls that sped,  
Many the hearts that bled,  
    By our stern orders.

“Many a wassail-bout  
Wore the long Winter out;  
Often our midnight shout  
    Set the cocks crowing,  
As we the Berserk’s tale  
Measured in cups of ale,  
Draining the oaken pail,  
    Filled to o’erflowing.

“Once as I told in glee  
Tales of the stormy sea,  
Soft eyes did gaze on me,  
    Burning yet tender;  
And as the white stars shine  
On the dark Norway pine,  
On that dark heart of mine  
    Fell their soft splendor.

“I wooed the blue-eyed maid,  
Yielding, yet half afraid,  
And in the forest’s shade  
    Our vows were plighted.  
Under its loosened vest  
Fluttered her little breast,  
Like birds within their nest  
    By the hawk frightened.

“Bright in her father’s hall  
Shields gleamed upon the wall,  
Loud sang the minstrels all,  
    Chanting his glory;  
When of old Hildebrand  
I asked his daughter’s hand,  
Mute did the minstrels stand  
    To hear my story.

[ THE SKELETON IN ARMOR ]

*"While the brown ale he quaffed,  
Loud then the champion laughed,  
And as the wind-gusts waft  
The sea-foam brightly,  
So the loud laugh of scorn,  
Out of those lips unshorn,  
From the deep drinking-horn  
Blew the foam lightly.*

*"She was a Prince's child,  
I but a Viking wild,  
And though she blushed and smiled,  
I was discarded!  
Should not the dove so white  
Follow the sea-mew's flight,  
Why did they leave that night  
Her nest unguarded?*

*"Scarce had I put to sea,  
Bearing the maid with me,  
Fairest of all was she  
Among the Norsemen!  
When on the white sea-strand,  
Waving his armed hand,  
Saw we old Hildebrand,  
With twenty horsemen.*

*"Then launched they to the blast,  
Bent like a reed each mast,  
Yet we were gaining fast,  
When the wind failed us;  
And with a sudden flaw  
Came round the gusty Skaw,  
So that our foe we saw  
Laugh as he hailed us.*

*"And as to catch the gale  
Round veered the flapping sail,  
'Death!' was the helmsman's hail,  
'Death without quarter!'  
Mid-ships with iron keel  
Struck we her ribs of steel;  
Down her black hulk did reel  
Through the black water!*

## [ THE SKELETON IN ARMOR ]

“As with his wings aslant,  
Sails the fierce cormorant,  
Seeking some rocky haunt,  
    With his prey laden,—  
So toward the open main,  
Beating to sea again,  
Through the wild hurricane,  
    Bore I the maiden.

“Three weeks we westward bore,  
And when the storm was o’er,  
Cloud-like we saw the shore  
    Stretching to leeward;  
There for my lady’s bower  
Built I the lofty tower,  
Which, to this very hour,  
    Stands looking seaward.

“There lived we many years;  
Time dried the maiden’s tears;  
She had forgot her fears,  
    She was a mother;  
Death closed her mild blue eyes,  
Under that tower she lies;  
Ne’er shall the sun arise  
    On such another!

“Still grew my bosom then,  
Still as a stagnant fen!  
Hateful to me were men,  
    The sunlight hateful!  
In the vast forest here,  
Clad in my warlike gear,  
Fell I upon my spear,  
    Oh, death was grateful!

“Thus, seamed with many scars,  
Bursting these prison bars,  
Up to its native stars  
    My soul ascended!  
There from the flowing bowl  
Deep drinks the warrior’s soul,  
*Skoal!* to the Northland! *skoal!*”  
    Thus the tale ended.

## *God's-Acre*

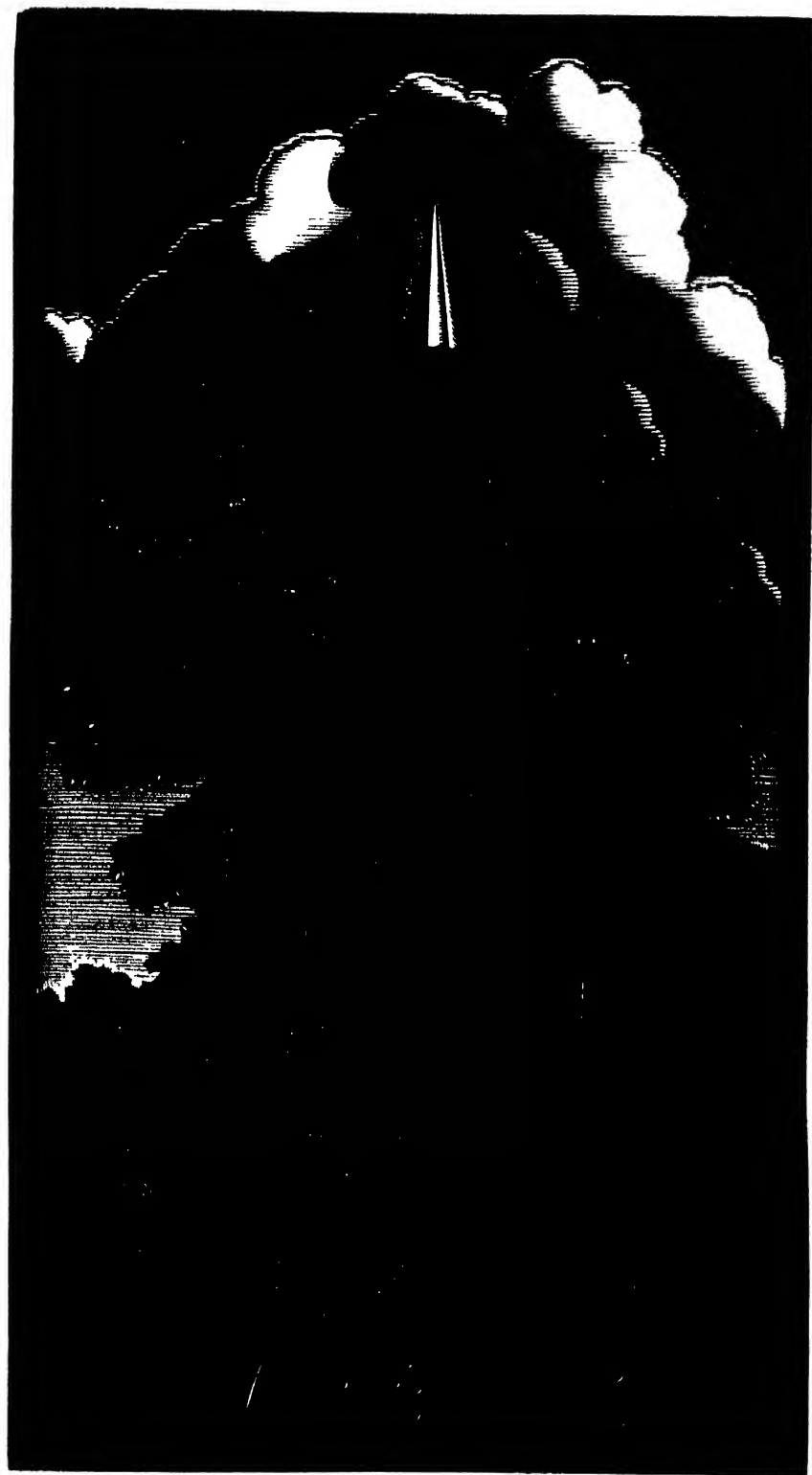
I like that ancient Saxon phrase, which calls  
The burial-ground God's-Acre! It is just;  
It consecrates each grave within its walls,  
And breathes a benison o'er the sleeping dust.

God's-Acre! Yes, that blessed name imparts  
Comfort to those who in the grave have sown  
The seed that they had garnered in their hearts,  
Their bread of life, alas! no more their own.

Into its furrows shall we all be cast,  
In the sure faith, that we shall rise again  
At the great harvest, when the archangel's blast  
Shall winnow, like a fan, the chaff and grain.

Then shall the good stand in immortal bloom,  
In the fair gardens of that second birth;  
And each bright blossom mingle its perfume  
With that of flowers, which never bloomed on earth.

With thy rude ploughshare, Death, turn up the sod,  
And spread the furrow for the seed we sow;  
This is the field and Acre of our God,  
This is the place where human harvests grow.





## *Footsteps of Angels*

When the hours of Day are numbered,  
And the voices of the Night  
Wake the better soul, that slumbered,  
To a holy, calm delight;

Ere the evening lamps are lighted,  
And, like phantoms grim and tall,  
Shadows from the fitful firelight  
Dance upon the parlor wall;

Then the forms of the departed  
Enter at the open door;  
The beloved, the true-hearted,  
Come to visit me once more;

He, the young and strong, who cherished  
Noble longings for the strife,  
By the roadside fell and perished,  
Weary with the march of life!

They, the holy ones and weakly,  
Who the cross of suffering bore,  
Folded their pale hands so meekly,  
Spake with us on earth no more!

And with them the Being Beauteous,  
Who unto my youth was given,  
More than all things else to love me,  
And is now a saint in heaven.

With a slow and noiseless footstep  
Comes that messenger divine,  
Takes the vacant chair beside me,  
Lays her gentle hand in mine.

And she sits and gazes at me  
With those deep and tender eyes,  
Like the stars, so still and saint-like,  
Looking downward from the skies.

Uttered not, yet comprehended,  
Is the spirit's voiceless prayer,  
Soft rebukes, in blessings ended,  
Breathing from her lips of air.



[ FOOTSTEPS OF ANGELS ]

Oh, though oft depressed and lonely,  
All my fears are laid aside,  
If I but remember only  
Such as these have lived and died!

*The Old Clock on the Stairs*

Somewhat back from the village street  
Stands the old-fashioned country-seat.  
Across its antique portico  
Tall poplar-trees their shadows throw;  
And from its station in the hall  
An ancient timepiece says to all,—  
“Forever—never!  
Never—forever!”

Half-way up the stairs it stands,  
And points and beckons with its hands  
From its case of massive oak,  
Like a monk, who, under his cloak,  
Crosses himself, and sighs, alas!  
With sorrowful voice to all who pass,—  
“Forever—never!  
Never—forever!”

By day its voice is low and light;  
But in the silent dead of night,  
Distinct as a passing footstep's fall,  
It echoes along the vacant hall,  
Along the ceiling, along the floor,  
And seems to say, at each chamber-door,—  
“Forever—never!  
Never—forever!”

Through days of sorrow and of mirth,  
Through days of death and days of birth,  
Through every swift vicissitude  
Of changeful time, unchanged it has stood,  
And as if, like God, it all things saw,  
It calmly repeats those words of awe,—  
“Forever—never!  
Never—forever!”

[ THE OLD CLOCK ON THE STAIRS ]

In that mansion used to be  
Free-hearted Hospitality;  
His great fires up the chimney roared;  
The stranger feasted at his board;  
But, like the skeleton at the feast,  
That warning timepiece never ceased,—  
    “Forever—never!  
    Never—forever!”

There groups of merry children played,  
There youths and maidens dreaming strayed;  
O precious hours! O golden prime,  
And affluence of love and time!  
Even as a miser counts his gold,  
Those hours the ancient timepiece told,—  
    “Forever—never!  
    Never—forever!”

From that chamber, clothed in white,  
The bride came forth on her wedding night;  
There, in that silent room below,  
The dead lay in his shroud of snow;  
And in the hush that followed the prayer,  
Was heard the old clock on the stair,—  
    “Forever—never!  
    Never—forever!”

All are scattered now and fled,  
Some are married, some are dead;  
And when I ask, with throbs of pain,  
“Ah! when shall they all meet again?”  
As in the days long since gone by,  
The ancient timepiece makes reply,—  
    “Forever—never!  
    Never—forever!”

Never here, forever there,  
Where all parting, pain, and care,  
And death, and time shall disappear,—  
Forever there, but never here!  
The horologe of Eternity  
Sayeth this incessantly,—  
    “Forever—never!  
    Never—forever!”

## *The Reaper and the Flowers*

There is a Reaper, whose name is Death,  
And, with his sickle keen,  
He reaps the bearded grain at a breath,  
And the flowers that grow between.

“Shall I have naught that is fair?” saith he;  
“Have naught but the bearded grain?  
Though the breath of these flowers is sweet to me,  
I will give them all back again.”

He gazed at the flowers with tearful eyes,  
He kissed their drooping leaves;  
It was for the Lord of Paradise  
He bound them in his sheaves.

“My Lord has need of these flowerets gay,”  
The Reaper said, and smiled;  
“Dear tokens of the earth are they,  
Where He was once a child.

“They shall all bloom in fields of light,  
Transplanted by my care,  
And saints, upon their garments white,  
These sacred blossoms wear.”

And the mother gave, in tears and pain,  
The flowers she most did love;  
She knew she should find them all again  
In the fields of light above.

Oh, not in cruelty, not in wrath,  
The Reaper came that day;  
’Twas an angel visited the green earth,  
And took the flowers away.

## *The Slave in the Dismal Swamp*

In dark fens of the Dismal Swamp  
The hunted Negro lay;  
He saw the fire of the midnight camp,  
And heard at times a horse’s tramp  
And a bloodhound’s distant bay.

[ THE SLAVE IN THE DISMAL SWAMP ]

Where will-o'-the-wisps and glow-worms shine,  
In bulrush and in brake;  
Where waving mosses shroud the pine,  
And the cedar grows, and the poisonous vine  
Is spotted like the snake;

Where hardly a human foot could pass,  
Or a human heart would dare,  
On the quaking turf of the green morass  
He crouched in the rank and tangled grass,  
Like a wild beast in his lair.

A poor old slave, infirm and lame;  
Great scars deformed his face;  
On his forehead he bore the brand of shame,  
And the rags, that hid his mangled frame,  
Were the livery of disgrace.

All things above were bright and fair,  
All things were glad and free;  
Lithe squirrels darted here and there,  
And wild birds filled the echoing air  
With songs of Liberty!

On him alone was the doom of pain,  
From the morning of his birth;  
On him alone the curse of Cain  
Fell, like a flail on the garnered grain,  
And struck him to the earth!

*The Slave's Dream*

Beside the ungathered rice he lay,  
His sickle in his hand;  
His breast was bare, his matted hair  
Was buried in the sand.  
Again, in the mist and shadow of sleep,  
He saw his Native Land.

Wide through the landscape of his dreams  
The lordly Niger flowed;  
Beneath the palm-trees on the plain  
Once more a king he strode;

[ THE SLAVE'S DREAM ]

And heard the tinkling caravans  
Descend the mountain road.

He saw once more his dark-eyed queen  
Among her children stand;  
They clasped his neck, they kissed his cheeks,  
They held him by the hand!—  
A tear burst from the sleeper's lids  
And fell into the sand.

And then at furious speed he rode  
Along the Niger's bank;  
His bridle-reins were golden chains,  
And, with a martial clank,  
At each leap he could feel his scabbard of steel  
Smiting his stallion's flank.

Before him, like a blood-red flag,  
The bright flamingoes flew;  
From morn till night he followed their flight,  
O'er plains where the tamarind grew,  
Till he saw the roofs of Caffre huts,  
And the ocean rose to view.

At night he heard the lion roar,  
And the hyena scream,  
And the river-horse, as he crushed the reeds  
Beside some hidden stream;  
And it passed, like a glorious roll of drums,  
Through the triumph of his dream.

The forests, with their myriad tongues,  
Shouted of liberty;  
And the Blast of the Desert cried aloud,  
With a voice so wild and free,  
That he started in his sleep and smiled  
At their tempestuous glee.

He did not feel the driver's whip,  
Nor the burning heat of day;  
For Death had illumined the Land of Sleep,  
And his lifeless body lay  
A worn-out fetter, that the soul  
Had broken and thrown away!

## *Carillon*

In the ancient town of Bruges,  
In the quaint old Flemish city,  
As the evening shades descended,  
Low and loud and sweetly blended,  
Low at times and loud at times,  
And changing like a poet's rhymes,  
Rang the beautiful wild chimes  
From the Belfry in the market  
Of the ancient town of Bruges.

Then, with deep sonorous clangor  
Calmly answering their sweet anger,  
When the wrangling bells had ended,  
Slowly struck the clock eleven,  
And, from out the silent heaven,  
Silence on the town descended.  
Silence, silence everywhere,  
On the earth and in the air,  
Save that footsteps here and there  
Of some burgher home returning,  
By the street lamps faintly burning,  
For a moment woke the echoes  
Of the ancient town of Bruges.

But amid my broken slumbers  
Still I heard those magic numbers,  
As they loud proclaimed the flight  
And stolen marches of the night;  
Till their chimes in sweet collision  
Mingled with each wandering vision,  
Mingled with the fortune-telling  
Gypsy-bands of dreams and fancies,  
Which amid the waste expanses  
Of the silent land of trances  
Have their solitary dwelling;  
All else seemed asleep in Bruges,  
In the quaint old Flemish city.

And I thought how like these chimes  
Are the poet's airy rhymes,  
All his rhymes and roundelays,  
His conceits, and songs, and ditties,  
From the belfry of his brain,  
Scattered downward, though in vain,  
On the roofs and stones of cities!  
For by night the drowsy ear

[ CARILLON ]

Under its curtains cannot hear,  
And by day men go their ways,  
Hearing the music as they pass,  
But deeming it no more, alas!  
Than the hollow sound of brass.

Yet perchance a sleepless wight,  
Lodging at some humble inn  
In the narrow lanes of life,  
When the dusk and hush of night  
Shut out the incessant din  
Of daylight and its toil and strife,  
May listen with a calm delight  
To the poet's melodies,  
Till he hears, or dreams he hears,  
Intermingled with the song,  
Thoughts that he has cherished long;  
Hears amid the chime and singing  
The bells of his own village ringing,  
And wakes, and finds his slumberous eyes  
Wet with most delicious tears.

Thus dreamed I, as by night I lay  
In Bruges, at the Fleur-de-Blé,  
Listening with a wild delight  
To the chimes that, through the night,  
Rang their changes from the Belfry  
Of that quaint old Flemish city.

*The Day Is Done*

The day is done, and the darkness  
Falls from the wings of Night,  
As a feather is wafted downward  
From an eagle in his flight.

I see the lights of the village  
Gleam through the rain and the mist,  
And a feeling of sadness comes o'er me  
That my soul cannot resist:

[ THE DAY IS DONE ]

A feeling of sadness and longing,  
That is not akin to pain,  
And resembles sorrow only  
As the mist resembles the rain.

Come, read to me some poem,  
Some simple and heartfelt lay,  
That shall soothe this restless feeling,  
And banish the thoughts of day.

Not from the grand old masters,  
Not from the bards sublime,  
Whose distant footsteps echo  
Through the corridors of Time.

For, like strains of martial music,  
Their mighty thoughts suggest  
Life's endless toil and endeavor;  
And to-night I long for rest.

Read from some humbler poet,  
Whose songs gushed from his heart,  
As showers from the clouds of summer,  
Or tears from the eyelids start;

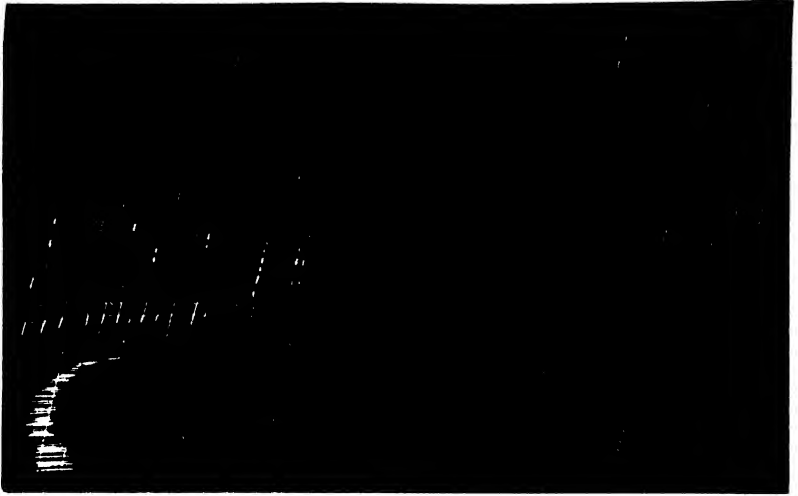
Who, through long days of labor,  
And nights devoid of ease,  
Still heard in his soul the music  
Of wonderful melodies.

Such songs have power to quiet  
The restless pulse of care,  
And come like the benediction  
That follows after prayer.

Then read from the treasured volume  
The poem of thy choice,  
And lend to the rhyme of the poet  
The beauty of thy voice.

And the night shall be filled with music,  
And the cares, that infest the day,  
Shall fold their tents, like the Arabs,  
And as silently steal away.





### *The Rainy Day*

The day is cold, and dark, and dreary;  
It rains, and the wind is never weary;  
The vine still clings to the mouldering wall,  
But at every gust the dead leaves fall,  
    And the day is dark and dreary.

My life is cold, and dark, and dreary;  
It rains, and the wind is never weary;  
My thoughts still cling to the mouldering Past,  
But the hopes of youth fall thick in the blast,  
    And the days are dark and dreary.

Be still, sad heart! and cease repining;  
Behind the clouds is the sun still shining;  
Thy fate is the common fate of all,  
Into each life some rain must fall,  
    Some days must be dark and dreary.

## *An April Day*

When the warm sun, that brings  
Seed-time and harvest, has returned again,  
'T is sweet to visit the still wood, where springs  
The first flower of the plain.

I love the season well,  
When forest glades are teeming with bright forms,  
Nor dark and many-folded clouds foretell  
The coming-on of storms.

From the earth's loosened mould  
The sapling draws its sustenance, and thrives;  
Though stricken to the heart with winter's cold,  
The drooping tree revives.

The softly-warbled song  
Comes from the pleasant woods, and colored wings  
Glance quick in the bright sun, that moves along  
The forest openings.

When the bright sunset fills  
The silver woods with light, the green slope throws  
Its shadows in the hollows of the hills,  
And wide the upland glows.

And when the eve is born,  
In the blue lake the sky, o'er-reaching far,  
Is hollowed out, and the moon dips her horn,  
And twinkles many a star.

Inverted in the tide  
Stand the gray rocks, and trembling shadows throw,  
And the fair trees look over, side by side,  
And see themselves below.

Sweet April! many a thought  
Is wedded unto thee, as hearts are wed;  
Nor shall they fail, till, to its autumn brought,  
Life's golden fruit is shed.

## *Rain in Summer*

How beautiful is the rain!  
After the dust and heat,  
In the broad and fiery street,  
In the narrow lane,  
How beautiful is the rain!

How it clatters along the roofs,  
Like the tramp of hoofs!  
How it gushes and struggles out  
From the throat of the overflowing spout!

Across the window-pane  
It pours and pours;  
And swift and wide,  
With a muddy tide,  
Like a river down the gutter roars  
The rain, the welcome rain!

The sick man from his chamber looks  
At the twisted brooks;  
He can feel the cool  
Breath of each little pool;  
His fevered brain  
Grows calm again,  
And he breathes a blessing on the rain.

From the neighboring school  
Come the boys,  
With more than their wonted noise  
And commotion;  
And down the wet streets  
Sail their mimic fleets,  
Till the treacherous pool  
Ingulfs them in its whirling  
And turbulent ocean.

In the country, on every side,  
Where far and wide,  
Like a leopard's tawny and spotted hide,  
Stretches the plain,  
To the dry grass and the drier grain  
How welcome is the rain!

[ RAIN IN SUMMER ]

In the furrowed land  
The toilsome and patient oxen stand;  
Lifting the yoke-encumbered head,  
With their dilated nostrils spread,  
They silently inhale  
The clover-scented gale,  
And the vapors that arise  
From the well-watered and smoking soil.  
For this rest in the furrow after toil  
Their large and lustrous eyes  
Seem to thank the Lord,  
More than man's spoken word.

Near at hand,  
From under the sheltering trees,  
The farmer sees  
His pastures, and his fields of grain,  
As they bend their tops  
To the numberless beating drops  
Of the incessant rain.  
He counts it as no sin  
That he sees therein  
Only his own thrift and gain.

These, and far more than these,  
The Poet sees!  
He can behold  
Aquarius old  
Walking the fenceless fields of air;  
And from each ample fold  
Of the clouds about him rolled  
Scattering everywhere  
The showery rain,  
As the farmer scatters his grain.

He can behold  
Things manifold  
That have not yet been wholly told,—  
Have not been wholly sung nor said.  
For his thought, that never stops,  
Follows the water-drops  
Down to the graves of the dead,  
Down through chasms and gulfs profound,  
To the dreary fountain-head

Of lakes and rivers under ground;  
And sees them, when the rain is done,  
On the bridge of colors seven  
Climbing up once more to heaven,  
Opposite the setting sun.

Thus the Seer,  
With vision clear,  
Sees forms appear and disappear,  
In the perpetual round of strange,  
Mysterious change  
From birth to death, from death to birth,  
From earth to heaven, from heaven to earth;  
Till glimpses more sublime  
Of things unseen before,  
Unto his wondering eyes reveal  
The Universe, as an immeasurable wheel  
Turning forevermore  
In the rapid and rushing river of Time.

### *The Warning*

Beware! The Israelite of old, who tore  
The lion in his path,—when, poor and blind,  
He saw the blessed light of heaven no more,  
Shorn of his noble strength and forced to grind  
In prison, and at last led forth to be  
A pander to Philistine revelry,—

Upon the pillars of the temple laid  
His desperate hands, and in its overthrow  
Destroyed himself, and with him those who made  
A cruel mockery of his sightless woe;  
The poor, blind Slave, the scoff and jest of all,  
Expired, and thousands perished in the fall!

There is a poor, blind Samson in this land,  
Shorn of his strength and bound in bonds of steel,  
Who may, in some grim revel, raise his hand,  
And shake the pillars of this Commonweal,  
Till the vast Temple of our liberties  
A shapeless mass of wreck and rubbish lies.



### *The Wreck of the Hesperus*

It was the schooner Hesperus,  
That sailed the wintry sea;  
And the skipper had taken his little daughter,  
To bear him company.

Blue were her eyes as the fairy-flax,  
Her cheeks like the dawn of day,  
And her bosom white as the hawthorn buds,  
That ope in the month of May.

The skipper he stood beside the helm,  
His pipe was in his mouth,  
And he watched how the veering flaw did blow  
The smoke now West, now South.

Then up and spake an old Sailòr,  
Had sailed to the Spanish Main,  
"I pray thee, put into yonder port,  
For I fear a hurricane.

"Last night, the moon had a golden ring,  
And to-night no moon we see!"  
The skipper, he blew a whiff from his pipe,  
And a scornful laugh laughed he.

[ THE WRECK OF THE HESPERUS ]

Colder and louder blew the wind,  
A gale from the Northeast,  
The snow fell hissing in the brine,  
And the billows frothed like yeast.

Down came the storm, and smote amain  
The vessel in its strength;  
She shuddered and paused, like a frightened steed,  
Then leaped her cable's length.

"Come hither! come hither! my little daughter,  
And do not tremble so;  
For I can weather the roughest gale  
That ever wind did blow."

He wrapped her warm in his seaman's coat  
Against the stinging blast;  
He cut a rope from a broken spar,  
And bound her to the mast.

"O father! I hear the church-bells ring,  
Oh say, what may it be?"  
"'T is a fog-bell on a rock-bound coast!"—  
And he steered for the open sea.

"O father! I hear the sound of guns,  
Oh say, what may it be?"  
"Some ship in distress, that cannot live  
In such an angry sea!"

"O father! I see a gleaming light,  
Oh say, what may it be?"  
But the father answered never a word,  
A frozen corpse was he.

Lashed to the helm, all stiff and stark,  
With his face turned to the skies,  
The lantern gleamed through the gleaming snow  
On his fixed and glassy eyes.

Then the maiden clasped her hands and prayed  
That saved she might be;  
And she thought of Christ, who stilled the wave,  
On the Lake of Galilee.

[ THE WRECK OF THE HESPERUS ]

And fast through the midnight dark and drear,  
Through the whistling sleet and snow,  
Like a sheeted ghost, the vessel swept  
Tow'rd the reef of Norman's Woe.

And ever the fitful gusts between  
A sound came from the land;  
It was the sound of the trampling surf  
On the rocks and the hard sea-sand.

The breakers were right beneath her bows,  
She drifted a dreary wreck,  
And a whooping billow swept the crew  
Like icicles from her deck.

She struck where the white and fleecy waves  
Looked soft as carded wool,  
But the cruel rocks, they gored her side  
Like the horns of an angry bull.

Her rattling shrouds, all sheathed in ice,  
With the masts went by the board;  
Like a vessel of glass, she stove and sank,  
Ho! ho! the breakers roared!

At daybreak, on the bleak sea-beach,  
A fisherman stood aghast,  
To see the form of a maiden fair,  
Lashed close to a drifting mast.

The salt sea was frozen on her breast,  
The salt tears in her eyes;  
And he saw her hair, like the brown seaweed,  
On the billows fall and rise.

Such was the wreck of the Hesperus,  
In the midnight and the snow!  
Christ save us all from a death like this,  
On the reef of Norman's Woe!





### *Woods in Winter*

When winter winds are piercing chill,  
And through the hawthorn blows the gale,  
With solemn feet I tread the hill,  
That overbrows the lonely vale.

O'er the bare upland, and away  
Through the long reach of desert woods,  
The embracing sunbeams chastely play,  
And gladden these deep solitudes.

Where, twisted round the barren oak,  
The summer vine in beauty clung,  
And summer winds the stillness broke,  
The crystal icicle is hung.

Where, from their frozen urns, mute springs  
Pour out the river's gradual tide,  
Shrilly the skater's iron rings,  
And voices fill the woodland side.

[ WOODS IN WINTER ]

Alas! how changed from the fair scene,  
When birds sang out their mellow lay,  
And winds were soft, and woods were green,  
And the song ceased not with the day!

But still wild music is abroad,  
Pale, desert woods! within your crowd;  
And gathering winds, in hoarse accord,  
Amid the vocal reeds pipe loud.

Chill airs and wintry winds! my ear  
Has grown familiar with your song;  
I hear it in the opening year,  
I listen, and it cheers me long.

*Prelude*

Pleasant it was, when woods were green  
And winds were soft and low,  
To lie amid some sylvan scene,  
Where, the long drooping boughs between,  
Shadows dark and sunlight sheen  
Alternate come and go;

Or where the denser grove receives  
No sunlight from above,  
But the dark foliage interweaves  
In one unbroken roof of leaves,  
Underneath whose sloping eaves  
The shadows hardly move.

Beneath some patriarchal tree  
I lay upon the ground;  
His hoary arms uplifted he,  
And all the broad leaves over me  
Clapped their little hands in glee,  
With one continuous sound;—

A slumberous sound, a sound that brings  
The feelings of a dream,  
As of innumerable wings,  
As, when a bell no longer swings,  
Faint the hollow murmur rings  
O'er meadow, lake, and stream.

[ PRELUDE ]

And dreams of that which cannot die,  
Bright visions, came to me,  
As lapped in thought I used to lie,  
And gaze into the summer sky,  
Where the sailing clouds went by,  
Like ships upon the sea;

Dreams that the soul of youth engage  
Ere Fancy has been quelled;  
Old legends of the monkish page,  
Traditions of the saint and sage,  
Tales that have the rime of age,  
And chronicles of eld.

And, loving still these quaint old themes,  
Even in the city's throng  
I feel the freshness of the streams,  
That, crossed by shades and sunny gleams,  
Water the green land of dreams,  
The holy land of song.

Therefore, at Pentecost, which brings  
The Spring, clothed like a bride,  
When nestling buds unfold their wings,  
And bishop's-caps have golden rings,  
Musing upon many things,  
I sought the woodlands wide.

The green trees whispered low and mild;  
It was a sound of joy!  
They were my playmates when a child,  
And rocked me in their arms so wild!  
Still they looked at me and smiled,  
As if I were a boy;

And ever whispered, mild and low,  
"Come, be a child once more!"  
And waved their long arms to and fro,  
And beckoned solemnly and slow;  
Oh, I could not choose but go  
Into the woodlands hoar,—

Into the blithe and breathing air,  
Into the solemn wood,  
Solemn and silent everywhere!

[ PRELUDE ]

Nature with folded hands seemed there,  
Kneeling at her evening prayer!  
Like one in prayer I stood.

Before me rose an avenue  
Of tall and sombrous pines;  
Abroad their fan-like branches grew,  
And, where the sunshine darted through,  
Spread a vapor soft and blue,  
In long and sloping lines.

And, falling on my weary brain,  
Like a fast-falling shower,  
The dreams of youth came back again,—  
Low lisps of the summer rain,  
Dropping on the ripened grain,  
As once upon the flower.

Visions of childhood! Stay, oh, stay!  
Ye were so sweet and wild!  
And distant voices seemed to say,  
“It cannot be! They pass away!  
Other themes demand thy lay;  
Thou art no more a child!

“The land of Song within thee lies,  
Watered by living springs;  
The lids of Fancy’s sleepless eyes  
Are gates unto that Paradise;  
Holy thoughts, like stars, arise;  
Its clouds are angels’ wings.

“Learn, that henceforth thy song shall be,  
Not mountains capped with snow,  
Nor forests sounding like the sea,  
Nor rivers flowing ceaselessly,  
Where the woodlands bend to see  
The bending heavens below.

“There is a forest where the din  
Of iron branches sounds!  
A mighty river roars between,  
And whosoever looks therein  
Sees the heavens all black with sin,  
Sees not its depths, nor bounds.

[ PRELUDE ]

“Athwart the swinging branches cast,  
Soft rays of sunshine pour;  
Then comes the fearful wintry blast;  
Our hopes, like withered leaves, fall fast;  
Pallid lips say, ‘It is past!  
We can return no more!’

“Look, then, into thine heart, and write!  
Yes, into Life’s deep stream!  
All forms of sorrow and delight,  
All solemn Voices of the Night,  
That can soothe thee, or affright,—  
Be these henceforth thy theme.”

*Excelsior* The shades of night were falling fast,  
As through an Alpine village passed  
A youth, who bore, ’mid snow and ice,  
A banner with the strange device,  
Excelsior!

His brow was sad; his eye beneath,  
Flashed like a falchion from its sheath,  
And like a silver clarion rung  
The accents of that unknown tongue,  
Excelsior!

In happy homes he saw the light  
Of household fires gleam warm and bright;  
Above, the spectral glaciers shone,  
And from his lips escaped a groan,  
Excelsior!

“Try not the Pass!” the old man said;  
“Dark lowers the tempest overhead,  
The roaring torrent is deep and wide!”  
And loud that clarion voice replied,  
Excelsior!

“Oh stay,” the maiden said, “and rest  
Thy weary head upon this breast!”  
A tear stood in his bright blue eye,  
But still he answered, with a sigh,  
Excelsior!

[ EXCELSIOR ]

“Beware the pine-tree’s withered branch!  
Beware the awful avalanche!”  
This was the peasant’s last Good-night,  
A voice replied, far up the height,  
Excelsior!

At break of day, as heavenward  
The pious monks of Saint Bernard  
Uttered the oft-repeated prayer,  
A voice cried through the startled air,  
Excelsior!

A traveller, by the faithful hound,  
Half-buried in the snow was found,  
Still grasping in his hand of ice  
That banner with the strange device,  
Excelsior!

There in the twilight cold and gray,  
Lifeless, but beautiful, he lay,  
And from the sky, serene and far,  
A voice fell, like a falling star,  
Excelsior!

*Mezzo Cammin*

Half of my life is gone, and I have let  
The years slip from me and have not fulfilled  
The aspiration of my youth, to build  
Some tower of song with lofty parapet.  
Not indolence, nor pleasure, nor the fret  
Of restless passions that would not be stilled,  
But sorrow, and a care that almost killed,  
Kept me from what I may accomplish yet;  
Though, half-way up the hill, I see the Past  
Lying beneath me with its sounds and sights,—  
A city in the twilight dim and vast,  
With smoking roofs, soft bells, and gleaming lights,—  
And hear above me on the autumnal blast  
The cataract of Death far thundering from the heights.

## Nuremberg

In the valley of the Pegnitz, where across broad meadow-lands  
Rise the blue Franconian mountains, Nuremberg, the ancient,  
stands.

Quaint old town of toil and traffic, quaint old town of art and song,  
Memories haunt thy pointed gables, like the rooks that round them throng:

Memories of the Middle Ages, when the emperors, rough and bold,  
Had their dwelling in thy castle, time-defying, centuries old;

And thy brave and thrifty burghers boasted, in their uncouth rhyme,  
That their great imperial city stretched its hand through every clime.

In the court-yard of the castle, bound with many an iron band,  
Stands the mighty linden planted by Queen Cunigunde's hand;

On the square the oriel window, where in old heroic days  
Sat the poet Melchior singing Kaiser Maximilian's praise.

Everywhere I see around me rise the wondrous world of Art:  
Fountains wrought with richest sculpture standing in the common mart;

And above cathedral doorways saints and bishops carved in stone,  
By a former age commissioned as apostles to our own.

In the church of sainted Sebald sleeps enshrined his holy dust,  
And in bronze the Twelve Apostles guard from age to age their trust;

In the church of sainted Lawrence stands a pix of sculpture rare,  
Like the foamy sheaf of fountains, rising through the painted air.

Here, when Art was still religion, with a simple, reverent heart,  
Lived and labored Albrecht Dürer, the Evangelist of Art;

Hence in silence and in sorrow, toiling still with busy hand,  
Like an emigrant he wandered, seeking for the Better Land.

*Emigravit* is the inscription on the tombstone where he lies;  
Dead he is not, but departed,—for the artist never dies.

Fairer seems the ancient city, and the sunshine seems more fair,  
That he once has trod its pavement, that he once has breathed its air!

## [ N U R E M B E R G ]

Through these streets so broad and stately, these obscure and dismal lanes,  
Walked of yore the Mastersingers, chanting rude poetic strains.

From remote and sunless suburbs came they to the friendly guild,  
Building nests in Fame's great temple, as in spouts the swallows build.

As the weaver plied the shuttle, wove he too the mystic rhyme,  
And the smith his iron measures hammered to the anvil's chime;

Thanking God, whose boundless wisdom makes the flowers of poesy bloom  
In the forge's dust and cinders, in the tissues of the loom.

Here Hans Sachs, the cobbler-poet, laureate of the gentle craft,  
Wisest of the Twelve Wise Masters, in huge folios sang and laughed.

But his house is now an ale-house, with a nicely sanded floor,  
And a garland in the window, and his face above the door;

Painted by some humble artist, as in Adam Puschman's song,  
As the old man gray and dove-like, with his great beard white and long.

And at night the swart mechanic comes to drown his cark and care,  
Quaffing ale from pewter tankards, in the master's antique chair.

Vanished is the ancient splendor, and before my dreamy eye  
Wave these mingled shapes and figures, like a faded tapestry.

Not thy Councils, not thy Kaisers, win for thee the world's regard;  
But thy painter, Albrecht Dürer, and Hans Sachs thy cobbler bard.

Thus, O Nuremberg, a wanderer from a region far away,  
As he paced thy streets and court-yards, sang in thought his careless lay:

Gathering from the pavement's crevice, as a floweret of the soil,  
The nobility of labor,—the long pedigree of toil.

### *The Arsenal at Springfield*

This is the Arsenal. From floor to ceiling,  
Like a huge organ, rise the burnished arms;  
But from their silent pipes no anthem pealing  
Startles the villages with strange alarms.



[ THE ARSENAL AT SPRINGFIELD ]

Ah! what a sound will rise, how wild and dreary,  
When the death-angel touches those swift keys!  
What loud lament and dismal Miserere  
Will mingle with their awful symphonies!

I hear even now the infinite fierce chorus,  
The cries of agony, the endless groan,  
Which, through the ages that have gone before us,  
In long reverberations reach our own.

On helm and harness rings the Saxon hammer,  
Through Cimbric forest roars the Norseman's song,  
And loud, amid the universal clamor,  
O'er distant deserts sounds the Tartar gong.

I hear the Florentine, who from his palace  
Wheels out his battle-bell with dreadful din,  
And Aztec priests upon their teocallis  
Beat the wild war-drums made of serpent's skin;

The tumult of each sacked and burning village;  
The shout that every prayer for mercy drowns;  
The soldiers' revels in the midst of pillage;  
The wail of famine in beleaguered towns;

The bursting shell, the gateway wrenched asunder,  
The rattling musketry, the clashing blade;  
And ever and anon, in tones of thunder  
The diapason of the cannonade.

Is it, O man, with such discordant noises,  
With such accursed instruments as these,  
Thou drownest Nature's sweet and kindly voices,  
And jarrest the celestial harmonies?

Were half the power that fills the world with terror,  
Were half the wealth bestowed on camps and courts,  
Given to redeem the human mind from error,  
There were no need of arsenals or forts:

The warrior's name would be a name abhorred!  
And every nation, that should lift again  
Its hand against a brother, on its forehead  
Would wear forevermore the curse of Cain!

[ THE ARSENAL AT SPRINGFIELD ]

Down the dark future, through long generations,  
The echoing sounds grow fainter and then cease;  
And like a bell, with solemn, sweet vibrations,  
I hear once more the voice of Christ say, "Peace!"

Peace! and no longer from its brazen portals  
The blast of War's great organ shakes the skies!  
But beautiful as songs of the immortals,  
The holy melodies of love arise.

*The Belfry of Bruges*

In the market-place of Bruges stands the belfry old and brown;  
Thrice consumed and thrice rebuilt, still it watches o'er the  
town.

As the summer morn was breaking, on that lofty tower I stood,  
And the world threw off the darkness, like the weeds of widowhood.

Thick with towns and hamlets studded, and with streams and vapors gray,  
Like a shield embossed with silver, round and vast the landscape lay.

At my feet the city slumbered. From its chimneys, here and there,  
Wreaths of snow-white smoke, ascending, vanished, ghost-like, into air.

Not a sound rose from the city at that early morning hour,  
But I heard a heart of iron beating in the ancient tower.

From their nests beneath the rafters sang the swallows wild and high;  
And the world, beneath me sleeping, seemed more distant than the sky.

Then most musical and solemn, bringing back the olden times,  
With their strange, unearthly changes rang the melancholy chimes,

Like the psalms from some old cloister, when the nuns sing in the choir;  
And the great bell tolled among them, like the chanting of a friar.

Visions of the days departed, shadowy phantoms filled my brain;  
They who live in history only seemed to walk the earth again;

All the Foresters of Flanders,—mighty Baldwin Bras de Fer,  
Lyderick du Bucq and Cressy, Philip, Guy de Dampierre.

## [ THE BELFRY OF BRUGES ]

I beheld the pageants splendid that adorned those days of old;  
Stately dames, like queens attended, knights who bore the Fleece of Gold;

Lombard and Venetian merchants with deep-laden argosies;  
Ministers from twenty nations; more than royal pomp and ease.

I beheld proud Maximilian, kneeling humbly on the ground;  
I beheld the gentle Mary, hunting with her hawk and hound;

And her lighted bridal-chamber, where a duke slept with the queen,  
And the armed guard around them, and the sword unsheathed between.

I beheld the Flemish weavers, with Namur and Juliers bold,  
Marching homeward from the bloody battle of the Spurs of Gold;

Saw the fight at Minnewater, saw the White Hoods moving west,  
Saw great Artevelde victorious scale the Golden Dragon's nest.

And again the whiskered Spaniard all the land with terror smote;  
And again the wild alarum sounded from the tocsin's throat;

Till the bell of Ghent responded o'er lagoon and dike of sand,  
"I am Roland! I am Roland! there is victory in the land!"

Then the sound of drums aroused me. The awakened city's roar  
Chased the phantoms I had summoned back into their graves once more.

Hours had passed away like minutes; and, before I was aware,  
Lo! the shadow of the belfry crossed the sun-illumined square.

### *The Bridge*

I stood on the bridge at midnight,  
As the clocks were striking the hour,  
And the moon rose o'er the city,  
Behind the dark church-tower.

I saw her bright reflection  
In the waters under me,  
Like a golden goblet falling  
And sinking into the sea.

[ THE BRIDGE ]

And far in the hazy distance  
Of that lovely night in June,  
The blaze of the flaming furnace  
Gleamed redder than the moon.

Among the long, black rafters  
The wavering shadows lay,  
And the current that came from the ocean  
Seemed to lift and bear them away;

As, sweeping and eddying through them,  
Rose the belated tide,  
And, streaming into the moonlight,  
The seaweed floated wide.

And like those waters rushing  
Among the wooden piers,  
A flood of thoughts came o'er me  
That filled my eyes with tears.

How often, oh how often,  
In the days that had gone by,  
I had stood on that bridge at midnight  
And gazed on that wave and sky!

How often, oh how often,  
I had wished that the ebbing tide  
Would bear me away on its bosom  
O'er the ocean wild and wide!

For my heart was hot and restless,  
And my life was full of care,  
And the burden laid upon me  
Seemed greater than I could bear.

But now it has fallen from me,  
It is buried in the sea;  
And only the sorrow of others  
Throws its shadow over me.

Yet whenever I cross the river  
On its bridge with wooden piers,  
Like the odor of brine from the ocean  
Comes the thought of other years.

[ THE BRIDGE ]

And I think how many thousands  
Of care-encumbered men,  
Each bearing his burden of sorrow,  
Have crossed the bridge since then.

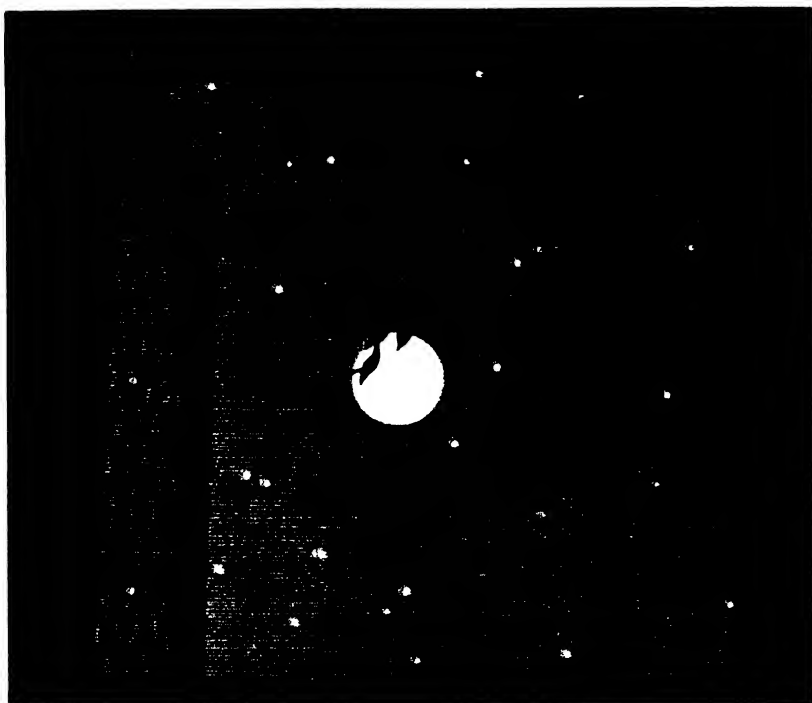
I see the long procession  
Still passing to and fro,  
The young heart hot and restless,  
And the old subdued and slow!

And forever and forever,  
As long as the river flows,  
As long as the heart has passions,  
As long as life has woes;

The moon and its broken reflection  
And its shadows shall appear,  
As the symbol of love in heaven,  
And its wavering image here.

*Autumn*

Thou comest, Autumn, heralded by the rain,  
With banners, by great gales incessant fanned,  
Brighter than brightest silks of Samarcand,  
And stately oxen harnessed to thy wain!  
Thou standest, like imperial Charlemagne,  
Upon thy bridge of gold; thy royal hand  
Outstretched with benedictions o'er the land,  
Blessing the farms through all thy vast domain!  
Thy shield is the red harvest moon, suspended  
So long beneath the heaven's o'erhanging eaves;  
Thy steps are by the farmer's prayers attended;  
Like flames upon an altar shine the sheaves;  
And, following thee, in thy ovation splendid,  
Thine almoner, the wind, scatters the golden leaves!



*Hymn to the Night* [Ἄσπασίη, τριλλιστος]

I heard the trailing garments of the Night  
Sweep through her marble halls!  
I saw her sable skirts all fringed with light  
From the celestial walls!

I felt her presence, by its spell of might,  
Stoop o'er me from above;  
The calm, majestic presence of the Night,  
As of the one I love.

I heard the sounds of sorrow and delight,  
The manifold, soft chimes,  
That fill the haunted chambers of the Night,  
Like some old poet's rhymes.

From the cool cisterns of the midnight air  
My spirit drank repose;  
The fountain of perpetual peace flows there,—  
From those deep cisterns flows.

[ HYMN TO THE NIGHT ]

O holy Night! from thee I learn to bear  
What man has borne before!  
Thou layest thy finger on the lips of Care,  
And they complain no more.

Peace! Peace! Orestes-like I breathe this prayer!  
Descend with broad-winged flight,  
The welcome, the thrice-prayed for, the most fair,  
The best-beloved Night!

*The Beleaguered City*

I have read, in some old, marvellous tale,  
Some legend strange and vague,  
That a midnight host of spectres pale  
Beleaguered the walls of Prague.

Beside the Moldau's rushing stream,  
With the wan moon overhead,  
There stood, as in an awful dream,  
The army of the dead.

White as a sea-fog, landward bound,  
The spectral camp was seen,  
And, with a sorrowful, deep sound,  
The river flowed between.

No other voice nor sound was there,  
No drum, nor sentry's pace;  
The mist-like banners clasped the air  
As clouds with clouds embrace.

But when the old cathedral bell  
Proclaimed the morning prayer,  
The white pavilions rose and fell  
On the alarmed air.

Down the broad valley fast and far  
The troubled army fled;  
Up rose the glorious morning star,  
The ghastly host was dead.

I have read, in the marvellous heart of man,  
That strange and mystic scroll,

## [ THE BELEAGUERED CITY ]

That an army of phantoms vast and wan  
Beleaguer the human soul.

Encamped beside Life's rushing stream,  
In Fancy's misty light,  
Gigantic shapes and shadows gleam  
Portentous through the night.

Upon its midnight battle-ground  
The spectral camp is seen,  
And, with a sorrowful, deep sound,  
Flows the River of Life between.

No other voice nor sound is there,  
In the army of the grave;  
No other challenge breaks the air,  
But the rushing of Life's wave.

And when the solemn and deep church-bell  
Entreats the soul to pray,  
The midnight phantoms feel the spell,  
The shadows sweep away.

Down the broad Vale of Tears afar  
The spectral camp is fled;  
Faith shineth as a morning star,  
Our ghastly fears are dead.

### *Burial of the Minnisink*

On sunny slope and beechen swell,  
The shadowed light of evening fell;  
And, where the maple's leaf was brown,  
With soft and silent lapse came down,  
The glory, that the wood receives,  
At sunset, in its golden leaves.

Far upward in the mellow light  
Rose the blue hills. One cloud of white,  
Around a far uplifted cone,  
In the warm blush of evening shone;  
An image of the silver lakes,  
By which the Indian's soul awakes.



[ BURIAL OF THE MINNISINK ]

But soon a funeral hymn was heard  
Where the soft breath of evening stirred  
The tall, gray forest! and a band  
Of stern in heart, and strong in hand,  
Came winding down beside the wave,  
To lay the red chief in his grave.

They sang, that by his native bowers  
He stood, in the last moon of flowers,  
And thirty snows had not yet shed  
Their glory on the warrior's head;  
But, as the summer fruit decays,  
So died he in those naked days.

A dark cloak of the roebuck's skin  
Covered the warrior, and within  
Its heavy folds the weapons, made  
For the hard toils of war, were laid;  
The cuirass, woven of plaited reeds,  
And the broad belt of shells and beads.

Before, a dark-haired virgin train  
Chanted the death dirge of the slain;  
Behind, the long procession came  
Of hoary men and chiefs of fame,  
With heavy hearts, and eyes of grief,  
Leading the war-horse of their chief.

Stripped of his proud and martial dress,  
Uncurbed, unreined, and riderless,  
With darting eye, and nostril spread,  
And heavy and impatient tread,  
He came; and oft that eye so proud  
Asked for his rider in the crowd.

They buried the dark chief; they freed  
Beside the grave his battle steed;  
And swift an arrow cleaved its way  
To his stern heart! One piercing neigh  
Arose, and, on the dead man's plain,  
The rider grasps his steed again.

*The Poems of Henry Wadsworth Longfellow*

III

EVANGELINE

## *The Editor's Commentary*

WITH THE PUBLICATION OF "Evangeline," completed on his fortieth birthday, Longfellow became the people's unofficial laureate. His popularity was not only assured, but nationally acknowledged. As Katharine Tynan declared some thirty years ago, "He might write better poems in time to come, but the pathetic idyll of Evangeline and her lover made him indisputably king of hearts to an enormous public."

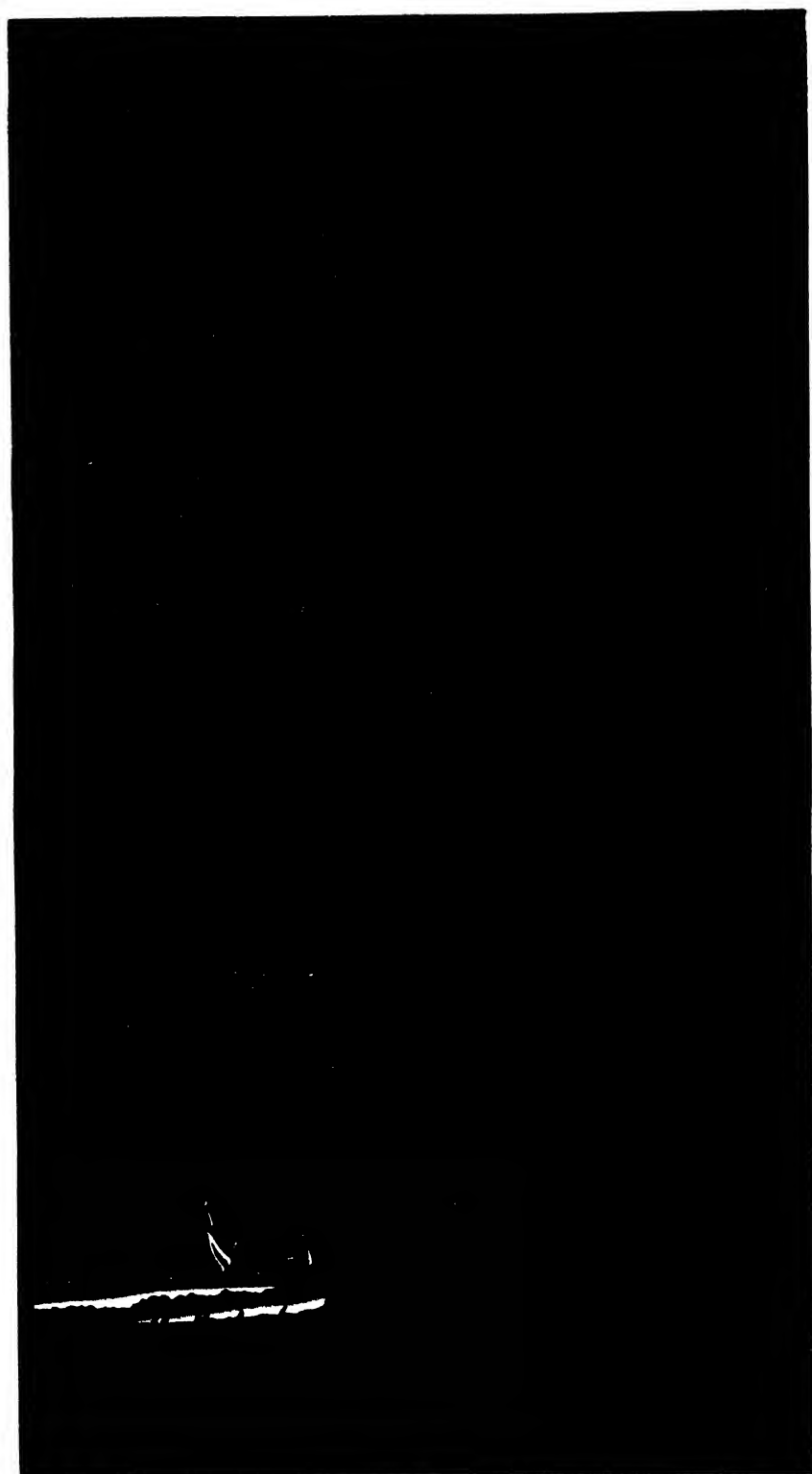
"Evangeline" was Longfellow's first large attempt to deal with native subject-matter. He admonished himself in an otherwise undistinguished poem, "Gaspar Becerra":

O thou sculptor, painter, poet!  
Take this lesson to thy heart:  
That is best which lieth nearest;  
Shape from that thy work of art.

Although "Evangeline" is indigenously American, Longfellow never visited the setting of the first part of the poem (Nova Scotia, formerly called Acadie) nor the background of the second part: Mississippi. The theme of rustic love and rude deportation, violent severance and final reunion, was not Longfellow's invention. It was set down by Hawthorne in one of his notebooks and credited to a clergyman who had it from a parishioner. Longfellow had often heard the story, and one day at dinner he remarked to Hawthorne, "If you really do not want this incident for a tale, let me have it for a poem."

When the poem was published Hawthorne was one of the first to congratulate his friend; he read the idyll "with more pleasure than it would be decorous to express." Whereupon Longfellow replied with a nice mixture of modesty and wit: "I thank you for resigning to me that legend of Acadie. Its success I owe entirely to you, for being willing to forego the pleasure of writing a prose tale which many people would have taken for poetry, that I might write a poem which many people take for prose."





## *Evangeline*

This is the forest primeval. The murmuring pines and the  
hemlocks,  
Bearded with moss, and in garments green, indistinct in the  
twilight,  
Stand like Druids of eld, with voices sad and prophetic,  
Stand like harpers hoar, with beards that rest on their bosoms.  
Loud from its rocky caverns, the deep-voiced neighboring ocean  
Speaks, and in accents disconsolate answers the wail of the forest.

This is the forest primeval; but where are the hearts that beneath it  
Leaped like the roe, when he hears in the woodland the voice of the  
hunter?

Where is the thatch-roofed village, the home of Acadian farmers,—  
Men whose lives glided on like rivers that water the woodlands,  
Darkened by shadows of earth, but reflecting an image of heaven?  
Waste are those pleasant farms, and the farmers forever departed!  
Scattered like dust and leaves, when the mighty blasts of October  
Seize them, and whirl them aloft, and sprinkle them far o'er the ocean.  
Naught but tradition remains of the beautiful village of Grand-Pré.

Ye who believe in affection that hopes, and endures, and is patient,  
Ye who believe in the beauty and strength of woman's devotion,  
List to the mournful tradition, still sung by the pines of the forest;  
List to a Tale of Love in Acadie, home of the happy.

### PART THE FIRST

#### I

In the Acadian land, on the shores of the Basin of Minas,  
Distant, secluded, still, the little village of Grand-Pré  
Lay in the fruitful valley. Vast meadows stretched to the eastward,  
Giving the village its name, and pasture to flocks without number.  
Dikes, that the hands of the farmers had raised with labor incessant,  
Shut out the turbulent tides; but at stated seasons the flood-gates  
Opened, and welcomed the sea to wander at will o'er the meadows.  
West and south there were fields of flax, and orchards and cornfields  
Spreading afar and unfenced o'er the plain; and away to the  
northward

Blomidon rose, and the forests old, and aloft on the mountains  
Sea-fogs pitched their tents, and mists from the mighty Atlantic  
Looked on the happy valley, but ne'er from their station descended.  
There, in the midst of its farms, reposed the Acadian village.  
Strongly built were the houses, with frames of oak and of hemlock,

## [ EVANGELINE ]

Such as the peasants of Normandy built in the reign of the Henries.  
Thatched were the roofs, with dormer-windows; and gables projecting  
Over the basement below protected and shaded the doorway.  
There in the tranquil evenings of summer, when brightly the sunset  
*Lighted the village street, and gilded the vanes on the chimneys,*  
Matrons and maidens sat in snow-white caps and in kirtles  
Scarlet and blue and green, with distaffs spinning the golden  
Flax for the gossiping looms, whose noisy shuttles within doors  
Mingled their sounds with the whirl of the wheels and the songs of the  
maidens.

Solemnly down the street came the parish priest, and the children  
Paused in their play to kiss the hand he extended to bless them.  
Reverend walked he among them; and up rose matrons and maidens,  
Hailing his slow approach with words of affectionate welcome.  
Then came the laborers home from the field, and serenely the sun sank  
Down to his rest, and twilight prevailed. Anon from the belfry  
Softly the Angelus sounded, and over the roofs of the village  
Columns of pale blue smoke, like clouds of incense ascending,  
Rose from a hundred hearths, the homes of peace and contentment.  
Thus dwelt together in love these simple Acadian farmers,—  
Dwelt in the love of God and of man. Alike were they free from  
Fear, that reigns with the tyrant, and envy, the vice of republics.  
Neither locks had they to their doors, nor bars to their windows;  
But their dwellings were open as day and the hearts of the owners;  
There the richest was poor, and the poorest lived in abundance.

Somewhat apart from the village, and nearer the Basin of Minas,  
Benedict Bellefontaine, the wealthiest farmer of Grand-Pré,  
Dwelt on his goodly acres; and with him, directing his household,  
Gentle Evangeline lived, his child, and the pride of the village.  
Stalworth and stately in form was the man of seventy winters;  
Hearty and hale was he, an oak that is covered with snow-flakes;  
White as the snow were his locks, and his cheeks as brown as the  
oak-leaves.

Fair was she to behold, that maiden of seventeen summers.  
Black were her eyes as the berry that grows on the thorn by the  
wayside,  
Black, yet how softly they gleamed beneath the brown shade of her  
tresses!

Sweet was her breath as the breath of kine that feed in the meadows.  
When in the harvest heat she bore to the reapers at noontide  
Flagons of home-brewed ale, ah! fair in sooth was the maiden.  
Fairer was she when, on Sunday morn, while the bell from its turret  
Sprinkled with holy sounds the air, as the priest with his hyssop

[ E V A N G E L I N E ]

Sprinkles the congregation, and scatters blessings upon them,  
Down the long street she passed, with her chaplet of beads and her  
missal,

Wearing her Norman cap, and her kirtle of blue, and the ear-rings,  
Brought in the olden time from France, and since, as an heirloom,  
Handed down from mother to child, through long generations.  
But a celestial brightness—a more ethereal beauty—  
Shone on her face and encircled her form, when, after confession,  
Homeward serenely she walked with God's benediction upon her.  
When she had passed, it seemed like the ceasing of exquisite music.

Firmly builded with rafters of oak, the house of the farmer  
Stood on the side of a hill commanding the sea; and a shady  
Sycamore grew by the door, with a woodbine wreathing around it.  
Rudely carved was the porch, with seats beneath; and a footpath  
Led through an orchard wide, and disappeared in the meadow.  
Under the sycamore-tree were hives overhung by a penthouse,  
Such as the traveller sees in regions remote by the roadside,  
Built o'er a box for the poor, or the blessed image of Mary.  
Farther down, on the slope of the hill, was the well with its moss-grown  
Bucket, fastened with iron, and near it a trough for the horses.  
Shielding the house from storms, on the north, were the barns and the  
farm-yard.

There stood the broad-wheeled wains and the antique ploughs and the  
harrows;

There were the folds for the sheep; and there, in his feathered seraglio,  
Strutted the lordly turkey, and crowed the cock, with the selfsame  
Voice that in ages of old had startled the penitent Peter.

Bursting with hay were the barns, themselves a village. In each one  
Far o'er the gable projected a roof of thatch; and a staircase,  
Under the sheltering eaves, led up to the odorous corn-loft.  
There too the dove-cot stood, with its meek and innocent inmates  
Murmuring ever of love; while above in the variant breezes  
Numberless noisy weathercocks rattled and sang of mutation.

Thus, at peace with God and the world, the farmer of Grand-Pré  
Lived on his sunny farm, and Evangeline governed his household.  
Many a youth, as he knelt in church and opened his missal,  
Fixed his eyes upon her as the saint of his deepest devotion;  
Happy was he who might touch her hand or the hem of her garment!  
Many a suitor came to her door, by the darkness befriended,  
And, as he knocked and waited to hear the sound of her footsteps,  
Knew not which beat the louder, his heart or the knocker of iron;  
Or at the joyous feast of the Patron Saint of the village,



Bolder grew, and pressed her hand in the dance as he whispered  
 Hurried words of love, that seemed a part of the music.  
 But, among all who came, young Gabriel only was welcome;  
 Gabriel Lajeunesse, the son of Basil the blacksmith,  
 Who was a mighty man in the village, and honored of all men;  
 For, since the birth of time, throughout all ages and nations,  
 Has the craft of the smith been held in repute by the people.  
 Basil was Benedict's friend. Their children from earliest childhood  
 Grew up together as brother and sister; and Father Felician,  
 Priest and pedagogue both in the village, had taught them their letters  
 Out of the selfsame book, with the hymns of the church and the  
 plain-song.

But when the hymn was sung, and the daily lesson completed,  
 Swiftly they hurried away to the forge of Basil the blacksmith.  
 There at the door they stood, with wondering eyes to behold him  
 Take in his leathern lap the hoof of the horse as a plaything,  
 Nailing the shoe in its place; while near him the tire of the cart-wheel  
 Lay like a fiery snake, coiled round in a circle of cinders.  
 Oft on autumnal eves, when without in the gathering darkness  
 Bursting with light seemed the smithy, through every cranny and crevice,  
 Warm by the forge within they watched the laboring bellows,  
 And as its panting ceased, and the sparks expired in the ashes,  
 Merrily laughed, and said they were nuns going into the chapel.  
 Oft on sledges in winter, as swift as the swoop of the eagle,  
 Down the hillside bounding, they glided away o'er the meadow.  
 Oft in the barns they climbed to the populous nests on the rafters,  
 Seeking with eager eyes that wondrous stone, which the swallow  
 Brings from the shore of the sea to restore the sight of its fledglings;  
 Lucky was he who found that stone in the nest of the swallow!  
 Thus passed a few swift years, and they no longer were children.  
 He was a valiant youth, and his face, like the face of the morning,  
 Gladdened the earth with its light, and ripened thought into action.  
 She was a woman now, with the heart and hopes of a woman.  
 "Sunshine of Saint Eulalie" was she called; for that was the sunshine  
 Which, as the farmers believed, would load their orchards with apples;  
 She, too, would bring to her husband's house delight and abundance,  
 Filling it with love and the ruddy faces of children.

## II

Now had the season returned, when the nights grow colder and longer,  
 And the retreating sun the sign of the Scorpion enters.  
 Birds of passage sailed through the leaden air, from the ice-bound,  
 Desolate northern bays to the shores of tropical islands.  
 Harvests were gathered in; and wild with the winds of September

Wrestled the trees of the forest, as Jacob of old with the angel.  
 All the signs foretold a winter long and inclement.  
 Bees, with prophetic instinct of want, had hoarded their honey  
 Till the hives overflowed; and the Indian hunters asserted,  
 Cold would the winter be, for thick was the fur of the foxes.  
 Such was the advent of autumn. Then followed that beautiful season,  
 Called by the pious Acadian peasants the Summer of All-Saints!  
 Filled was the air with a dreamy and magical light; and the landscape  
 Lay as if new-created in all the freshness of childhood.  
 Peace seemed to reign upon earth, and the restless heart of the ocean  
 Was for a moment consoled. All sounds were in harmony blended.  
 Voices of children at play, the crowing of cocks in the farm-yards,  
 Whir of wings in the drowsy air, and the cooing of pigeons,  
 All were subdued and low as the murmurs of love, and the great sun  
 Looked with the eye of love through the golden vapors around him;  
 While arrayed in its robes of russet and scarlet and yellow,  
 Bright with the sheen of the dew, each glittering tree of the forest  
 Flashed like the plane-tree the Persian adorned with mantles and jewels.

Now recommenced the reign of rest and affection and stillness.  
 Day with its burden and heat had departed, and twilight descending  
 Brought back the evening star to the sky, and the herds to the homestead.  
 Pawing the ground they came, and resting their necks on each other,  
 And with their nostrils distended inhaling the freshness of evening.  
 Foremost, bearing the bell, Evangeline's beautiful heifer,  
 Proud of her snow-white hide, and the ribbon that waved from her collar,  
 Quietly paced and slow, as if conscious of human affection.  
 Then came the shepherd back with his bleating flocks from the seaside,  
 Where was their favorite pasture. Behind them followed the watch-dog,  
 Patient, full of importance, and grand in the pride of his instinct,  
 Walking from side to side with a lordly air, and superbly  
 Waving his bushy tail, and urging forward the stragglers;  
 Regent of flocks was he when the shepherd slept; their protector,  
 When from the forest at night, through the starry silence the wolves howled.  
 Late, with the rising moon, returned the wains from the marshes,  
 Laden with briny hay, that filled the air with its odor.  
 Cheerily neighed the steeds, with dew on their manes and their fetlocks,  
 While aloft on their shoulders the wooden and ponderous saddles,  
 Painted with brilliant dyes, and adorned with tassels of crimson,  
 Nodded in bright array, like hollyhocks heavy with blossoms.  
 Patiently stood the cows meanwhile, and yielded their udders  
 Unto the milkmaid's hand; whilst loud and in regular cadence  
 Into the sounding pails the foaming streamlets descended.  
 Lowing of cattle and peals of laughter were heard in the farm-yard,

[ EVANGELINE ]

*Echoed back by the barns. Anon they sank into stillness;  
Heavily closed, with a jarring sound, the valves of the barn-doors,  
Rattled the wooden bars, and all for a season was silent.*

In-doors, warm by the wide-mouthed fireplace, idly the farmer  
Sat in his elbow-chair and watched how the flames and the smoke-wreaths  
Struggled together like foes in a burning city. Behind him,  
Nodding and mocking along the wall, with gestures fantastic,  
Darted his own huge shadow, and vanished away into darkness.  
Faces, clumsily carved in oak, on the back of his arm-chair  
Laughed in the flickering light; and the pewter plates on the dresser  
Caught and reflected the flame, as shields of armies the sunshine.  
Fragments of song the old man sang, and carols of Christmas,  
Such as at home, in the olden time, his fathers before him  
Sang in their Norman orchards and bright Burgundian vineyards.  
Close at her father's side was the gentle Evangeline seated,  
Spinning flax for the loom, that stood in the corner behind her.  
Silent awhile were its treadles, at rest was its diligent shuttle,  
While the monotonous drone of the wheel, like the drone of a bagpipe,  
Followed the old man's song and united the fragments together.  
As in a church, when the chant of the choir at intervals ceases,  
Footfalls are heard in the aisles, or words of the priest at the altar,  
So, in each pause of the song, with measured motion the clock clicked.

Thus as they sat, there were footsteps heard, and, suddenly lifted,  
Sounded the wooden latch, and the door swung back on its hinges.  
Benedict knew by the hob-nailed shoes it was Basil the blacksmith,  
And by her beating heart Evangeline knew who was with him.  
"Welcome!" the farmer exclaimed, as their footsteps paused on the  
threshold,  
"Welcome, Basil, my friend! Come, take thy place on the settle  
Close by the chimney-side, which is always empty without thee;  
Take from the shelf overhead thy pipe and the box of tobacco;  
Never so much thyself art thou as when through the curling  
Smoke of the pipe or the forge thy friendly and jovial face gleams  
Round and red as the harvest moon through the mist of the marshes."  
Then, with a smile of content, thus answered Basil the blacksmith,  
Taking with easy air the accustomed seat by the fireside:—  
"Benedict Bellefontaine, thou hast ever thy jest and thy ballad!  
Ever in cheerfullest mood art thou, when others are filled with  
Gloomy forebodings of ill, and see only ruin before them.  
Happy art thou, as if every day thou hadst picked up a horseshoe."  
Pausing a moment, to take the pipe that Evangeline brought him,  
And with a coal from the embers had lighted, he slowly continued:—

"Four days now are passed since the English ships at their anchors  
Ride in the Gaspereau's mouth, with their cannon pointed against us.  
What their design may be is unknown; but all are commanded  
On the morrow to meet in the church, where his Majesty's mandate  
Will be proclaimed as law in the land. Alas! in the mean time  
Many surmises of evil alarm the hearts of the people."  
Then made answer the farmer: "Perhaps some friendlier purpose  
Brings these ships to our shores. Perhaps the harvests in England  
By untimely rains or untimelier heat have been blighted,  
And from our bursting barns they would feed their cattle and  
children."

"Not so thinketh the folk in the village," said, warmly, the blacksmith,  
Shaking his head, as in doubt; then, heaving a sigh, he continued:—  
"Louisburg is not forgotten, nor Beau Séjour, nor Port Royal.  
Many already have fled to the forest, and lurk on its outskirts,  
Waiting with anxious hearts the dubious fate of to-morrow.  
Arms have been taken from us, and warlike weapons of all kinds;  
Nothing is left but the blacksmith's sledge and the scythe of the mower."  
Then with a pleasant smile made answer the jovial farmer:—  
"Safer are we unarmed, in the midst of our flocks and our cornfields,  
Safer within these peaceful dikes, besieged by the ocean,  
Than our fathers in forts, besieged by the enemy's cannon.  
Fear no evil, my friend, and to-night may no shadow of sorrow  
Fall on this house and hearth; for this is the night of the contract.  
Built are the house and the barn. The merry lads of the village  
Strongly have built them and well; and, breaking the glebe round  
about them,  
Filled the barn with hay, and the house with food for a twelvemonth.  
René Leblanc will be here anon, with his papers and inkhorn.  
Shall we not then be glad, and rejoice in the joy of our children?"  
As apart by the window she stood, with her hand in her lover's,  
Blushing Evangeline heard the words that her father had spoken,  
And, as they died on his lips, the worthy notary entered.

### III

Bent like a laboring oar, that toils in the surf of the ocean,  
Bent, but not broken, by age was the form of the notary public;  
Shocks of yellow hair, like the silken floss of the maize, hung  
Over his shoulders; his forehead was high; and glasses with horn bows  
Sat astride on his nose, with a look of wisdom supernal.  
Father of twenty children was he, and more than a hundred  
Children's children rode on his knee, and heard his great watch tick.  
Four long years in the times of the war had he languished a captive,  
Suffering much in an old French fort as the friend of the English.

Now, though warier grown, without all guile or suspicion,  
 Ripe in wisdom was he, but patient, and simple, and childlike.  
 He was beloved by all, and most of all by the children;  
 For he told them tales of the Loup-garou in the forest,  
 And of the goblin that came in the night to water the horses,  
 And of the white Létiche, the ghost of a child who unchristened  
 Died, and was doomed to haunt unseen the chambers of children;  
 And how on Christmas eve the oxen talked in the stable,  
 And how the fever was cured by a spider shut up in a nutshell,  
 And of the marvellous powers of four-leaved clover and horseshoes,  
 With whatsoever else was writ in the lore of the village.  
 Then up rose from his seat by the fireside Basil the blacksmith,  
 Knocked from his pipe the ashes, and slowly extending his right hand,  
 "Father Leblanc," he exclaimed, "thou hast heard the talk in the village,  
 And, perchance, canst tell us some news of these ships and their errand."  
 Then with modest demeanor made answer the notary public,—  
 "Gossip enough have I heard, in sooth, yet am never the wiser;  
 And what their errand may be I know not better than others.  
 Yet am I not of those who imagine some evil intention  
 Brings them here, for we are at peace; and why then molest us?"  
 "God's name!" shouted the hasty and somewhat irascible blacksmith;  
 "Must we in all things look for the how, and the why, and the wherefore?  
 Daily injustice is done, and might is the right of the strongest!"  
 But without heeding his warmth, continued the notary public,—  
 "Man is unjust, but God is just; and finally justice  
 Triumphs; and well I remember a story, that often consoled me,  
 When as a captive I lay in the old French fort at Port Royal."  
 This was the old man's favorite tale, and he loved to repeat it  
 When his neighbors complained that any injustice was done them.  
 "Once in an ancient city, whose name I no longer remember,  
 Raised aloft on a column, a brazen statue of Justice  
 Stood in the public square, upholding the scales in its left hand,  
 And in its right a sword, as an emblem that justice presided  
 Over the laws of the land, and the hearts and homes of the people.  
 Even the birds had built their nests in the scales of the balance,  
 Having no fear of the sword that flashed in the sunshine above them.  
 But in the course of time the laws of the land were corrupted;  
 Might took the place of right, and the weak were oppressed, and the mighty  
 Ruled with an iron rod. Then it chanced in a nobleman's palace  
 That a necklace of pearls was lost, and ere long a suspicion  
 Fell on an orphan girl who lived as a maid in the household.  
 She, after form of trial condemned to die on the scaffold,  
 Patiently met her doom at the foot of the statue of Justice.  
 As to her Father in heaven her innocent spirit ascended,

Lo! o'er the city a tempest rose; and the bolts of the thunder  
 Smote the statue of bronze, and hurled in wrath from its left hand  
 Down on the pavement below the clattering scales of the balance,  
 And in the hollow thereof was found the nest of a magpie,  
 Into whose clay-built walls the necklace of pearls was inwoven."  
 Silenced, but not convinced, when the story was ended, the blacksmith  
 Stood like a man who fain would speak, but findeth no language;  
 All his thoughts were congealed into lines on his face, as the vapors  
 Freeze in fantastic shapes on the window-panes in the winter.

Then Evangeline lighted the brazen lamp on the table,  
 Filled, till it overflowed, the pewter tankard with home-brewed  
 Nut-brown ale, that was famed for its strength in the village of Grand-Pré;  
 While from his pocket the notary drew his papers and inkhorn,  
 Wrote with a steady hand the date and the age of the parties,  
 Naming the dower of the bride in flocks of sheep and in cattle.  
 Orderly all things proceeded, and duly and well were completed,  
 And the great seal of the law was set like a sun on the margin.  
 Then from his leathern pouch the farmer threw on the table  
 Three times the old man's fee in solid pieces of silver;  
 And the notary rising, and blessing the bride and the bridegroom,  
 Lifted aloft the tankard of ale and drank to their welfare.  
 Wiping the foam from his lip, he solemnly bowed and departed,  
 While in silence the others sat and mused by the fireside,  
 Till Evangeline brought the draught-board out of its corner.  
 Soon was the game begun. In friendly contention the old men  
 Laughed at each lucky hit, or unsuccessful manœuvre,  
 Laughed when a man was crowned, or a breach was made in the king-row.  
 Meanwhile apart, in the twilight gloom of a window's embrasure,  
 Sat the lovers, and whispered together, beholding the moon rise  
 Over the pallid sea, and the silvery mists of the meadows.  
 Silently one by one, in the infinite meadows of heaven,  
 Blossomed the lovely stars, the forget-me-nots of the angels.

Thus was the evening passed. Anon the bell from the belfry  
 Rang out the hour of nine, the village curfew, and straightway  
 Rose the guests and departed; and silence reigned in the household.  
 Many a farewell word and sweet good-night on the door-step  
 Lingered long in Evangeline's heart, and filled it with gladness.  
 Carefully then were covered the embers that glowed on the hearth-stone,  
 And on the oaken stairs resounded the tread of the farmer.  
 Soon with a soundless step the foot of Evangeline followed.  
 Up the staircase moved a luminous space in the darkness,  
 Lighted less by the lamp than the shining face of the maiden.

[ EVANGELINE ]

Silent she passed the hall, and entered the door of her chamber.  
Simple that chamber was, with its curtains of white, and its clothes-press  
Ample and high, on whose spacious shelves were carefully folded  
Linen and woollen stuffs, by the hand of Evangeline woven.  
This was the precious dower she would bring to her husband in marriage,  
Better than flocks and herds, being proofs of her skill as a housewife.  
Soon she extinguished her lamp, for the mellow and radiant moonlight  
Streamed through the windows, and lighted the room, till the heart  
of the maiden  
Swelled and obeyed its power, like the tremulous tides of the ocean.  
Ah! she was fair, exceeding fair to behold, as she stood with  
Naked snow-white feet on the gleaming floor of her chamber!  
Little she dreamed that below, among the trees of the orchard,  
Waited her lover and watched for the gleam of her lamp and her shadow.  
Yet were her thoughts of him, and at times a feeling of sadness  
Passed o'er her soul, as the sailing shade of clouds in the moonlight  
Flitted across the floor and darkened the room for a moment.  
And, as she gazed from the window, she saw serenely the moon pass  
Forth from the folds of a cloud, and one star follow her footsteps,  
As out of Abraham's tent young Ishmael wandered with Hagar!

IV

Pleasantly rose next morn the sun on the village of Grand-Pré.  
Pleasantly gleamed in the soft, sweet air the Basin of Minas,  
Where the ships, with their wavering shadows, were riding at anchor.  
Life had long been astir in the village, and clamorous labor  
Knocked with its hundred hands at the golden gates of the morning.  
Now from the country around, from the farms and neighboring hamlets,  
Came in their holiday dresses the blithe Acadian peasants.  
Many a glad good-morrow and jocund laugh from the young folk  
Made the bright air brighter, as up from the numerous meadows,  
Where no path could be seen but the track of wheels in the greensward,  
Group after group appeared, and joined, or passed on the highway.  
Long ere noon, in the village all sounds of labor were silenced.  
Thronged were the streets with people; and noisy groups at the  
house-doors  
Sat in the cheerful sun, and rejoiced and gossiped together.  
Every house was an inn, where all were welcomed and feasted;  
For with this simple people, who lived like brothers together,  
All things were held in common, and what one had was another's.  
Yet under Benedict's roof hospitality seemed more abundant:  
For Evangeline stood among the guests of her father;  
Bright was her face with smiles, and words of welcome and gladness  
Fell from her beautiful lips, and blessed the cup as she gave it.

Under the open sky, in the odorous air of the orchard,  
 Stript of its golden fruit, was spread the feast of betrothal.  
 There in the shade of the porch were the priest and the notary seated;  
 There good Benedict sat, and sturdy Basil the blacksmith.  
 Not far withdrawn from these, by the cider-press and the beehives,  
 Michael the fiddler was placed, with the gayest of hearts and of waistcoats.  
 Shadow and light from the leaves alternately played on his snow-white  
 Hair, as it waved in the wind; and the jolly face of the fiddler  
 Glowed like a living coal when the ashes are blown from the embers.  
 Gayly the old man sang to the vibrant sound of his fiddle,  
*Tous les Bourgeois de Chartres*, and *Le Carillon de Dunquerque*,  
 And anon with his wooden shoes beat time to the music.  
 Merrily, merrily whirled the wheels of the dizzying dances  
 Under the orchard-trees and down the path to the meadows;  
 Old folk and young together, and children mingled among them.  
 Fairest of all the maids was Evangeline, Benedict's daughter!  
 Noblest of all the youths was Gabriel, son of the blacksmith!

So passed the morning away. And lo! with a summons sonorous  
 Sounded the bell from its tower, and over the meadows a drum beat.  
 Thronged erelong was the church with men. Without, in the churchyard,  
 Waited the women. They stood by the graves, and hung on the headstones  
 Garlands of autumn-leaves and evergreens fresh from the forest.  
 Then came the guard from the ships, and marching proudly among them  
 Entered the sacred portal. With loud and dissonant clangor  
 Echoed the sound of their brazen drums from ceiling and casement,—  
 Echoed a moment only, and slowly the ponderous portal  
 Closed, and in silence the crowd awaited the will of the soldiers.  
 Then uprose their commander, and spake from the steps of the altar,  
 Holding aloft in his hands, with its seals, the royal commission.  
 "You are convened this day," he said, "by his Majesty's orders.  
 Clement and kind has he been; but how you have answered his kindness,  
 Let your own hearts reply! To my natural make and my temper  
 Painful the task is I do, which to you I know must be grievous.  
 Yet must I bow and obey, and deliver the will of our monarch;  
 Namely, that all your lands, and dwellings, and cattle of all kinds  
 Forfeited be to the crown; and that you yourselves from this province  
 Be transported to other lands. God grant you may dwell there  
 Ever as faithful subjects, a happy and peaceable people!  
 Prisoners now I declare you; for such is his Majesty's pleasure!"  
 As, when the air is serene in sultry solstice of summer,  
 Suddenly gathers a storm, and the deadly sling of the hailstones  
 Beats down the farmer's corn in the field and shatters his windows,  
 Hiding the sun, and strewing the ground with thatch from the house-roofs,



Bellowing fly the herds, and seek to break their enclosures;  
 So on the hearts of the people descended the words of the speaker.  
 Silent a moment they stood in speechless wonder, and then rose  
 Louder and ever louder a wail of sorrow and anger,  
 And, by one impulse moved, they madly rushed to the doorway.  
 Vain was the hope of escape; and cries and fierce imprecations  
 Rang through the house of prayer; and high o'er the heads of the others  
 Rose, with his arms uplifted, the figure of Basil the blacksmith,  
 As, on a stormy sea, a spar is tossed by the billows.  
 Flushed was his face and distorted with passion; and wildly he shouted,—  
 “Down with the tyrants of England! we never have sworn them allegiance!  
 Death to these foreign soldiers, who seize on our homes and our harvests!”  
 More he fain would have said, but the merciless hand of a soldier  
 Smote him upon the mouth, and dragged him down to the pavement.

In the midst of the strife and tumult of angry contention,  
 Lo! the door of the chancel opened, and Father Felician  
 Entered, with serious mien, and ascended the steps of the altar.  
 Raising his reverend hand, with a gesture he awed into silence  
 All that clamorous throng; and thus he spake to his people;  
 Deep were his tones and solemn; in accents measured and mournful  
 Spake he, as, after the tocsin's alarum, distinctly the clock strikes.  
 “What is this that ye do, my children? what madness has seized you?  
 Forty years of my life have I labored among you, and taught you,  
 Not in word alone, but in deed, to love one another!  
 Is this the fruit of my toils, of my vigils and prayers and privations?  
 Have you so soon forgotten all lessons of love and forgiveness?  
 This is the house of the Prince of Peace, and would you profane it  
 Thus with violent deeds and hearts overflowing with hatred?  
 Lo! where the crucified Christ from his cross is gazing upon you!  
 See! in those sorrowful eyes what meekness and holy compassion!  
 Hark! how those lips still repeat the prayer, ‘O Father, forgive them!’  
 Let us repeat that prayer in the hour when the wicked assail us,  
 Let us repeat it now, and say, ‘O Father, forgive them!’ ”  
 Few were his words of rebuke, but deep in the hearts of his people  
 Sank they, and sobs of contrition succeeded the passionate outbreak,  
 While they repeated his prayer, and said, “O Father, forgive them!”

Then came the evening service. The tapers gleamed from the altar.  
 Fervent and deep was the voice of the priest, and the people responded,  
 Not with their lips alone, but their hearts; and the Ave Maria  
 Sang they, and fell on their knees, and their souls, with devotion  
 translated,  
 Rose on the ardor of prayer, like Elijah ascending to heaven.

Meanwhile had spread in the village the tidings of ill, and on all sides  
 Wandered, wailing, from house to house the women and children.  
 Long at her father's door Evangeline stood, with her right hand  
 Shielding her eyes from the level rays of the sun, that, descending,  
 Lighted the village street with mysterious splendor, and roofed each  
 Peasant's cottage with golden thatch, and emblazoned its windows.  
 Long within had been spread the snow-white cloth on the table;  
 There stood the wheaten loaf, and the honey fragrant with wild-flowers,  
 There stood the tankard of ale, and the cheese fresh brought from the  
 dairy,

And, at the head of the board, the great arm-chair of the farmer.  
 Thus did Evangeline wait at her father's door, as the sunset  
 Threw the long shadows of trees o'er the broad ambrosial meadows.  
 Ah! on her spirit within a deeper shadow had fallen,  
 And from the fields of her soul a fragrance celestial ascended,—  
 Charity, meekness, love, and hope, and forgiveness, and patience!  
 Then, all-forgetful of self, she wandered into the village,  
 Cheering with looks and words the mournful hearts of the women,  
 As o'er the darkening fields with lingering steps they departed,  
 Urged by their household cares, and the weary feet of their children.  
 Down sank the great red sun, and in golden, glimmering vapors  
 Veiled the light of his face, like the Prophet descending from Sinai.  
 Sweetly over the village the bell of the Angelus sounded.

Meanwhile, amid the gloom, by the church Evangeline lingered.  
 All was silent within; and in vain at the door and the windows  
 Stood she, and listened and looked, till, overcome by emotion,  
 "Gabriel!" cried she aloud with tremulous voice; but no answer  
 Came from the graves of the dead, nor the gloomier grave of the living.  
 Slowly at length she returned to the tenantless house of her father.  
 Smouldered the fire on the hearth, on the board was the supper untasted,  
 Empty and drear was each room, and haunted with phantoms of terror.  
 Sadly echoed her step on the stair and the floor of her chamber.  
 In the dead of the night she heard the disconsolate rain fall  
 Loud on the withered leaves of the sycamore-tree by the window.  
 Keenly the lightning flashed; and the voice of the echoing thunder  
 Told her that God was in heaven, and governed the world he created!  
 Then she remembered the tale she had heard of the justice of Heaven;  
 Soothed was her troubled soul, and she peacefully slumbered till  
 morning.

## V

Four times the sun had risen and set; and now on the fifth day  
 Cheerily called the cock to the sleeping maids of the farm-house.

Soon o'er the yellow fields, in silent and mournful procession,  
 Came from the neighboring hamlets and farms the Acadian women,  
 Driving in ponderous wains their household goods to the sea-shore,  
 Pausing and looking back to gaze once more on their dwellings,  
 Ere they were shut from sight by the winding road and the woodland.  
 Close at their sides their children ran, and urged on the oxen,  
 While in their little hands they clasped some fragments of playthings.

Thus to the Gaspereau's mouth they hurried; and there on the sea-beach  
 Piled in confusion lay the household goods of the peasants.  
 All day long between the shore and the ships did the boats ply;  
 All day long the wains came laboring down from the village.  
 Late in the afternoon, when the sun was near to his setting,  
 Echoed far o'er the fields came the roll of drums from the churchyard.  
 Thither the women and children thronged. On a sudden the church-doors  
 Opened, and forth came the guard, and marching in gloomy procession  
 Followed the long-imprisoned, but patient, Acadian farmers.  
 Even as pilgrims, who journey afar from their homes and their country,  
 Sing as they go, and in singing forget they are weary and wayworn,  
 So with songs on their lips the Acadian peasants descended  
 Down from the church to the shore, amid their wives and their daughters.  
 Foremost the young men came; and, raising together their voices,  
 Sang with tremulous lips a chant of the Catholic Missions:—  
 "Sacred heart of the Saviour! O inexhaustible fountain!  
 Fill our hearts this day with strength and submission and patience!"  
 Then the old men, as they marched, and the women that stood by the  
     wayside  
 Joined in the sacred psalm, and the birds in the sunshine above them  
 Mingled their notes therewith, like voices of spirits departed.

Half-way down to the shore Evangeline waited in silence,  
 Not overcome with grief, but strong in the hour of affliction,—  
 Calmly and sadly she waited, until the procession approached her,  
 And she beheld the face of Gabriel pale with emotion.  
 Tears then filled her eyes, and, eagerly running to meet him,  
 Clasped she his hands, and laid her head on his shoulder, and whispered,—  
 "Gabriel! be of good cheer! for if we love one another  
 Nothing, in truth, can harm us, whatever mischances may happen!"  
 Smiling she spake these words; then suddenly paused, for her father  
 Saw she slowly advancing. Alas! how changed was his aspect!  
 Gone was the glow from his cheek, and the fire from his eye, and his  
     footstep  
 Heavier seemed with the weight of the heavy heart in his bosom.  
 But with a smile and a sigh, she clasped his neck and embraced him,

Speaking words of endearment where words of comfort availed not.  
Thus to the Gaspereau's mouth moved on that mournful procession.

There disorder prevailed, and the tumult and stir of embarking.  
Busily plied the freighted boats; and in the confusion  
Wives were torn from their husbands, and mothers, too late, saw their  
children

Left on the land, extending their arms, with wildest entreaties.  
So unto separate ships were Basil and Gabriel carried,  
While in despair on the shore Evangeline stood with her father.  
Half the task was not done when the sun went down, and the twilight  
Deepened and darkened around; and in haste the refluent ocean  
Fled away from the shore, and left the line of the sand-beach  
Covered with waifs of the tide, with kelp and the slippery seaweed.  
Farther back in the midst of the household goods and the wagons,  
Like to a gypsy camp, or a leaguer after a battle,  
All escape cut off by the sea, and the sentinels near them,  
Lay encamped for the night the houseless Acadian farmers.  
Back to its nethermost caves retreated the bellowing ocean,  
Dragging adown the beach the rattling pebbles, and leaving  
Inland and far up the shore the stranded boats of the sailors.  
Then, as the night descended, the herds returned from their pastures;  
Sweet was the moist still air with the odor of milk from their udders;  
Lowing they waited, and long, at the well-known bars of the farm-yard,—  
Waited and looked in vain for the voice and the hand of the milkmaid.  
Silence reigned in the streets; from the church no Angelus sounded,  
Rose no smoke from the roofs, and gleamed no lights from the windows.

But on the shores meanwhile the evening fires had been kindled,  
Built of the drift-wood thrown on the sands from wrecks in the tempest.  
Round them shapes of gloom and sorrowful faces were gathered,  
Voices of women were heard, and of men, and the crying of children.  
Onward from fire to fire, as from hearth to hearth in his parish,  
Wandered the faithful priest, consoling and blessing and cheering,  
Like unto shipwrecked Paul on Melita's desolate sea-shore.  
Thus he approached the place where Evangeline sat with her father,  
And in the flickering light beheld the face of the old man,  
Haggard and hollow and wan, and without either thought or emotion,  
E'en as the face of a clock from which the hands have been taken.  
Vainly Evangeline strove with words and caresses to cheer him,  
Vainly offered him food; yet he moved not, he looked not, he spake not,  
But, with a vacant stare, ever gazed at the flickering firelight.  
"*Benedicite!*" murmured the priest, in tones of compassion.  
More he fain would have said, but his heart was full, and his accents

Faltered and paused on his lips, as the feet of a child on a threshold,  
Hushed by the scene he beholds, and the awful presence of sorrow.  
Silently, therefore, he laid his hand on the head of the maiden,  
Raising his tearful eyes to the silent stars that above them  
Moved on their way, unperturbed by the wrongs and sorrows of mortals.  
Then sat he down at her side, and they wept together in silence.

Suddenly rose from the south a light, as in autumn the blood-red  
Moon climbs the crystal walls of heaven, and o'er the horizon  
Titan-like stretches its hundred hands upon the mountain and meadow,  
Seizing the rocks and the rivers and piling huge shadows together.  
Broader and ever broader it gleamed on the roofs of the village,  
Gleamed on the sky and sea, and the ships that lay in the roadstead.  
Columns of shining smoke uprose, and flashes of flame were  
Thrust through their folds and withdrawn, like the quivering hands  
of a martyr.

Then as the wind seized the gleeds and the burning thatch, and, uplifting,  
Whirled them aloft through the air, at once from a hundred house-tops  
Started the sheeted smoke with flashes of flame intermingled.

These things beheld in dismay the crowd on the shore and on shipboard.  
Speechless at first they stood, then cried aloud in their anguish,  
"We shall behold no more our homes in the village of Grand-Pré!"  
Loud on a sudden the cocks began to crow in the farm-yards,  
Thinking the day had dawned; and anon the lowing of cattle  
Came on the evening breeze, by the barking of dogs interrupted.  
Then rose a sound of dread, such as startles the sleeping encampments  
Far in the western prairies or forests that skirt the Nebraska,  
When the wild horses affrighted sweep by with the speed of the whirlwind,  
Or the loud bellowing herds of buffaloes rush to the river.  
Such was the sound that arose on the night, as the herds and the horses  
Broke through their folds and fences, and madly rushed o'er the meadows.

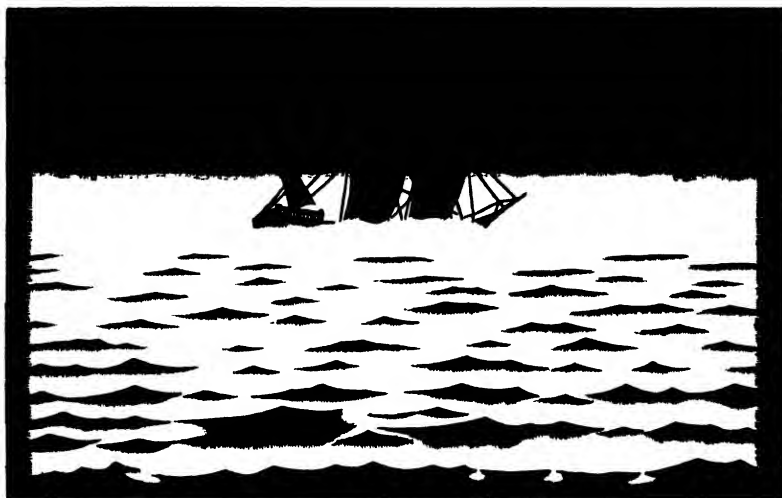
Overwhelmed with the sight, yet speechless, the priest and the maiden  
Gazed on the scene of terror that reddened and widened before them;  
And as they turned at length to speak to their silent companion,  
Lo! from his seat he had fallen, and stretched abroad on the sea-shore  
Motionless lay his form, from which the soul had departed.  
Slowly the priest uplifted the lifeless head, and the maiden  
Knelt at her father's side, and wailed aloud in her terror.  
Then in a swoon she sank, and lay with her head on his bosom.  
Through the long night she lay in deep, oblivious slumber;  
And when she awoke from the trance, she beheld a multitude near her.  
Faces of friends she beheld, that were mournfully gazing upon her,

Pallid, with tearful eyes, and looks of saddest compassion.  
 Still the blaze of the burning village illumined the landscape,  
 Reddened the sky overhead, and gleamed on the faces around her,  
 And like the day of doom it seemed to her wavering senses.  
 Then a familiar voice she heard, as it said to the people,—  
 "Let us bury him here by the sea. When a happier season  
 Brings us again to our homes from the unknown land of our exile,  
 Then shall his sacred dust be piously laid in the churchyard."  
 Such were the words of the priest. And there in haste by the seaside,  
 Having the glare of the burning village for funeral torches,  
 But without bell or book, they buried the farmer of Grand-Pré.  
 And as the voice of the priest repeated the service of sorrow,  
 Lo! with a mournful sound, like the voice of a vast congregation,  
 Solemnly answered the sea, and mingled its roar with the dirges.  
 'T was the returning tide, that afar from the waste of the ocean,  
 With the first dawn of the day, came heaving and hurrying landward.  
 Then recommenced once more the stir and noise of embarking;  
 And with the ebb of the tide the ships sailed out of the harbor,  
 Leaving behind them the dead on the shore, and the village in ruins.

## PART THE SECOND

## I

Many a weary year had passed since the burning of Grand-Pré,  
 When on the falling tide the freighted vessels departed,  
 Bearing a nation, with all its household gods, into exile,  
 Exile without an end, and without an example in story.  
 Far asunder, on separate coasts, the Acadians landed;  
 Scattered were they, like flakes of snow, when the wind from the  
     northeast  
 Strikes aslant through the fogs that darken the Banks of Newfoundland.  
 Friendless, homeless, hopeless, they wandered from city to city,  
 From the cold lakes of the North to sultry Southern savannas,—  
 From the bleak shores of the sea to the lands where the Father of Waters  
 Seizes the hills in his hands, and drags them down to the ocean,  
 Deep in their sands to bury the scattered bones of the mammoth.  
 Friends they sought and homes; and many, despairing, heart-broken,  
 Asked of the earth but a grave, and no longer a friend nor a fireside.  
 Written their history stands on tablets of stone in the churchyards.  
 Long among them was seen a maiden who waited and wandered,  
 Lowly and meek in spirit, and patiently suffering all things.  
 Fair was she and young; but, alas! before her extended,  
 Dreary and vast and silent, the desert of life, with its pathway  
 Marked by the graves of those who had sorrowed and suffered before her,



Passions long extinguished, and hopes long dead and abandoned,  
As the emigrant's way o'er the Western desert is marked by  
Camp-fires long consumed, and bones that bleach in the sunshine.  
Something there was in her life incomplete, imperfect, unfinished;  
As if a morning of June, with all its music and sunshine,  
Suddenly paused in the sky, and, fading, slowly descended  
Into the east again, from whence it late had arisen.

Sometimes she lingered in towns, till, urged by the fever within her,  
Urged by a restless longing, the hunger and thirst of the spirit,  
She would commence again her endless search and endeavor;  
Sometimes in churchyards strayed, and gazed on the crosses and  
tombstones,

Sat by some nameless grave, and thought that perhaps in its bosom  
He was already at rest, and she longed to slumber beside him.  
Sometimes a rumor, a hearsay, an inarticulate whisper,  
Came with its airy hand to point and beckon her forward.  
Sometimes she spake with those who had seen her beloved and known  
him,

But it was long ago, in some far-off place or forgotten.

"Gabriel Lajeunesse!" they said; "Oh yes! we have seen him.

He was with Basil the blacksmith, and both have gone to the prairies;  
Coureurs-des-Bois are they, and famous hunters and trappers."

"Gabriel Lajeunesse!" said others; "Oh yes! we have seen him.  
He is a Voyageur in the lowlands of Louisiana."

Then would they say, "Dear child! why dream and wait for him  
longer?

Are there not other youths as fair as Gabriel? others

Who have hearts as tender and true, and spirits as loyal?

Here is Baptiste Leblanc, the notary's son, who has loved thee

[ EVANGELINE ]

Many a tedious year; come, give him thy hand and be happy!  
Thou art too fair to be left to braid St. Catherine's tresses."  
Then would Evangeline answer, serenely but sadly, "I cannot!  
Whither my heart has gone, there follows my hand, and not elsewhere.  
For when the heart goes before, like a lamp, and illumines the pathway,  
Many things are made clear, that else lie hidden in darkness."  
Thereupon the priest, her friend and father-confessor,  
Said, with a smile, "O daughter! thy God thus speaketh within thee!  
Talk not of wasted affection, affection never was wasted;  
If it enrich not the heart of another, its waters, returning  
Back to their springs, like the rain, shall fill them full of refreshment;  
That which the fountain sends forth returns again to the fountain.  
Patience; accomplish thy labor; accomplish thy work of affection!  
Sorrow and silence are strong, and patient endurance is godlike.  
Therefore accomplish thy labor of love, till the heart is made godlike,  
Purified, strengthened, perfected, and rendered more worthy of heaven!"  
Cheered by the good man's words, Evangeline labored and waited.  
Still in her heart she heard the funeral dirge of the ocean,  
But with its sound there was mingled a voice that whispered, "Despair not!"  
Thus did that poor soul wander in want and cheerless discomfort,  
Bleeding, barefooted, over the shards and thorns of existence.  
Let me essay, O Muse! to follow the wanderer's footsteps;—  
Not through each devious path, each changeful year of existence,  
But as a traveller follows a streamlet's course through the valley:  
Far from its margin at times, and seeing the gleam of its water  
Here and there, in some open space, and at intervals only;  
Then drawing nearer its banks, through sylvan glooms that conceal it,  
Though he behold it not, he can hear its continuous murmur;  
Happy, at length, if he find the spot where it reaches an outlet.

II

It was the month of May. Far down the Beautiful River,  
Past the Ohio shore and past the mouth of the Wabash,  
Into the golden stream of the broad and swift Mississippi,  
Floated a cumbrous boat, that was rowed by Acadian boatmen.  
It was a band of exiles: a raft, as it were, from the shipwrecked  
Nation, scattered along the coast, now floating together,  
Bound by the bonds of a common belief and a common misfortune;  
Men and women and children, who, guided by hope or by hearsay,  
Sought for their kith and their kin among the few-acred farmers  
On the Acadian coast, and the prairies of fair Opelousas.  
With them Evangeline went, and her guide, the Father Felician.  
Onward o'er sunken sands, through a wilderness sombre with forests,



[ EVANGELINE ]

Day after day they glided adown the turbulent river;  
Night after night, by their blazing fires, encamped on its borders.  
Now through rushing chutes, among green islands, where plumelike  
Cotton-trees nodded their shadowy crests, they swept with the current,  
Then emerged into broad lagoons, where silvery sand-bars  
Lay in the stream, and along the wimpling waves of their margin,  
Shining with snow-white plumes, large flocks of pelicans waded.  
Level the landscape grew, and along the shores of the river,  
Shaded by china-trees, in the midst of luxuriant gardens,  
Stood the houses of planters, with Negro-cabins and dove-cots.  
They were approaching the region where reigns perpetual summer,  
Where through the Golden Coast, and groves of orange and citron,  
Sweeps with majestic curve the river away to the eastward.  
They, too, swerved from their course; and entering the Bayou of  
Plaquemine,  
Soon were lost in a maze of sluggish and devious waters,  
Which, like a network of steel, extended in every direction.  
Over their heads the towering and tenebrous boughs of the cypress  
Met in a dusky arch, and trailing mosses in mid-air  
Waved like banners that hang on the walls of ancient cathedrals.  
Deathlike the silence seemed, and unbroken, save by the herons  
Home to their roosts in the cedar-trees returning at sunset,  
Or by the owl, as he greeted the moon with demoniac laughter.  
Lovely the moonlight was as it glanced and gleamed on the water,  
Gleamed on the columns of cypress and cedar sustaining the arches,  
Down through whose broken vaults it fell as through chinks in a ruin.  
Dreamlike, and indistinct, and strange were all things around them;  
And o'er their spirits there came a feeling of wonder and sadness,—  
Strange forebodings of ill, unseen and that cannot be compassed.  
As, at the tramp of a horse's hoof on the turf of the prairies,  
Far in advance are closed the leaves of the shrinking mimosa,  
So, at the hoof-beats of fate, with sad forebodings of evil,  
Shrinks and closes the heart, ere the stroke of doom has attained it.  
But Evangeline's heart was sustained by a vision, that faintly  
Floated before her eyes, and beckoned her on through the moonlight.  
It was the thought of her brain that assumed the shape of a phantom.  
Through those shadowy aisles had Gabriel wandered before her,  
And every stroke of the oar now brought him nearer and nearer.

Then in his place, at the prow of the boat, rose one of the oarsmen,  
And, as a signal sound, if others like them peradventure  
Sailed on those gloomy and midnight streams, blew a blast on his bugle.  
Wild through the dark colonnades and corridors leafy the blast rang,  
Breaking the seal of silence, and giving tongues to the forest.

[ EVANGELINE ]

Soundless above them the banners of moss just stirred to the music.  
Multitudinous echoes awoke and died in the distance,  
Over the watery floor, and beneath the reverberant branches;  
But not a voice replied; no answer came from the darkness;  
And, when the echoes had ceased, like a sense of pain was the silence.  
Then Evangeline slept; but the boatmen rowed through the midnight,  
Silent at times, then singing familiar Canadian boat-songs,  
Such as they sang of old on their own Acadian rivers,  
While through the night were heard the mysterious sounds of the desert,  
Far off,—indistinct,—as of wave or wind in the forest,  
Mixed with the whoop of the crane and the roar of the grim alligator.

Thus ere another noon they emerged from the shades; and before them  
Lay, in the golden sun, the lakes of the Atchafalaya.  
Water-lilies in myriads rocked on the slight undulations  
Made by the passing oars, and, resplendent in beauty, the lotus  
Lifted her golden crown above the heads of the boatmen.  
Faint was the air with the odorous breath of magnolia blossoms,  
And with the heat of noon; and numberless sylvan islands,  
Fragrant and thickly embowered with blossoming hedges of roses,  
Near to whose shores they glided along, invited to slumber.  
Soon by the fairest of these their weary oars were suspended.  
Under the boughs of Wachita willows, that grew by the margin,  
Safely their boat was moored; and scattered about on the greensward,  
Tired with their midnight toil, the weary travellers slumbered.  
Over them vast and high extended the cope of a cedar.  
Swinging from its great arms, the trumpet-flower and the grape-vine  
Hung their ladder of ropes aloft like the ladder of Jacob,  
On whose pendulous stairs the angels ascending, descending,  
Were the swift humming-birds, that flitted from blossom to blossom.  
Such was the vision Evangeline saw as she slumbered beneath it.  
Filled was her heart with love, and the dawn of an opening heaven  
Lighted her soul in sleep with the glory of regions celestial.

Nearer, and ever nearer, among the numberless islands,  
Darted a light, swift boat, that sped away o'er the water,  
Urged on its course by the sinewy arms of hunters and trappers.  
Northward its prow was turned, to the land of the bison and beaver.  
At the helm sat a youth, with countenance thoughtful and careworn.  
Dark and neglected locks overshadowed his brow, and a sadness  
Somewhat beyond his years on his face was legibly written.  
Gabriel was it, who, weary with waiting, unhappy and restless,  
Sought in the Western wilds oblivion of self and of sorrow.  
Swiftly they glided along, close under the lee of the island,

But by the opposite bank, and behind a screen of palmettos,  
 So that they saw not the boat, where it lay concealed in the willows;  
 All undisturbed by the dash of their oars, and unseen, were the sleepers.  
 Angel of God was there none to awaken the slumbering maiden.  
 Swiftly they glided away, like the shade of a cloud on the prairie.  
 After the sound of their oars on the tholes had died in the distance,  
 As from a magic trance the sleepers awoke, and the maiden  
 Said with a sigh to the friendly priest, "O Father Felician!  
 Something says in my heart that near me Gabriel wanders.  
 Is it a foolish dream, an idle and vague superstition?  
 Or has an angel passed, and revealed the truth to my spirit?"  
 Then, with a blush, she added, "Alas for my credulous fancy!  
 Unto ears like thine such words as these have no meaning."  
 But made answer the reverend man, and he smiled as he answered,—  
 "Daughter, thy words are not idle; nor are they to me without meaning.  
 Feeling is deep and still; and the word that floats on the surface  
 Is as the tossing buoy, that betrays where the anchor is hidden.  
 Therefore trust to thy heart, and to what the world calls illusions.  
 Gabriel truly is near thee; for not far away to the southward,  
 On the banks of the Têche, are the towns of St. Maur and St. Martin.  
 There the long-wandering bride shall be given again to her bridegroom,  
 There the long-absent pastor regain his flock and his sheepfold.  
 Beautiful is the land, with its prairies and forests of fruit-trees;  
 Under the feet a garden of flowers, and the bluest of heavens  
 Bending above, and resting its dome on the walls of the forest.  
 They who dwell there have named it the Eden of Louisiana!"

With these words of cheer they arose and continued their journey.  
 Softly the evening came. The sun from the western horizon  
 Like a magician extended his golden wand o'er the landscape;  
 Twinkling vapors arose; and sky and water and forest  
 Seemed all on fire at the touch, and melted and mingled together.  
 Hanging between two skies, a cloud with edges of silver,  
 Floated the boat, with its dripping oars, on the motionless water.  
 Filled was Evangeline's heart with inexpressible sweetness.  
 Touched by the magic spell, the sacred fountains of feeling  
 Glowed with the light of love, as the skies and waters around her.  
 Then from a neighboring thicket the mocking-bird, wildest of singers,  
 Swinging aloft on a willow spray that hung o'er the water,  
 Shook from his little throat such floods of delirious music,  
 That the whole air and the woods and the waves seemed silent to listen.  
 Plaintive at first were the tones and sad: then soaring to madness  
 Seemed they to follow or guide the revel of frenzied Bacchantes.  
 Single notes were then heard, in sorrowful, low lamentation;

Till, having gathered them all, he flung them abroad in derision,  
 As when, after a storm, a gust of wind through the tree-tops  
 Shakes down the rattling rain in a crystal shower on the branches.  
 With such a prelude as this, and hearts that throbbed with emotion,  
 Slowly they entered the Têche, where it flows through the green  
 Opelousas,  
 And, through the amber air, above the crest of the woodland,  
 Saw the column of smoke that arose from a neighboring dwelling;—  
 Sounds of a horn they heard, and the distant lowing of cattle.

### III

Near to the bank of the river, o'ershadowed by oaks, from whose branches  
 Garlands of Spanish moss and of mystic mistletoe flaunted,  
 Such as the Druids cut down with golden hatchets at Yule-tide,  
 Stood, secluded and still, the house of the herdsman. A garden  
 Girded it round about with a belt of luxuriant blossoms,  
 Filling the air with fragrance. The house itself was of timbers  
 Hewn from the cypress-tree, and carefully fitted together.  
 Large and low was the roof; and on slender columns supported,  
 Rose-wreathed, vine-encircled, a broad and spacious veranda,  
 Haunt of the humming-bird and the bee, extended around it.  
 At each end of the house, amid the flowers of the garden,  
 Stationed the dove-cots were, as love's perpetual symbol,  
 Scenes of endless wooing, and endless contentions of rivals.  
 Silence reigned o'er the place. The line of shadow and sunshine  
 Ran near the tops of the trees; but the house itself was in shadow,  
 And from its chimney-top, ascending and slowly expanding  
 Into the evening air, a thin blue column of smoke rose.  
 In the rear of the house, from the garden-gate, ran a pathway  
 Through the great groves of oak to the skirts of the limitless prairie,  
 Into whose sea of flowers the sun was slowly descending.  
 Full in his track of light, like ships with shadowy canvas  
 Hanging loose from their spars in a motionless calm in the tropics,  
 Stood a cluster of trees, with tangled cordage of grape-vines.

Just where the woodlands met the flowery surf of the prairie,  
 Mounted upon his horse, with Spanish saddle and stirrups,  
 Sat a herdsman, arrayed in gaiters and doublet of deerskin.  
 Broad and brown was the face that from under the Spanish sombrero  
 Gazed on the peaceful scene, with the lordly look of its master.  
 Round about him were numberless herds of kine, that were grazing  
 Quietly in the meadows, and breathing the vapory freshness  
 That uprose from the river, and spread itself over the landscape.  
 Slowly lifting the horn that hung at his side, and expanding

Fully his broad, deep chest, he blew a blast, that resounded  
 Wildly and sweet and far, through the still damp air of the evening.  
 Suddenly out of the grass the long white horns of the cattle  
 Rose like flakes of foam on the adverse currents of ocean.  
 Silent a moment they gazed, then bellowing rushed o'er the prairie,  
 And the whole mass became a cloud, a shade in the distance.  
 Then, as the herdsman turned to the house, through the gate of the garden  
 Saw he the forms of the priest and the maiden advancing to meet him.  
 Suddenly down from his horse he sprang in amazement, and forward  
 Rushed with extended arms and exclamations of wonder;  
 When they beheld his face, they recognized Basil the blacksmith.  
 Hearty his welcome was, as he led his guests to the garden.  
 There in an arbor of roses with endless question and answer  
 Gave they vent to their hearts, and renewed their friendly embraces,  
 Laughing and weeping by turns, or sitting silent and thoughtful.  
 Thoughtful, for Gabriel came not; and now dark doubts and misgivings  
 Stole o'er the maiden's heart; and Basil, somewhat embarrassed,  
 Broke the silence and said, "If you came by the Atchafalaya,  
 How have you nowhere encountered my Gabriel's boat on the bayous?"  
 Over Evangeline's face at the words of Basil a shade passed.  
 Tears came into her eyes, and she said, with a tremulous accent,  
 "Gone? is Gabriel gone?" and, concealing her face on his shoulder,  
 All her o'erburdened heart gave way, and she wept and lamented.  
 Then the good Basil said,—and his voice grew blithe as he said it,—  
 "Be of good cheer, my child; it is only to-day he departed.  
 Foolish boy! he has left me alone with my herds and my horses.  
 Moody and restless grown, and tried and troubled, his spirit  
 Could no longer endure the calm of this quiet existence,  
 Thinking ever of thee, uncertain and sorrowful ever,  
 Ever silent, or speaking only of thee and his troubles,  
 He at length had become so tedious to men and to maidens,  
 Tedious even to me, that at length I bethought me, and sent him  
 Unto the town of Adayes to trade for mules with the Spaniards.  
 Thence he will follow the Indian trails to the Ozark Mountains,  
 Hunting for furs in the forests, on rivers trapping the beaver.  
 Therefore be of good cheer; we will follow the fugitive lover;  
 He is not far on his way, and the Fates and the streams are against him.  
 Up and away to-morrow, and through the red dew of the morning  
 We will follow him fast, and bring him back to his prison."

Then glad voices were heard, and up from the banks of the river,  
 Borne aloft on his comrades' arms, came Michael the fiddler.  
 Long under Basil's roof had he lived like a god on Olympus,  
 Having no other care than dispensing music to mortals.

Far renowned was he for his silver locks and his fiddle.  
 "Long live Michael," they cried, "our brave Acadian minstrel!"  
 As they bore him aloft in triumphal procession; and straightway  
 Father Felician advanced with Evangeline, greeting the old man  
 Kindly and oft, and recalling the past, while Basil, enraptured,  
 Hailed with hilarious joy his old companions and gossips,  
 Laughing loud and long, and embracing mothers and daughters.  
 Much they marvelled to see the wealth of the ci-devant blacksmith,  
 All his domains and his herds, and his patriarchal demeanor;  
 Much they marvelled to hear his tales of the soil and the climate,  
 And of the prairies, whose numberless herds were his who would take them;  
 Each one thought in his heart, that he, too, would go and do likewise.  
 Thus they ascended the steps, and crossing the breezy veranda,  
 Entered the hall of the house, where already the supper of Basil  
 Waited his late return; and they rested and feasted together.

Over the joyous feast the sudden darkness descended.  
 All was silent without, and, illuming the landscape with silver,  
 Fair rose the dewy moon and the myriad stars; but within doors,  
 Brighter than these, shone the faces of friends in the glimmering lamp-light.  
 Then from his station aloft, at the head of the table, the herdsman  
 Poured forth his heart and his wine together in endless profusion.  
 Lighting his pipe, that was filled with sweet Natchitoches tobacco,  
 Thus he spake to his guests, who listened, and smiled as they listened:—  
 "Welcome once more, my friends, who long have been friendless and  
 homeless,  
 Welcome once more to a home, that is better perchance than the old one!  
 Here no hungry winter congeals our blood like the rivers;  
 Here no stony ground provokes the wrath of the farmer.  
 Smoothly the ploughshare runs through the soil, as a keel through the water.  
 All the year round the orange-groves are in blossom; and grass grows  
 More in a single night than a whole Canadian summer.  
 Here, too, numberless herds run wild and unclaimed in the prairies;  
 Here, too, lands may be had for the asking, and forests of timber  
 With a few blows of the axe are hewn and framed into houses.  
 After your houses are built, and your fields are yellow with harvests,  
 No King George of England shall drive you away from your homesteads,  
 Burning your dwellings and barns, and stealing your farms and your cattle."  
 Speaking these words, he blew a wrathful cloud from his nostrils,  
 While his huge, brown hand came thundering down on the table,  
 So that the guests all started; and Father Felician, astounded,  
 Suddenly paused, with a pinch of snuff half-way to his nostrils.  
 But the brave Basil resumed, and his words were milder and gayer:—  
 "Only beware of the fever, my friends, beware of the fever!"

[ EVANGELINE ]

For it is not like that of our cold Acadian climate,  
Cured by wearing a spider hung round one's neck in a nutshell!"  
Then there were voices heard at the door, and footsteps approaching  
Sounded upon the stairs and the floor of the breezy veranda.  
It was the neighboring Creoles and small Acadian planters,  
Who had been summoned all to the house of Basil the Herdsman.  
Merry the meeting was of ancient comrades and neighbors:  
Friend clasped friend in his arms; and they who before were as strangers,  
Meeting in exile, became straightway as friends to each other,  
Drawn by the gentle bond of a common country together.  
But in the neighboring hall a strain of music, proceeding  
From the accordant strings of Michael's melodious fiddle,  
Broke up all further speech. Away, like children delighted,  
All things forgotten beside, they gave themselves to the maddening  
Whirl of the giddy dance, as it swept and swayed to the music,  
Dreamlike, with beaming eyes and the rush of fluttering garments.

Meanwhile, apart, at the head of the hall, the priest and the herdsman  
Sat, conversing together of past and present and future;  
While Evangeline stood like one entranced, for within her  
Olden memories rose, and loud in the midst of the music  
Heard she the sound of the sea, and an irrepressible sadness  
Came o'er her heart, and unseen she stole forth into the garden.  
Beautiful was the night. Behind the black wall of the forest,  
Tipping its summit with silver, arose the moon. On the river  
Fell here and there through the branches a tremulous gleam of the  
moonlight,  
Like the sweet thoughts of love on a darkened and devious spirit.  
Nearer and round about her, the manifold flowers of the garden  
Poured out their souls in odors, that were their prayers and confessions  
Unto the night, as it went its way, like a silent Carthusian.  
Fuller of fragrance than they, and as heavy with shadows and night-dews,  
Hung the heart of the maiden. The calm and the magical moonlight  
Seemed to inundate her soul with indefinable longings,  
As, through the garden-gate, and beneath the shade of the oak-trees,  
Passed she along the path to the edge of the measureless prairie.  
Silent it lay, with a silvery haze upon it, and fire-flies  
Gleamed and floated away in mingled and infinite numbers.  
Over her head the stars, the thoughts of God in the heavens,  
Shone on the eyes of man, who had ceased to marvel and worship,  
Save when a blazing comet was seen on the walls of that temple,  
As if a hand had appeared and written upon them, "Upharsin."  
And the soul of the maiden, between the stars and the fire-flies,  
Wandered alone, and cried, "O Gabriel! O my beloved!

[ EVANGELINE ]

Art thou so near unto me, and yet I cannot behold thee?  
Art thou so near unto me, and yet thy voice does not reach me?  
Ah! how often thy feet have trod this path to the prairie!  
Ah! how often thine eyes have looked on the woodlands around me!  
Ah! how often beneath this oak, returning from labor,  
Thou hast lain down to rest, and to dream of me in thy slumbers!  
When shall these eyes behold, these arms be folded about thee?"  
Loud and sudden and near the notes of a whippoorwill sounded  
Like a flute in the woods; and anon, through the neighboring thickets,  
Farther and farther away it floated and dropped into silence.  
"Patience!" whispered the oaks from oracular caverns of darkness:  
And, from the moonlit meadow, a sigh responded, "To-morrow!"

Bright rose the sun next day; and all the flowers of the garden  
Bathed his shining feet with their tears, and anointed his tresses  
With the delicious balm that they bore in their vases of crystal.  
"Farewell!" said the priest, as he stood at the shadowy threshold;  
"See that you bring us the Prodigal Son from his fasting and famine,  
And, too, the Foolish Virgin, who slept when the bridegroom was coming."  
"Farewell!" answered the maiden, and, smiling, with Basil descended  
Down to the river's brink, where the boatmen already were waiting.  
Thus beginning their journey with morning, and sunshine, and gladness,  
Swiftly they followed the flight of him who was speeding before them,  
Blown by the blast of fate like a dead leaf over the desert.  
Not that day, nor the next, nor yet the day that succeeded,  
Found they the trace of his course, in lake or forest or river,  
Nor, after many days, had they found him; but vague and uncertain  
Rumors alone were their guides through a wild and desolate country;  
Till, at the little inn of the Spanish town of Adayes,  
Weary and worn, they alighted, and learned from the garrulous landlord,  
That on the day before, with horses and guides and companions,  
Gabriel left the village, and took the road of the prairies.

IV

Far in the West there lies a desert land, where the mountains  
Lift, through perpetual snows, their lofty and luminous summits.  
Down from their jagged, deep ravines, where the gorge, like a gateway,  
Opens a passage rude to the wheels of the emigrant's wagon,  
Westward the Oregon flows and the Walleway and Owyhee.  
Eastward, with devious course, among the Wind-river Mountains,  
Through the Sweet-water Valley precipitate leaps the Nebraska;  
And to the south, from Fontaine-qui-bout and the Spanish sierras,  
Fretted with sands and rocks, and swept by the wind of the desert,



Numberless torrents, with ceaseless sound, descend to the ocean,  
 Like the great chords of a harp, in loud and solemn vibrations.  
 Spreading between these streams are the wondrous, beautiful prairies;  
 Billowy bays of grass ever rolling in shadow and sunshine,  
 Bright with luxuriant clusters of roses and purple amorphas.  
 Over them wandered the buffalo herds, and the elk and the roebuck;  
 Over them wandered the wolves, and herds of riderless horses;  
 Fires that blast and blight, and winds that are weary with travel;  
 Over them wander the scattered tribes of Ishmael's children,  
 Staining the desert with blood; and above their terrible war-trails  
 Circles and sails aloft, on pinions majestic, the vulture,  
 Like the implacable soul of a chieftain slaughtered in battle,  
 By invisible stairs ascending and scaling the heavens.  
 Here and there rise smokes from the camps of these savage marauders;  
 Here and there rise groves from the margins of swift-running rivers;  
 And the grim, taciturn bear, the anchorite monk of the desert,  
 Climbs down their dark ravines to dig for roots by the brook-side,  
 And over all is the sky, the clear and crystalline heaven,  
 Like the protecting hand of God inverted above them.

Into this wonderful land, at the base of the Ozark Mountains,  
 Gabriel far had entered, with hunters and trappers behind him.  
 Day after day, with their Indian guides, the maiden and Basil  
 Followed his flying steps, and thought each day to o'ertake him.  
 Sometimes they saw, or thought they saw, the smoke of his camp-fire  
 Rise in the morning air from the distant plain; but at nightfall,  
 When they had reached the place they found only embers and ashes.  
 And, though their hearts were sad at times and their bodies were weary,  
 Hope still guided them on, as the magic Fata Morgana  
 Showed them her lakes of light, that retreated and vanished before  
 them.

Once, as they sat by their evening fire, there silently entered  
 Into their little camp an Indian woman, whose features  
 Wore deep traces of sorrow, and patience as great as her sorrow.  
 She was a Shawnee woman returning home to her people,  
 From the far-off hunting-grounds of the cruel Camanches,  
 Where her Canadian husband, a Coureur-des-Bois, had been murdered.  
 Touched were their hearts at her story, and warmest and friendliest  
 welcome  
 Gave they, with words of cheer, and she sat and feasted among them  
 On the buffalo-meat and the venison cooked on the embers.  
 But when their meal was done, and Basil and all his companions,  
 Worn with the long day's march and the chase of the deer and the bison,

[ EVANGELINE ]

Stretched themselves on the ground, and slept where the quivering  
firelight

Flashed on their swarthy cheeks, and their forms wrapped up in their  
blankets,

Then at the door of Evangeline's tent she sat and repeated  
Slowly, with soft, low voice, and the charm of her Indian accent,  
All the tale of her love, with its pleasures, and pains, and reverses.  
Much Evangeline wept at the tale, and to know that another  
Hapless heart like her own had loved and had been disappointed.  
Moved to the depths of her soul by pity and woman's compassion,  
Yet in her sorrow pleased that one who had suffered was near her,  
She in turn related her love and all its disasters.

Mute with wonder the Shawnee sat, and when she had ended  
Still was mute; but at length, as if a mysterious horror  
Passed through her brain, she spake, and repeated the tale of the Mowis;  
Mowis, the bridegroom of snow, who won and wedded a maiden,  
But, when the morning came, arose and passed from the wigwam,  
Fading and melting away and dissolving into the sunshine,  
Till she beheld him no more, though she followed far into the forest.  
Then, in those sweet, low tones, that seemed like a weird incantation,  
Told she the tale of the fair Lilinau, who was wooed by a phantom,  
That through the pines o'er her father's lodge, in the hush of the twilight,  
Breathed like the evening wind, and whispered love to the maiden,  
Till she followed his green and waving plume through the forest,  
And nevermore returned, nor was seen again by her people.  
Silent with wonder and strange surprise, Evangeline listened  
To the soft flow of her magical words, till the region around her  
Seemed like enchanted ground, and her swarthy guest the enchantress.  
Slowly over the tops of the Ozark Mountains the moon rose,  
Lighting the little tent, and with a mysterious splendor  
Touching the sombre leaves, and embracing and filling the woodland.  
With a delicious sound the brook rushed by, and the branches  
Swayed and sighed overhead in scarcely audible whispers.  
Filled with the thoughts of love was Evangeline's heart, but a secret,  
Subtile sense crept in of pain and indefinite terror,  
As the cold, poisonous snake creeps into the nest of the swallow.  
It was no earthly fear. A breath from the region of spirits  
Seemed to float in the air of night; and she felt for a moment  
That, like the Indian maid, she, too, was pursuing a phantom.  
With this thought she slept, and the fear and the phantom had vanished.

Early upon the morrow the march was resumed; and the Shawnee  
Said, as they journeyed along, "On the western slope of these  
mountains

Dwells in his little village the Black Robe chief of the Mission.  
 Much he teaches the people, and tells them of Mary and Jesus.  
 Loud laugh their hearts with joy, and weep with pain, as they hear him."  
 Then, with a sudden and secret emotion, Evangeline answered,  
 "Let us go to the Mission, for there good tidings await us!"  
 Thither they turned their steeds; and behind a spur of the mountains,  
 Just as the sun went down, they heard a murmur of voices,  
 And in a meadow green and broad, by the bank of a river,  
 Saw the tents of the Christians, the tents of the Jesuit Mission.  
 Under a towering oak, that stood in the midst of the village,  
 Knelt the Black Robe chief with his children. A crucifix fastened  
 High on the trunk of the tree, and overshadowed by grape-vines,  
 Looked with its agonized face on the multitude kneeling beneath it.  
 This was their rural chapel. Aloft, through the intricate arches  
 Of its aerial roof, arose the chant of their vespers,  
 Mingling its notes with the soft susurrus and sighs of the branches.  
 Silent, with heads uncovered, the travellers, nearer approaching,  
 Knelt on the swarded floor, and joined in the evening devotions.  
 But when the service was done, and the benediction had fallen  
 Forth from the hands of the priest, like seed from the hands of the sower,  
 Slowly the reverend man advanced to the strangers, and bade them  
 Welcome; and when they replied, he smiled with benignant expression,  
 Hearing the homelike sounds of his mother-tongue in the forest,  
 And, with words of kindness, conducted them into his wigwam.  
 There upon mats and skins they reposed, and on cakes of the maize-ear  
 Feasted, and slaked their thirst from the water-gourd of the teacher.  
 Soon was their story told; and the priest with solemnity answered:—  
 "Not six suns have risen and set since Gabriel, seated  
 On this mat by my side, where now the maiden reposes,  
 Told me this same sad tale; then arose and continued his journey!"  
 Soft was the voice of the priest, and he spake with an accent of kindness;  
 But on Evangeline's heart fell his words as in winter the snow-flakes  
 Fall into some lone nest from which the birds have departed.  
 "Far to the north he has gone," continued the priest; "but in autumn,  
 When the chase is done, will return again to the Mission."  
 Then Evangeline said, and her voice was meek and submissive,  
 "Let me remain with thee, for my soul is sad and afflicted."  
 So seemed it wise and well unto all; and betimes on the morrow,  
 Mounting his Mexican steed, with his Indian guides and companions,  
 Homeward Basil returned, and Evangeline stayed at the Mission.

Slowly, slowly, slowly the days succeeded each other,—  
 Days and weeks and months; and the fields of maize that were springing  
 Green from the ground when a stranger she came, now waving above her,

[ EVANGELINE ]

Lifted their slender shafts, with leaves interlacing, and forming  
Cloisters for mendicant crows and granaries pillaged by squirrels.  
Then in the golden weather the maize was husked, and the maidens  
Blushed at each blood-red ear, for that betokened a lover,  
But at the crooked laughed, and called it a thief in the cornfield.  
Even the blood-red ear to Evangeline brought not her lover.  
“Patience!” the priest would say; “have faith, and thy prayer will be  
answered!

Look at this vigorous plant that lifts its head from the meadow,  
See how its leaves are turned to the north, as true as the magnet;  
This is the compass-flower, that the finger of God has planted  
Here in the houseless wild, to direct the traveller’s journey  
Over the sea-like, pathless, limitless waste of the desert.  
Such in the soul of man is faith. The blossoms of passion,  
Gay and luxuriant flowers, are brighter and fuller of fragrance,  
But they beguile us, and lead us astray, and their odor is deadly.  
Only this humble plant can guide us here, and hereafter  
Crown us with asphodel flowers, that are wet with the dews of nepenthe.”

So came the autumn, and passed, and the winter,—yet Gabriel came not;  
Blossomed the opening spring, and the notes of the robin and bluebird  
Sounded sweet upon wold and in wood, yet Gabriel came not.  
But on the breath of the summer winds a rumor was wafted  
Sweeter than song of bird, or hue or odor of blossom.  
Far to the north and east, it said, in the Michigan forests,  
Gabriel had his lodge by the banks of the Saginaw River.  
And, with returning guides, that sought the lakes of St. Lawrence,  
Saying a sad farewell, Evangeline went from the Mission.  
When over weary ways, by long and perilous marches,  
She had attained at length the depths of the Michigan forests,  
Found she the hunter’s lodge deserted and fallen to ruin!

Thus did the long sad years glide on, and in seasons and places  
Divers and distant far was seen the wandering maiden;—  
Now in the Tents of Grace of the meek Moravian Missions,  
Now in the noisy camps and the battle-fields of the army,  
Now in secluded hamlets, in towns and populous cities.  
Like a phantom she came, and passed away unremembered.  
Fair was she and young, when in hope began the long journey;  
Faded was she and old, when in disappointment it ended.  
Each succeeding year stole something away from her beauty,  
Leaving behind it, broader and deeper, the gloom and the shadow.  
Then there appeared and spread faint streaks of gray o’er her forehead,  
Dawn of another life, that broke o’er her earthly horizon,  
As in the eastern sky the first faint streaks of the morning.

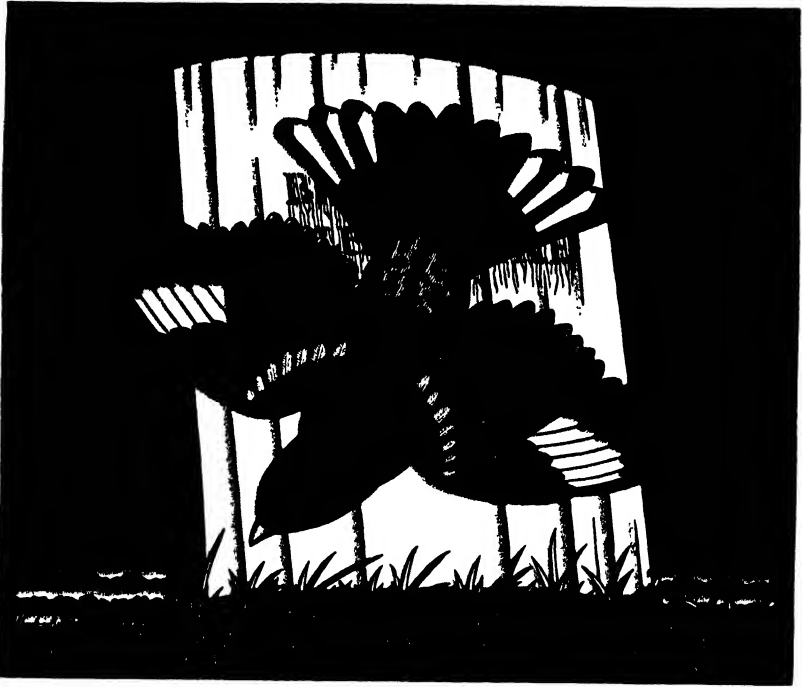
## V

In that delightful land which is washed by the Delaware waters,  
 Guarding in sylvan shades the name of Penn the apostle,  
 Stands on the banks of its beautiful stream the city he founded.  
 There all the air is balm, and the peach is the emblem of beauty,  
 And the streets still reëcho the names of the trees of the forest,  
 As if they fain would appease the Dryads whose haunts they molested.  
 There from the troubled sea had Evangeline landed, an exile,  
 Finding among the children of Penn a home and a country.  
 There old René Leblanc had died; and when he departed,  
 Saw at his side only one of all his hundred descendants.  
 Something at least there was in the friendly streets of the city,  
 Something that spake to her heart, and made her no longer a stranger;  
 And her ear was pleased with the Thee and Thou of the Quakers,  
 For it recalled the past, the old Acadian country,  
 Where all men were equal, and all were brothers and sisters.  
 So, when the fruitless search, the disappointed endeavor,  
 Ended, to recommence no more upon earth, uncomplaining,  
 Thither, as leaves to the light, were turned her thoughts and her footsteps  
 As from the mountain's top the rainy mists of the morning  
 Roll away, and afar we behold the landscape below us,  
 Sun-illuminated, with shining rivers and cities and hamlets,  
 So fell the mists from her mind, and she saw the world far below her,  
 Dark no longer, but all illumined with love; and the pathway  
 Which she had climbed so far, lying smooth and fair in the distance.  
 Gabriel was not forgotten. Within her heart was his image,  
 Clothed in the beauty of love and youth, as last she beheld him,  
 Only more beautiful made by his deathlike silence and absence.  
 Into her thoughts of him time entered not, for it was not.  
 Over him years had no power; he was not changed, but transfigured;  
 He had become to her heart as one who is dead, and not absent;  
 Patience and abnegation of self, and devotion to others,  
 This was the lesson a life of trial and sorrow had taught her.  
 So was her love diffused, but, like to some odorous spices,  
 Suffered no waste nor loss, though filling the air with aroma.  
 Other hope had she none, nor wish in life, but to follow  
 Meekly, with reverent steps, the sacred feet of her Saviour.  
 Thus many years she lived as a Sister of Mercy; frequenting  
 Lonely and wretched roofs in the crowded lanes of the city,  
 Where distress and want concealed themselves from the sunlight,  
 Where disease and sorrow in garrets languished neglected.  
 Night after night, when the world was asleep, as the watchman repeated  
 Loud, through the gusty streets, that all was well in the city,  
 High at some lonely window he saw the light of her taper.

Day after day, in the gray of the dawn, as slow through the suburbs  
Plodded the German farmer, with flowers and fruits for the market,  
Met he that meek, pale face, returning home from its watchings.

Then it came to pass that a pestilence fell on the city,  
Presaged by wondrous signs, and mostly by flocks of wild pigeons,  
Darkening the sun in their flight, with naught in their craws but an acorn.  
And, as the tides of the sea arise in the month of September,  
Flooding some silver stream, till it spreads to a lake in the meadow,  
So death flooded life, and, o'erflowing its natural margin,  
Spread to a brackish lake, the silver stream of existence.  
Wealth had no power to bribe, nor beauty to charm, the oppressor;  
But all perished alike beneath the scourge of his anger;—  
Only, alas! the poor, who had neither friends nor attendants,  
Crept away to die in the almshouse, home of the homeless.  
Then in the suburbs it stood, in the midst of meadows and woodlands;—  
Now the city surrounds it; but still, with its gateway and wicket  
Meek, in the midst of splendor, its humble walls seemed to echo  
Softly the words of the Lord: "The poor ye always have with you."  
Thither, by night and by day, came the Sister of Mercy. The dying  
Looked up into her face, and thought, indeed, to behold there  
Gleams of celestial light encircle her forehead with splendor,  
Such as the artist paints o'er the brows of saints and apostles,  
Or such as hangs by night o'er a city seen at a distance.  
Unto their eyes it seemed the lamps of the city celestial,  
Into whose shining gates erelong their spirits would enter.

Thus, on a Sabbath morn, through the streets, deserted and silent,  
Wending her quiet way, she entered the door of the almshouse.  
Sweet on the summer air was the odor of flowers in the garden;  
And she paused on her way to gather the fairest among them,  
That the dying once more might rejoice in their fragrance and beauty.  
Then, as she mounted the stairs to the corridors, cooled by the east-wind,  
Distant and soft on her ear fell the chimes from the belfry of Christ Church,  
While, intermingled with these, across the meadows were wafted  
Sounds of psalms, that were sung by the Swedes in their church at Wicaco.  
Soft as descending wings fell the calm of the hour on her spirit:  
Something within her said, "At length thy trials are ended";  
And, with light in her looks, she entered the chambers of sickness.  
Noiselessly moved about the assiduous, careful attendants,  
Moistening the feverish lip, and the aching brow, and in silence  
Closing the sightless eyes of the dead, and concealing their faces,  
Where on their pallets they lay, like drifts of snow by the roadside.  
Many a languid head, upraised as Evangeline entered,  
Turned on its pillow of pain to gaze while she passed, for her presence



Fell on their hearts like a ray of the sun on the walls of a prison.  
And, as she looked around, she saw how Death, the consoler,  
Laying his hand upon many a heart, had healed it forever.  
Many familiar forms had disappeared in the night time;  
Vacant their places were, or filled already by strangers.

Suddenly, as if arrested by fear or a feeling of wonder,  
Still she stood, with her colorless lips apart, while a shudder  
Ran through her frame, and, forgotten, the flowerets dropped from  
her fingers,  
And from her eyes and cheeks the light and bloom of the morning.  
Then there escaped from her lips a cry of such terrible anguish,  
That the dying heard it, and started up from their pillows.  
On the pallet before her was stretched the form of an old man.  
Long, and thin, and gray were the locks that shaded his temples;  
But, as he lay in the morning light, his face for a moment  
Seemed to assume once more the forms of its earlier manhood;  
So are wont to be changed the faces of those who are dying.  
Hot and red on his lips still burned the flush of the fever,  
As if life, like the Hebrew, with blood had besprinkled its portals,  
That the Angel of Death might see the sign, and pass over.  
Motionless, senseless, dying, he lay, and his spirit exhausted  
Seemed to be sinking down through infinite depths in the darkness,  
Darkness of slumber and death, forever sinking and sinking.

[ EVANGELINE ]

Then through those realms of shade, in multiplied reverberations,  
Heard he that cry of pain, and through the hush that succeeded  
Whispered a gentle voice, in accents tender and saint-like,  
"Gabriel! O my beloved!" and died away into silence.  
Then he beheld, in a dream, once more the home of his childhood;  
Green Acadian meadows, with sylvan rivers among them,  
Village, and mountain, and woodlands; and, walking under their shadow,  
As in the days of her youth, Evangeline rose in his vision.  
Tears came into his eyes; and as slowly he lifted his eyelids,  
Vanished the vision away, but Evangeline knelt by his bedside.  
Vainly he strove to whisper her name, for the accents unuttered  
Died on his lips, and their motion revealed what his tongue would  
    have spoken.  
Vainly he strove to rise; and Evangeline, kneeling beside him,  
Kissed his dying lips, and laid his head on her bosom.  
Sweet was the light of his eyes; but it suddenly sank into darkness,  
As when a lamp is blown out by a gust of wind at a casement.

All was ended now, the hope, and the fear, and the sorrow,  
All the aching of heart, the restless, unsatisfied longing,  
All the dull, deep pain, and constant anguish of patience!  
And, as she pressed once more the lifeless head to her bosom,  
Meekly she bowed her own, and murmured, "Father, I thank thee!"

Still stands the forest primeval; but far away from its shadow,  
Side by side, in their nameless graves, the lovers are sleeping.  
Under the humble walls of the little Catholic churchyard,  
In the heart of the city, they lie, unknown and unnoticed.  
Daily the tides of life go ebbing and flowing beside them,  
Thousands of throbbing hearts, where theirs are at rest and forever,  
Thousands of aching brains, where theirs no longer are busy,  
Thousands of toiling hands, where theirs have ceased from their  
    labors,  
Thousands of weary feet, where theirs have completed their journey!

Still stands the forest primeval; but under the shade of its branches  
Dwells another race, with other customs and language.  
Only along the shore of the mournful and misty Atlantic  
Linger a few Acadian peasants, whose fathers from exile  
Wandered back to their native land to die in its bosom.  
In the fisherman's cot the wheel and the loom are still busy;  
Maidens still wear their Norman caps and their kirtles of homespun,  
And by the evening fire repeat Evangeline's story,  
While from its rocky caverns the deep-voiced, neighboring ocean  
Speaks, and in accents disconsolate answers the wail of the forest.





*The Poems of Henry Wadsworth Longfellow*

IV

THE COURTSHIP OF MILES STANDISH

## *The Editor's Commentary*

LONGFELLOW WAS FIFTY WHEN HE WROTE "The Courtship of Miles Standish." He was completely at ease in the composition of the poem, fully at home in the indigenous subject. A descendant of John and Priscilla Alden, Longfellow spoke with the authority of blood and background.

Because he was dealing with familiar stuff, with the customs and people he knew so well, Longfellow composed this poem with the dual gifts of instinct and inheritance. He paraphrased history without ponderousness. More remarkable still, in "The Courtship of Miles Standish" he attained an unusual lightness, a new and quiet humor. The buoyant touch is all the more surprising when contrasted with the pages of *The History of Plymouth Plantation*, from which Longfellow derived many of the statistical details.

The mood of the poem is immediately established in the opening lines:

In the Old Colony days, in Plymouth the land of the Pilgrims,  
To and fro in a room of his simple and primitive dwelling,  
Clad in doublet and hose, and boots of Cordovan leather,  
Strode, with a martial air, Miles Standish the Puritan captain.

This combination of firmness and suppleness is maintained throughout the little "epic in homespun." The poem itself is a succession of pictures, an intimate gallery of landscapes with living figures. Technically it is a triumph over a meter which is often both stiff and monotonous. The hexameters are smooth enough to win the praise of the most grudging craftsman, but it is the natural warmth, the hearty simplicity, which continue to win the affections of new readers. "The Courtship of Miles Standish" is enduring not because it is so dexterous, but because it is so endearing.



## *The Courtship of Miles Standish*

### I

#### MILES STANDISH

In the Old Colony days, in Plymouth the land of the Pilgrims,  
To and fro in a room of his simple and primitive dwelling,  
Clad in doublet and hose, and boots of Cordovan leather,

Strode, with a martial air, Miles Standish the Puritan Captain.  
Buried in thought he seemed, with his hands behind him, and pausing  
Ever and anon to behold his glittering weapons of warfare,  
Hanging in shining array along the walls of the chamber,—  
Cutlass and corselet of steel, and his trusty sword of Damascus,  
Curved at the point and inscribed with its mystical Arabic sentence,  
While underneath, in a corner, were fowling-piece, musket, and  
matchlock.

Short of stature he was, but strongly built and athletic,  
Broad in the shoulders, deep-chested, with muscles and sinews of iron;  
Brown as a nut was his face, but his russet beard was already  
Flaked with patches of snow, as hedges sometimes in November.  
Near him was seated John Alden, his friend and household  
companion,

[ THE COURTSHIP OF MILES STANDISH ]

Writing with diligent speed at a table of pine by the window;  
Fair-haired, azure-eyed, with delicate Saxon complexion,  
Having the dew of his youth, and the beauty thereof, as the captives  
Whom Saint Gregory saw, and exclaimed, "Not Angles, but Angels."  
Youngest of all was he of the men who came in the Mayflower.

Suddenly breaking the silence, the diligent scribe interrupting,  
Spake, in the pride of his heart, Miles Standish the Captain of Plymouth.  
"Look at these arms," he said, "the warlike weapons that hang here  
Burnished and bright and clean, as if for parade or inspection!  
This is the sword of Damascus I fought with in Flanders; this breastplate,  
Well I remember the day! once saved my life in a skirmish;  
Here in front you can see the very dint of the bullet  
Fired point-blank at my heart by a Spanish arcabucero.  
Had it not been of sheer steel, the forgotten bones of Miles Standish  
Would at this moment be mould, in their grave in the Flemish morasses."  
Thereupon answered John Alden, but looked not up from his writing:  
"Truly the breath of the Lord hath slackened the speed of the bullet;  
He in his mercy preserved you, to be our shield and our weapon!"  
Still the Captain continued, unheeding the words of the stripling:  
"See, how bright they are burnished, as if in an arsenal hanging;  
That is because I have done it myself, and not left it to others.  
Serve yourself, would you be well served, is an excellent adage;  
So I take care of my arms, as you of your pens and your inkhorn.  
Then, too, there are my soldiers, my great, invincible army,  
Twelve men, all equipped, having each his rest and his matchlock,  
Eighteen shillings a month, together with diet and pillage,  
And, like Cæsar, I know the name of each of my soldiers!"  
This he said with a smile, that danced in his eyes, as the sunbeams  
Dance on the waves of the sea, and vanish again in a moment.  
Alden laughed as he wrote, and still the Captain continued:  
"Look! you can see from this window my brazen howitzer planted  
High on the roof of the church, a preacher who speaks to the purpose,  
Steady, straightforward, and strong, with irresistible logic,  
Orthodox, flashing conviction right into the hearts of the heathen.  
Now we are ready, I think, for any assault of the Indians;  
Let them come, if they like, and the sooner they try it the better,—  
Let them come, if they like, be it sagamore, sachem, or pow-wow,  
Aspinet, Samoset, Corbitant, Squanto, or Tokamahamon!"

Long at the window he stood, and wistfully gazed on the landscape,  
Washed with a cold gray mist, the vapory breath of the east-wind,  
Forest and meadow and hill, and the steel-blue rim of the ocean,  
Lying silent and sad, in the afternoon shadows and sunshine.

## [ THE COURTSHIP OF MILES STANDISH ]

Over his countenance flitted a shadow like those on the landscape,  
Gloom intermingled with light; and his voice was subdued with emotion,  
Tenderness, pity, regret, as after a pause he proceeded:  
"Yonder there, on the hill by the sea, lies buried Rose Standish;  
Beautiful rose of love, that bloomed for me by the wayside!  
She was the first to die of all who came in the Mayflower!  
Green above her is growing the field of wheat we have sown there,  
Better to hide from the Indian scouts the graves of our people,  
Lest they should count them and see how many already have perished!"  
Sadly his face he averted, and strode up and down, and was thoughtful.

Fixed to the opposite wall was a shelf of books, and among them  
Prominent three, distinguished alike for bulk and for binding;  
Bariffe's Artillery Guide, and the Commentaries of Cæsar  
Out of the Latin translated by Arthur Goldinge of London,  
And, as if guarded by these, between them was standing the Bible.  
Musing a moment before them, Miles Standish paused, as if doubtful  
Which of the three he should choose for his consolation and comfort,  
Whether the wars of the Hebrews, the famous campaigns of the Romans,  
Or the Artillery practice, designed for belligerent Christians.  
Finally down from its shelf he dragged the ponderous Roman,  
Seated himself at the window, and opened the book, and in silence  
Turned o'er the well-worn leaves, where thumb-marks thick on the margin,  
Like the trample of feet, proclaimed the battle was hottest.  
Nothing was heard in the room but the hurrying pen of the stripling,  
Busily writing epistles important, to go by the Mayflower,  
Ready to sail on the morrow, or next day at latest, God willing!  
Homeward bound with the tidings of all that terrible winter,  
Letters written by Alden, and full of the name of Priscilla!  
Full of the name and the fame of the Puritan maiden Priscilla!

## II

### LOVE AND FRIENDSHIP

Nothing was heard in the room but the hurrying pen of the stripling,  
Or an occasional sigh from the laboring heart of the Captain,  
Reading the marvellous words and achievements of Julius Cæsar.  
After a while he exclaimed, as he smote with his hand, palm downwards,  
Heavily on the page: "A wonderful man was this Cæsar!  
You are a writer, and I am a fighter, but here is a fellow  
Who could both write and fight, and in both was equally skilful!"  
Straightway answered and spake John Alden, the comely, the youthful:  
"Yes, he was equally skilled, as you say, with his pen and his weapons.

Somewhere have I read, but where I forget, he could dictate  
 Seven letters at once, at the same time writing his memoirs."  
 "Truly," continued the Captain, not heeding or hearing the other,  
 "Truly a wonderful man was Caius Julius Cæsar!  
 Better be first, he said, in a little Iberian village,  
 Than be second in Rome, and I think he was right when he said it.  
 Twice was he married before he was twenty, and many times after;  
 Battles five hundred he fought, and a thousand cities he conquered;  
 He, too, fought in Flanders, as he himself has recorded;  
 Finally he was stabbed by his friend, the orator Brutus!  
 Now, do you know what he did on a certain occasion in Flanders,  
 When the rear-guard of his army retreated, the front giving way too,  
 And the immortal Twelfth Legion was crowded so closely together  
 There was no room for their swords? Why, he seized a shield from a  
 soldier,  
 Put himself straight at the head of his troops, and commanded the  
 captains,  
 Calling on each by his name, to order forward the ensigns;  
 Then to widen the ranks, and give more room for their weapons;  
 So he won the day, the battle of something-or-other.  
 That's what I always say; if you wish a thing to be well done,  
 You must do it yourself, you must not leave it to others!"

All was silent again; the Captain continued his reading.  
 Nothing was heard in the room but the hurrying pen of the stripling  
 Writing epistles important to go next day by the Mayflower,  
 Filled with the name and the fame of the Puritan maiden Priscilla;  
 Every sentence began or closed with the name of Priscilla,  
 Till the treacherous pen, to which he confided the secret,  
 Strove to betray it by singing and shouting the name of Priscilla!  
 Finally closing his book, with a bang of the ponderous cover,  
 Sudden and loud as the sound of a soldier grounding his musket,  
 Thus to the young man spake Miles Standish the Captain of Plymouth:  
 "When you have finished your work, I have something important to  
 tell you.  
 Be not however in haste; I can wait; I shall not be impatient!"  
 Straightway Alden replied, as he folded the last of his letters,  
 Pushing his papers aside, and giving respectful attention:  
 "Speak; for whenever you speak, I am always ready to listen,  
 Always ready to hear whatever pertains to Miles Standish."  
 Thereupon answered the Captain, embarrassed, and culling his phrases:  
 "T is not good for a man to be alone, say the Scriptures.  
 This I have said before, and again and again I repeat it;  
 Every hour in the day, I think it, and feel it, and say it.

Since Rose Standish died, my life has been weary and dreary;  
Sick at heart have I been, beyond the healing of friendship;  
Oft in my lonely hours have I thought of the maiden Priscilla.  
She is alone in the world; her father and mother and brother  
Died in the winter together; I saw her going and coming,  
Now to the grave of the dead, and now to the bed of the dying,  
Patient, courageous, and strong, and said to myself, that if ever  
There were angels on earth as there are angels in heaven,  
Two have I seen and known; and the angel whose name is Priscilla  
Holds in my desolate life the place which the other abandoned.  
Long have I cherished the thought, but never have dared to reveal it,  
Being a coward in this, though valiant enough for the most part.  
Go to the damsel Priscilla, the loveliest maiden of Plymouth,  
Say that a blunt old Captain, a man not of words but of actions,  
Offers his hand and his heart, the hand and heart of a soldier.  
Not in these words, you know, but this in short is my meaning;  
I am a maker of war, and not a maker of phrases.  
You, who are bred as a scholar, can say it in elegant language,  
Such as you read in your books of the pleadings and wooings of lovers,  
Such as you think best adapted to win the heart of a maiden."

When he had spoken, John Alden, the fair-haired, taciturn stripling,  
All aghast at his words, surprised, embarrassed, bewildered,  
Trying to mask his dismay by treating the subject with lightness,  
Trying to smile, and yet feeling his heart stand still in his bosom,  
Just as a timepiece stops in a house that is stricken by lightning,  
Thus made answer and spake, or rather stammered than answered:  
"Such a message as that, I am sure I should mangle and mar it;  
If you would have it well done,—I am only repeating your maxim,—  
You must do it yourself, you must not leave it to others!"  
But with the air of a man whom nothing can turn from his purpose,  
Gravely shaking his head, made answer the Captain of Plymouth:  
"Truly the maxim is good, and I do not mean to gainsay it;  
But we must use it discreetly, and not waste powder for nothing.  
Now, as I said before, I was never a maker of phrases.  
I can march up to a fortress and summon the place to surrender,  
But march up to a woman with such a proposal, I dare not.  
I'm not afraid of bullets, nor shot from the mouth of a cannon,  
But of a thundering 'No!' point-blank from the mouth of a woman,  
That I confess I'm afraid of, nor am I ashamed to confess it!  
So you must grant my request, for you are an elegant scholar,  
Having the graces of speech, and skill in the turning of phrases."  
Taking the hand of his friend, who still was reluctant and doubtful,  
Holding it long in his own, and pressing it kindly, he added:



## [ THE COURTSHIP OF MILES STANDISH ]

"Though I have spoken thus lightly, yet deep is the feeling that prompts me;  
Surely you cannot refuse what I ask in the name of our friendship!"  
Then made answer John Alden: "The name of friendship is sacred;  
What you demand in that name, I have not the power to deny you!"  
So the strong will prevailed, subduing and moulding the gentler,  
Friendship prevailed over love, and Alden went on his errand.

### III

#### THE LOVER'S ERRAND

So the strong will prevailed, and Alden went on his errand,  
Out of the street of the village, and into the paths of the forest,  
Into the tranquil woods, where bluebirds and robins were building  
Towns in the populous trees, with hanging gardens of verdure,  
Peaceful, aerial cities of joy and affection and freedom.  
All around him was calm, but within him commotion and conflict,  
Love contending with friendship, and self with each generous impulse.  
To and fro in his breast his thoughts were heaving and dashing,  
As in a foundering ship, with every roll of the vessel,  
Washes the bitter sea, the merciless surge of the ocean!  
"Must I relinquish it all," he cried with a wild lamentation,—  
"Must I relinquish it all, the joy, the hope, the illusion?  
Was it for this I have loved, and waited, and worshipped in silence?  
Was it for this I have followed the flying feet and the shadow  
Over the wintry sea, to the desolate shores of New England?  
Truly the heart is deceitful, and out of its depths of corruption  
Rise, like an exhalation, the misty phantoms of passion;  
Angels of light they seem, but are only delusions of Satan.  
All is clear to me now; I feel it, I see it distinctly!  
This is the hand of the Lord; it is laid upon me in anger,  
For I have followed too much the heart's desires and devices,  
Worshipping Astaroth blindly, and impious idols of Baal.  
This is the cross I must bear; the sin and the swift retribution."

So through the Plymouth woods John Alden went on his errand;  
Crossing the brook at the ford, where it brawled over pebble and shallow,  
Gathering still, as he went, the Mayflowers blooming around him,  
Fragrant, filling the air with a strange and wonderful sweetness,  
Children lost in the woods, and covered with leaves in their slumber.  
"Puritan flowers," he said, "and the type of Puritan maidens,  
Modest and simple and sweet, the very type of Priscilla!  
So I will take them to her; to Priscilla the Mayflower of Plymouth,

[ THE COURTSHIP OF MILES STANDISH ]

Modest and simple and sweet, as a parting gift will I take them;  
Breathing their silent farewells, as they fade and wither and perish,  
Soon to be thrown away as is the heart of the giver.”  
So through the Plymouth woods John Alden went on his errand;  
Came to an open space, and saw the disk of the ocean,  
Sailless, sombre and cold with the comfortless breath of the east-wind;  
Saw the new-built house, and people at work in a meadow;  
Heard, as he drew near the door, the musical voice of Priscilla  
Singing the hundredth Psalm, the grand old Puritan anthem,  
Music that Luther sang to the sacred words of the Psalmist,  
Full of the breath of the Lord, consoling and comforting many.  
Then, as he opened the door, he beheld the form of the maiden  
Seated beside her wheel, and the carded wool like a snow-drift  
Piled at her knee, her white hands feeding the ravenous spindle,  
While with her foot on the treadle she guided the wheel in its motion.  
Open wide on her lap the well-worn psalm-book of Ainsworth,  
Printed in Amsterdam, the words and the music together,  
Rough-hewn, angular notes, like stones in the wall of a churchyard,  
Darkened and overhung by the running vine of the verses.  
Such was the book from whose pages she sang the old Puritan anthem,  
She, the Puritan girl, in the solitude of the forest,  
Making the humble house and the modest apparel of homespun  
Beautiful with her beauty, and rich with the wealth of her being!  
Over him rushed, like a wind that is keen and cold and relentless,  
Thoughts of what might have been, and the weight and woe of his errand;  
All the dreams that had faded, and all the hopes that had vanished,  
All his life henceforth a dreary and tenantless mansion,  
Haunted by vain regrets, and pallid, sorrowful faces.  
Still he said to himself, and almost fiercely he said it,  
“Let not him that putteth his hand to the plough look backwards;  
Though the ploughshare cut through the flowers of life to its fountains,  
Though it pass o’er the graves of the dead and the hearths of the living,  
It is the will of the Lord; and his mercy endureth forever!”

So he entered the house: and the hum of the wheel and the singing  
Suddenly ceased; for Priscilla, aroused by his step on the threshold,  
Rose as he entered, and gave him her hand, in signal of welcome,  
Saying, “I knew it was you, when I heard your step in the passage;  
For I was thinking of you, as I sat there singing and spinning.”  
Awkward and dumb with delight, that a thought of him had been mingled  
Thus in the sacred psalm, that came from the heart of the maiden,  
Silent before her he stood, and gave her the flowers for an answer,  
Finding no words for his thought. He remembered that day in the winter,  
After the first great snow, when he broke a path from the village,

[ THE COURTSHIP OF MILES STANDISH ]

Reeling and plunging along through the drifts that encumbered the doorway,  
Stamping the snow from his feet as he entered the house, and Priscilla  
Laughed at his snowy locks, and gave him a seat by the fireside,  
Grateful and pleased to know he had thought of her in the snow-storm.  
Had he but spoken then! perhaps not in vain had he spoken;  
Now it was all too late; the golden moment had vanished!  
So he stood there abashed, and gave her the flowers for an answer.

Then they sat down and talked of the birds and the beautiful  
Spring-time,  
Talked of their friends at home, and the Mayflower that sailed on the  
morrow.

"I have been thinking all day," said gently the Puritan maiden,  
"Dreaming all night, and thinking all day, of the hedge-rows of  
England,—

They are in blossom now, and the country is all like a garden:  
Thinking of lanes and fields, and the song of the lark and the linnet,  
Seeing the village street, and familiar faces of neighbors  
Going about as of old, and stopping to gossip together,  
And, at the end of the street, the village church, with the ivy  
Climbing the old gray tower, and the quiet graves in the churchyard.  
Kind are the people I live with, and dear to me my religion;  
Still my heart is so sad, that I wish myself back in Old England.  
You will say it is wrong, but I cannot help it: I almost  
Wish myself back in Old England, I feel so lonely and wretched."

Thereupon answered the youth: "Indeed I do not condemn you;  
Stouter hearts than a woman's have quailed in this terrible winter.  
Yours is tender and trusting, and needs a stronger to lean on;  
So I have come to you now, with an offer and proffer of marriage  
Made by a good man and true, Miles Standish the Captain of Plymouth!"

Thus he delivered his message, the dexterous writer of letters,—  
Did not embellish the theme, nor array it in beautiful phrases,  
But came straight to the point, and blurted it out like a school-boy;  
Even the Captain himself could hardly have said it more bluntly.  
Mute with amazement and sorrow, Priscilla the Puritan maiden  
Looked into Alden's face, her eyes dilated with wonder,  
Feeling his words like a blow, that stunned her and rendered her  
speechless;

Till at length she exclaimed, interrupting the ominous silence:  
"If the great Captain of Plymouth is so very eager to wed me,  
Why does he not come himself, and take the trouble to woo me?"

If I am not worth the wooing, I surely am not worth the winning!" Then John Alden began explaining and smoothing the matter, Making it worse as he went, by saying the Captain was busy,— Had no time for such things—such things! the word grating harshly Fell on the ear of Priscilla; and swift as a flash she made answer: "Has he no time for such things, as you call it, before he is married, Would he be likely to find it, or make it, after the wedding? That is the way with you men; you don't understand us, you cannot. When you have made up your minds, after thinking of this one and that one, Choosing, selecting, rejecting, comparing one with another, Then you make known your desire, with abrupt and sudden avowal, And are offended and hurt, and indignant perhaps, that a woman Does not respond at once to a love that she never suspected, Does not attain at a bound the height to which you have been climbing. This is not right nor just: for surely a woman's affection Is not a thing to be asked for, and had for only the asking. When one is truly in love, one not only says it, but shows it. Had he but waited awhile, had he only showed that he loved me, Even this Captain of yours—who knows?—at last might have won me, Old and rough as he is; but now it never can happen."

Still John Alden went on, unheeding the words of Priscilla, Urging the suit of his friend, explaining, persuading, expanding; Spoke of his courage and skill, and of all his battles in Flanders, How with the people of God he had chosen to suffer affliction; How, in return for his zeal, they had made him Captain of Plymouth; He was a gentleman born, could trace his pedigree plainly Back to Hugh Standish of Duxbury Hall, in Lancashire, England, Who was the son of Ralph, and the grandson of Thurston de Standish; Heir unto vast estates, of which he was basely defrauded, Still bore the family arms, and had for his crest a cock argent, Combed and wattled gules, and all the rest of the blazon. He was a man of honor, of noble and generous nature; Though he was rough, he was kindly; she knew how during the winter He had attended the sick, with a hand as gentle as woman's; Somewhat hasty and hot, he could not deny it, and headstrong, Stern as a soldier might be, but hearty, and placable always, Not to be laughed at and scorned, because he was little of stature; For he was great of heart, magnanimous, courtly, courageous; Any woman in Plymouth, nay, any woman in England, Might be happy and proud to be called the wife of Miles Standish!

But as he warmed and glowed, in his simple and eloquent language, Quite forgetful of self, and full of the praise of his rival,

## [ THE COURTSHIP OF MILES STANDISH ]

Archly the maiden smiled, and, with eyes overrunning with laughter,  
Said, in a tremulous voice, "Why don't you speak for yourself, John?"

### IV

JOHN ALDEN

Into the open air John Alden, perplexed and bewildered,  
Rushed like a man insane, and wandered alone by the seaside;  
Paced up and down the sands, and bared his head to the east-wind,  
Cooling his heated brow, and the fire and fever within him.  
Slowly as out of the heavens, with apocalyptic splendors,  
Sank the City of God, in the vision of John the Apostle,  
So, with its cloudy walls of chrysolite, jasper, and sapphire,  
Sank the broad red sun, and over its turrets uplifted  
Glimmered the golden reed of the angel who measured the city.

"Welcome, O wind of the East!" he exclaimed in his wild exultation,  
"Welcome, O wind of the East, from the caves of the misty Atlantic!  
Blowing o'er fields of dulse, and measureless meadows of sea-grass,  
Blowing o'er rocky wastes, and the grottoes and gardens of ocean!  
Lay thy cold, moist hand on my burning forehead, and wrap me  
Close in thy garments of mist, to allay the fever within me!"

Like an awakened conscience, the sea was moaning and tossing,  
Beating remorseful and loud the mutable sands of the sea-shore.  
Fierce in his soul was the struggle and tumult of passions contending;  
Love triumphant and crowned, and friendship wounded and bleeding,  
Passionate cries of desire, and importunate pleadings of duty!  
"Is it my fault," he said, "that the maiden has chosen between us?  
Is it my fault that he failed,—my fault that I am the victor?"  
Then within him there thundered a voice, like the voice of the Prophet:  
"It hath displeased the Lord!"—and he thought of David's transgression,  
Bathsheba's beautiful face, and his friend in the front of the battle!  
Shame and confusion of guilt, and abasement and self-condemnation,  
Overwhelmed him at once; and he cried in the deepest contrition:  
"It hath displeased the Lord! It is the temptation of Satan!"

Then, uplifting his head, he looked at the sea, and beheld there  
Dimly the shadowy form of the Mayflower riding at anchor,  
Rocked on the rising tide, and ready to sail on the morrow;  
Heard the voices of men through the mist, the rattle of cordage  
Thrown on the deck, the shouts of the mate, and the sailors' "Ay, ay, Sir!"  
Clear and distinct, but not loud, in the dripping air of the twilight.

## [ THE COURTSHIP OF MILES STANDISH ]

Still for a moment he stood, and listened, and stared at the vessel,  
Then went hurriedly on, as one who, seeing a phantom,  
Stops, then quickens his pace, and follows the beckoning shadow.  
"Yes, it is plain to me now," he murmured; "the hand of the Lord is  
Leading me out of the land of darkness, the bondage of error,  
Through the sea, that shall lift the walls of its waters around me,  
Hiding me, cutting me off, from the cruel thoughts that pursue me.  
Back will I go o'er the ocean, this dreary land will abandon,  
Her whom I may not love, and him whom my heart has offended.  
Better to be in my grave in the green old churchyard in England,  
Close by my mother's side, and among the dust of my kindred;  
Better be dead and forgotten, than living in shame and dishonor;  
Sacred and safe and unseen, in the dark of the narrow chamber  
With me my secret shall lie, like a buried jewel that glimmers  
Bright on the hand that is dust, in the chambers of silence and darkness,—  
Yes, as the marriage ring of the great espousal hereafter!"

Thus as he spake, he turned, in the strength of his strong resolution,  
Leaving behind him the shore, and hurried along in the twilight,  
Through the congenial gloom of the forest silent and sombre,  
Till he beheld the lights in the seven houses of Plymouth,  
Shining like seven stars in the dusk and mist of the evening.  
Soon he entered his door, and found the redoubtable Captain  
Sitting alone, and absorbed in the martial pages of Cæsar,  
Fighting some great campaign in Hainault or Brabant or Flanders.  
"Long have you been on your errand," he said with a cheery demeanor,  
Even as one who is waiting an answer, and fears not the issue.  
"Not far off is the house, although the woods are between us;  
But you have lingered so long, that while you were going and coming  
I have fought ten battles and sacked and demolished a city.  
Come, sit down, and in order relate to me all that has happened."

Then John Alden spake, and related the wondrous adventure,  
From beginning to end, minutely, just as it happened;  
How he had seen Priscilla, and how he had sped in his courtship,  
Only smoothing a little, and softening down her refusal.  
But when he came at length to the words Priscilla had spoken,  
Words so tender and cruel: "Why don't you speak for yourself, John?"  
Up leaped the Captain of Plymouth, and stamped on the floor, till his armor  
Clanged on the wall, where it hung, with a sound of sinister omen.  
All his pent-up wrath burst forth in a sudden explosion,  
E'en as a hand-grenade, that scatters destruction around it.  
Wildly he shouted, and loud: "John Alden! you have betrayed me!  
Me, Miles Standish, your friend! have supplanted, defrauded, betrayed me!

One of my ancestors ran his sword through the heart of Wat Tyler;  
Who shall prevent me from running my own through the heart of a  
traitor?

Yours is the greater treason, for yours is a treason to friendship!  
You, who lived under my roof, whom I cherished and loved as a brother;  
You, who have fed at my board, and drunk at my cup, to whose keeping  
I have intrusted my honor, my thoughts the most sacred and secret,—  
You too, Brutus! ah woe to the name of friendship hereafter!  
Brutus was Cæsar's friend, and you were mine, but henceforward  
Let there be nothing between us save war, and implacable hatred!"

So spake the Captain of Plymouth, and strode about in the chamber,  
Chafing and choking with rage; like cords were the veins on his temples.  
But in the midst of his anger a man appeared at the doorway,  
Bringing in uttermost haste a message of urgent importance,  
Rumors of danger and war and hostile incursions of Indians!  
Straightway the Captain paused, and, without further question or parley  
Took from the nail on the wall his sword with its scabbard of iron,  
Buckled the belt round his waist, and, frowning fiercely, departed.  
Alden was left alone. He heard the clank of the scabbard  
Growing fainter and fainter, and dying away in the distance.  
Then he arose from his seat, and looked forth into the darkness,  
Felt the cool air blow on his cheek, that was hot with the insult,  
Lifted his eyes to the heavens, and, folding his hands as in childhood,  
Prayed in the silence of night to the Father who seeth in secret.

Meanwhile the choleric Captain strode wrathful away to the council,  
Found it already assembled, impatiently waiting his coming;  
Men in the middle of life, austere and grave in deportment,  
Only one of them old, the hill that was nearest to heaven,  
Covered with snow, but erect, the excellent Elder of Plymouth.  
God had sifted three kingdoms to find the wheat for this planting,  
Then had sifted the wheat, as the living seed of a nation;  
So say the chronicles old, and such is the faith of the people!  
Near them was standing an Indian, in attitude stern and defiant,  
Naked down to the waist, and grim and ferocious in aspect;  
While on the table before them was lying unopened a Bible,  
Ponderous, bound in leather, brass-studded, printed in Holland,  
And beside it outstretched the skin of a rattlesnake glittered,  
Filled, like a quiver, with arrows; a signal and challenge of warfare,  
Brought by the Indian, and speaking with arrowy tongues of defiance.  
This Miles Standish beheld, as he entered, and heard them debating  
What were an answer befitting the hostile message and menace,  
Talking of this and of that, contriving, suggesting, objecting;

## [ THE COURTSHIP OF MILES STANDISH ]

One voice only for peace, and that the voice of the Elder,  
Judging it wise and well that some at least were converted,  
Rather than any were slain, for this was but Christian behavior!  
Then out spake Miles Standish, the stalwart Captain of Plymouth,  
Muttering deep in his throat, for his voice was husky with anger,  
"What! do you mean to make war with milk and the water of roses?  
Is it to shoot red squirrels you have your howitzer planted  
There on the roof of the church, or is it to shoot red devils?  
Truly the only tongue that is understood by a savage  
Must be the tongue of fire that speaks from the mouth of the cannon!"  
Thereupon answered and said the excellent Elder of Plymouth,  
Somewhat amazed and alarmed at this irreverent language;  
"Not so thought St. Paul, nor yet the other Apostles;  
Not from the cannon's mouth were the tongues of fire they spake with!"  
But unheeded fell this mild rebuke on the Captain,  
Who had advanced to the table, and thus continued discoursing:  
"Leave this matter to me, for to me by right it pertaineth.  
War is a terrible trade; but in the cause that is righteous,  
Sweet is the smell of powder; and thus I answer the challenge!"

Then from the rattlesnake's skin, with a sudden, contemptuous gesture,  
Jerking the Indian arrows, he filled it with powder and bullets  
Full to the very jaws, and handed it back to the savage,  
Saying, in thundering tones: "Here, take it! this is your answer!"  
Silently out of the room then glided the glistening savage,  
Bearing the serpent's skin, and seeming himself like a serpent,  
Winding his sinuous way in the dark to the depths of the forest.

## V

### THE SAILING OF THE MAYFLOWER

Just in the gray of the dawn, as the mists uprose from the meadows,  
There was a stir and a sound in the slumbering village of Plymouth;  
Clanging and clicking of arms, and the order imperative, "Forward!"  
Given in tone suppressed, a tramp of feet, and then silence.  
Figures ten, in the mist, marched slowly out of the village.  
Standish the stalwart it was, with eight of his valorous army,  
Led by their Indian guide, by Hobomok, friend of the white men,  
Northward marching to quell the sudden revolt of the savage.  
Giants they seemed in the mist, or the mighty men of King David;  
Giants in heart they were, who believed in God and the Bible,—  
Ay, who believed in the smiting of Midianites and Philistines.  
Over them gleamed far off the crimson banners of morning;



[ THE COURTSHIP OF MILES STANDISH ]

Under them loud on the sands, the serried billows, advancing,  
Fired along the line, and in regular order retreated.

Many a mile had they marched, when at length the village of Plymouth  
Woke from its sleep, and arose, intent on its manifold labors.  
Sweet was the air and soft; and slowly the smoke from the chimneys  
Rose over roofs of thatch, and pointed steadily eastward;  
Men came forth from the doors, and paused and talked of the weather,  
Said that the wind had changed, and was blowing fair for the Mayflower;  
Talked of their Captain's departure, and all the dangers that menaced,  
He being gone, the town, and what should be done in his absence.  
Merrily sang the birds, and the tender voices of women  
Consecrated with hymns the common cares of the household.  
Out of the sea rose the sun, and the billows rejoiced at his coming;  
Beautiful were his feet on the purple tops of the mountains;  
Beautiful on the sails of the Mayflower riding at anchor,  
Battered and blackened and worn by all the storms of the winter.  
Loosely against her masts was hanging and flapping her canvas,  
Rent by so many gales, and patched by the hands of the sailors.  
Suddenly from her side, as the sun rose over the ocean,  
Darted a puff of smoke, and floated seaward; anon rang  
Loud over field and forest the cannon's roar, and the echoes  
Heard and repeated the sound, the signal-gun of departure!  
Ah! but with louder echoes replied the hearts of the people!  
Meekly, in voices subdued, the chapter was read from the Bible,  
Meekly the prayer was begun, but ended in fervent entreaty!  
Then from their houses in haste came forth the Pilgrims of Plymouth,  
Men and women and children, all hurrying down to the sea-shore,  
Eager, with tearful eyes, to say farewell to the Mayflower,  
Homeward bound o'er the sea, and leaving them here in the desert.

Foremost among them was Alden. All night he had lain without  
slumber,  
Turning and tossing about in the heat and unrest of his fever.  
He had beheld Miles Standish, who came back late from the council,  
Stalking into the room, and heard him mutter and murmur;  
Sometimes it seemed a prayer, and sometimes it sounded like swearing.  
Once he had come to the bed, and stood there a moment in silence;  
Then he had turned away, and said: "I will not awake him;  
Let him sleep on, it is best; for what is the use of more talking!"  
Then he extinguished the light, and threw himself down on his pallet,  
Dressed as he was, and ready to start at the break of the morning,—  
Covered himself with the cloak he had worn in his campaigns in  
Flanders,—

[ THE COURTSHIP OF MILES STANDISH ]

Slept as a soldier sleeps in his bivouac, ready for action.  
But with the dawn he arose; in the twilight Alden beheld him  
Put on his corselet of steel, and all the rest of his armor,  
Buckle about his waist his trusty blade of Damascus,  
Take from the corner his musket, and so stride out of the chamber.  
Often the heart of the youth had burned and yearned to embrace him,  
Often his lips had essayed to speak, imploring for pardon;  
All the old friendship came back, with its tender and grateful emotions;  
But his pride overmastered the nobler nature within him,—  
Pride, and the sense of his wrong, and the burning fire of the insult.  
So he beheld his friend departing in anger, but spake not,  
Saw him go forth to danger, perhaps to death, and he spake not!  
Then he arose from his bed, and heard what the people were saying,  
Joined in the talk at the door, with Stephen and Richard and Gilbert,  
Joined in the morning prayer, and in the reading of Scripture,  
And, with the others, in haste went hurrying down to the sea-shore,  
Down to the Plymouth Rock, that had been to their feet as a doorstep  
Into a world unknown,—the corner-stone of a nation!

There with his boat was the Master, already a little impatient  
Lest he should lose the tide, or the wind might shift to the eastward,  
Square-built, hearty, and strong, with an odor of ocean about him,  
Speaking with this one and that, and cramming letters and parcels  
Into his pockets capacious, and messages mingled together  
Into his narrow brain, till at last he was wholly bewildered.  
Nearer the boat stood Alden, with one foot placed on the gunwale,  
One still firm on the rock, and talking at times with the sailors,  
Seated erect on the thwarts, all ready and eager for starting.  
He too was eager to go, and thus put an end to his anguish,  
Thinking to fly from despair, that swifter than keel is or canvas,  
Thinking to drown in the sea the ghost that would rise and pursue him.  
But as he gazed on the crowd, he beheld the form of Priscilla  
Standing dejected among them, unconscious of all that was passing.  
Fixed were her eyes upon his, as if she divined his intention,  
Fixed with a look so sad, so reproachful, imploring, and patient,  
That with a sudden revulsion his heart recoiled from its purpose,  
As from the verge of a crag, where one step more is destruction.  
Strange is the heart of man, with its quick, mysterious instincts!  
Strange is the life of man, and fatal or fated are moments,  
Whereupon turn, as on hinges, the gates of the wall adamantine!  
“Here I remain!” he exclaimed, as he looked at the heavens above him,  
Thanking the Lord whose breath had scattered the mist and the  
madness,  
Wherein, blind and lost, to death he was staggering headlong.

## [ THE COURTSHIP OF MILES STANDISH ]

"Yonder snow-white cloud, that floats in the ether above me,  
Seems like a hand that is pointing and beckoning over the ocean.  
There is another hand, that is not so spectral and ghost-like,  
Holding me, drawing me back, and clasping mine for protection.  
Float, O hand of cloud, and vanish away in the ether!  
Roll thyself up like a fist, to threaten and daunt me; I heed not  
Either your warning or menace, or any omen of evil!  
There is no land so sacred, no air so pure and so wholesome,  
As is the air she breathes, and the soil that is pressed by her footsteps.  
Here for her sake will I stay, and like an invisible presence  
Hover around her forever, protecting, supporting her weakness;  
Yes! as my foot was the first that stepped on this rock at the landing,  
So, with the blessing of God, shall it be the last at the leaving!"

Meanwhile the Master alert, but with dignified air and important,  
Scanning with watchful eye the tide and the wind and the weather,  
Walked about on the sands, and the people crowded around him  
Saying a few last words, and enforcing his careful remembrance.  
Then, taking each by the hand, as if he were grasping a tiller,  
Into the boat he sprang, and in haste shoved off to his vessel,  
Glad in his heart to get rid of all this worry and flurry,  
Glad to be gone from a land of sand and sickness and sorrow,  
Short allowance of victual, and plenty of nothing but Gospel!  
Lost in the sound of the oars was the last farewell of the Pilgrims.  
O strong hearts and true! not one went back in the Mayflower!  
No, not one looked back, who had set his hand to this ploughing!

Soon were heard on board the shouts and songs of the sailors  
Heaving the windlass round, and hoisting the ponderous anchor.  
Then the yards were braced, and all sails set to the west-wind,  
Blowing steady and strong; and the Mayflower sailed from the harbor,  
Rounded the point of the Gurnet, and leaving far to the southward  
Island and cape of sand, and the Field of the First Encounter,  
Took the wind on her quarter, and stood for the open Atlantic,  
Borne on the send of the sea, and the swelling hearts of the Pilgrims.

Long in silence they watched the receding sail of the vessel,  
Much endeared to them all, as something living and human;  
Then, as if filled with the spirit, and wrapt in a vision prophetic,  
Baring his hoary head, the excellent Elder of Plymouth  
Said, "Let us pray!" and they prayed, and thanked the Lord and took  
courage.

Mournfully sobbed the waves at the base of the rock, and above them  
Bowed and whispered the wheat on the hill of death, and their kindred

## [ THE COURTSHIP OF MILES STANDISH ]

Seemed to awake in their graves, and to join in the prayer that they uttered.  
Sun-illuminated and white, on the eastern verge of the ocean  
Gleamed the departing sail, like a marble slab in a graveyard;  
Buried beneath it lay forever all hope of escaping.  
Lo! as they turned to depart, they saw the form of an Indian,  
Watching them from the hill; but while they spake with each other,  
Pointing with outstretched hands, and saying, "Look!" he had vanished.  
So they returned to their homes; but Alden lingered a little,  
Musing alone on the shore, and watching the wash of the billows  
Round the base of the rock, and the sparkle and flash of the sunshine,  
Like the spirit of God, moving visibly over the waters.

### VI

#### PRISCILLA

Thus for a while he stood, and mused by the shore of the ocean,  
Thinking of many things, and most of all of Priscilla;  
And as if thought had the power to draw to itself, like the loadstone,  
Whatsoever it touches, by subtile laws of its nature,  
Lo! as he turned to depart, Priscilla was standing beside him.

"Are you so much offended, you will not speak to me?" said she.  
"Am I so much to blame, that yesterday, when you were pleading  
Warmly the cause of another, my heart, impulsive and wayward,  
Pleaded your own, and spake out, forgetful perhaps of decorum?  
Certainly you can forgive me for speaking so frankly, for saying  
What I ought not to have said, yet now I can never unsay it;  
For there are moments in life, when the heart is so full of emotion,  
That if by chance it be shaken, or into its depths like a pebble  
Drops some careless word, it overflows, and its secret,  
Spilt on the ground like water, can never be gathered together.  
Yesterday I was shocked, when I heard you speak of Miles Standish,  
Praising his virtues, transforming his very defects into virtues,  
Praising his courage and strength, and even his fighting in Flanders,  
As if by fighting alone you could win the heart of a woman,  
Quite overlooking yourself and the rest, in exalting your hero.  
Therefore I spake as I did, by an irresistible impulse.  
You will forgive me, I hope, for the sake of the friendship between us,  
Which is too true and too sacred to be so easily broken!"  
Thereupon answered John Alden, the scholar, the friend of Miles Standish:  
"I was not angry with you, with myself alone I was angry,  
Seeing how badly I managed the matter I had in my keeping."  
"No!" interrupted the maiden, with answer prompt and decisive;



“No; you were angry with me, for speaking so frankly and freely. It was wrong, I acknowledge; for it is the fate of a woman Long to be patient and silent, to wait like a ghost that is speechless, Till some questioning voice dissolves the spell of its silence. Hence is the inner life of so many suffering women Sunless and silent and deep, like subterranean rivers Running through caverns of darkness, unheard, unseen, and unfruitful, Chafing their channels of stone, with endless and profitless murmurs.” Thereupon answered John Alden, the young man, the lover of women: “Heaven forbid it, Priscilla; and truly they seem to me always More like the beautiful rivers that watered the garden of Eden, More like the river Euphrates, through deserts of Havilah flowing, Filling the land with delight, and memories sweet of the garden!” “Ah, by these words, I can see,” again interrupted the maiden, “How very little you prize me, or care for what I am saying. When from the depths of my heart, in pain and with secret misgiving, Frankly I speak to you, asking for sympathy only and kindness, Straightway you take up my words, that are plain and direct and in earnest,  
Turn them away from their meaning, and answer with flattering phrases. This is not right, is not just, is not true to the best that is in you; For I know and esteem you, and feel that your nature is noble,

## [ THE COURTSHIP OF MILES STANDISH ]

Lifting mine up to a higher, a more ethereal level.  
Therefore I value your friendship, and feel it perhaps the more keenly  
If you say aught that implies I am only as one among many,  
If you make use of those common and complimentary phrases  
Most men think so fine, in dealing and speaking with women,  
But which women reject as insipid, if not as insulting."

Mute and amazed was Alden; and listened and looked at Priscilla,  
Thinking he never had seen her more fair, more divine in her beauty.  
He who but yesterday pleaded so glibly the cause of another,  
Stood there embarrassed and silent, and seeking in vain for an answer.  
So the maiden went on, and little divined or imagined  
What was at work in his heart, that made him so awkward and speechless.  
"Let us, then, be what we are, and speak what we think, and in all things  
Keep ourselves loyal to truth, and the sacred professions of friendship.  
It is no secret I tell you, nor am I ashamed to declare it:  
I have liked to be with you, to see you, to speak with you always.  
So I was hurt at your words, and a little affronted to hear you  
Urge me to marry your friend, though he were the Captain Miles  
Standish.

For I must tell you the truth: much more to me is your friendship  
Than all the love he could give, were he twice the hero you think him."  
Then she extended her hand, and Alden, who eagerly grasped it,  
Felt all the wounds in his heart, that were aching and bleeding so sorely,  
Healed by the touch of that hand, and he said, with a voice full of feeling:  
"Yes, we must ever be friends; and of all who offer you friendship  
Let me be ever the first, the truest, the nearest and dearest!"

Casting a farewell look at the glimmering sail of the Mayflower,  
Distant, but still in sight, and sinking below the horizon,  
Homeward together they walked, with a strange, indefinite feeling,  
That all the rest had departed and left them alone in the desert.  
But, as they went through the fields in the blessing and smile of the  
sunshine,

Lighter grew their hearts, and Priscilla said very archly:  
"Now that our terrible Captain has gone in pursuit of the Indians,  
Where he is happier far than he would be commanding a household,  
You may speak boldly, and tell me of all that happened between you,  
When you returned last night, and said how ungrateful you found me."  
Thereupon answered John Alden, and told her the whole of the story,—  
Told her his own despair, and the direful wrath of Miles Standish.  
Whereat the maiden smiled, and said between laughing and earnest,  
"He is a little chimney, and heated hot in a moment!"  
But as he gently rebuked her, and told her how he had suffered,—

## [ THE COURTSHIP OF MILES STANDISH ]

How he had even determined to sail that day in the Mayflower,  
And had remained for her sake, on hearing the dangers that threatened,—  
All her manner was changed, and she said with a faltering accent,  
“Truly I thank you for this: how good you have been to me always!”

Thus, as a pilgrim devout, who toward Jerusalem journeys,  
Taking three steps in advance, and one reluctantly backward,  
Urged by importunate zeal, and withheld by pangs of contrition;  
Slowly but steadily onward, receding yet ever advancing,  
Journeyed this Puritan youth to the Holy Land of his longings,  
Urged by the fervor of love, and withheld by remorseful misgivings.

### VII

#### THE MARCH OF MILES STANDISH

Meanwhile the stalwart Miles Standish was marching steadily northward,  
Winding through forest and swamp, and along the trend of the sea-shore,  
All day long, with hardly a halt, the fire of his anger  
Burning and crackling within, and the sulphurous odor of powder  
Seeming more sweet to his nostrils than all the scents of the forest.  
Silent and moody he went, and much he revolved his discomfort;  
He who was used to success, and to easy victories always,  
Thus to be flouted, rejected, and laughed to scorn by a maiden,  
Thus to be mocked and betrayed by the friend whom most he had trusted!  
Ah! 't was too much to be borne, and he fretted and chafed in his armor!

“I alone am to blame,” he muttered, “for mine was the folly.  
What has a rough old soldier, grown grim and gray in the harness,  
Used to the camp and its ways, to do with the wooing of maidens?  
'T was but a dream,—let it pass,—let it vanish like so many others!  
What I thought was a flower, is only a weed, and is worthless;  
Out of my heart will I pluck it, and throw it away, and henceforward  
Be but a fighter of battles, a lover and wooer of dangers!”  
Thus he revolved in his mind his sorry defeat and discomfort,  
While he was marching by day or lying at night in the forest,  
Looking up at the trees, and the constellations beyond them.

After a three days' march he came to an Indian encampment  
Pitched on the edge of a meadow, between the sea and the forest;  
Women at work by the tents, and warriors, horrid with war-paint,  
Seated about a fire, and smoking and talking together;  
Who, when they saw from afar the sudden approach of the white men,  
Saw the flash of the sun on breastplate and sabre and musket,

Straightway leaped to their feet, and two, from among them advancing,  
 Came to parley with Standish, and offer him furs as a present;  
 Friendship was in their looks, but in their hearts there was hatred.  
 Braves of the tribe were these, and brothers, gigantic in stature,  
 Huge as Goliath of Gath, or the terrible Og, king of Bashan;  
 One was Pecksuot named, and the other was called Wattawamat.  
 Round their necks were suspended their knives in scabbards of wampum,  
 Two-edged, trenchant knives, with points as sharp as a needle.  
 Other arms had they none, for they were cunning and crafty.  
 "Welcome, English!" they said,—these words they had learned from  
 the traders

Touching at times on the coast, to barter and chaffer for peltries.  
 Then in their native tongue they began to parley with Standish,  
 Through his guide and interpreter, Hobomok, friend of the white man,  
 Begging for blankets and knives, but mostly for muskets and powder,  
 Kept by the white man, they said, concealed, with the plague, in his cellars,  
 Ready to be let loose, and destroy his brother the red man!  
 But when Standish refused, and said he would give them the Bible,  
 Suddenly changing their tone, they began to boast and to bluster.  
 Then Wattawamat advanced with a stride in front of the other,  
 And, with a lofty demeanor, thus vauntingly spake to the Captain:  
 "Now Wattawamat can see, by the fiery eyes of the Captain,  
 Angry is he in his heart; but the heart of the brave Wattawamat  
 Is not afraid at the sight. He was not born of a woman,  
 But on a mountain at night, from an oak-tree riven by lightning,  
 Forth he sprang at a bound, with all his weapons about him,  
 Shouting, 'Who is there here to fight with the brave Wattawamat?' "  
 Then he unsheathed his knife, and, whetting the blade on his left hand,  
 Held it aloft and displayed a woman's face on the handle;  
 Saying, with bitter expression and look of sinister meaning:  
 "I have another at home with the face of a man on the handle;  
 By and by they shall marry; and there will be plenty of children!"

Then stood Pecksuot forth, self-vaunting, insulting Miles Standish:  
 While with his fingers he patted the knife that hung at his bosom,  
 Drawing it half from its sheath, and plunging it back, as he muttered,  
 "By and by it shall see; it shall eat; ah, ha! but shall speak not!  
 This is the mighty Captain the white men have sent to destroy us!  
 He is a little man; let him go and work with the women!"

Meanwhile Standish had noted the faces and figures of Indians  
 Peeping and creeping about from bush to tree in the forest,  
 Feigning to look for game, with arrows set on their bow-strings,  
 Drawing about him still closer and closer the net of their ambush.



[ THE COURTSHIP OF MILES STANDISH ]

But undaunted he stood, and dissembled and treated them smoothly;  
So the old chronicles say, that were writ in the days of the fathers.  
But when he heard their defiance, the boast, the taunt, and the insult,  
All the hot blood of his race, of Sir Hugh and of Thurston de Standish,  
Boiled and beat in his heart, and swelled in the veins of his temples.  
Headlong he leaped on the boaster, and, snatching his knife from its  
scabbard,

Plunged it into his heart, and, reeling backward, the savage  
Fell with his face to the sky, and a fiend-like fierceness upon it.  
Straight there arose from the forest the awful sound of the war-whoop.  
And, like a flurry of snow on the whistling wind of December,  
Swift and sudden and keen came a flight of feathery arrows.  
Then came a cloud of smoke, and out of the cloud came the lightning,  
Out of the lightning thunder; and death unseen ran before it.  
Frightened the savages fled for shelter in swamp and in thicket,  
Hotly pursued and beset; but their sachem, the brave Wattawamat,  
Fled not; he was dead. Unswerving and swift had a bullet  
Passed through his brain, and he fell with both hands clutching the  
greensward,  
Seeming in death to hold back from his foe the land of his fathers.

There on the flowers of the meadow the warriors lay, and above  
them,  
Silent, with folded arms, stood Hobomok, friend of the white man.  
Smiling at length he exclaimed to the stalwart Captain of Plymouth:—  
"Pecksuot bragged very loud, of his courage, his strength, and his  
stature,—  
Mocked the great Captain, and called him a little man; but I see now  
Big enough have you been to lay him speechless before you!"

Thus the first battle was fought and won by the stalwart Miles  
Standish.  
When the tidings thereof were brought to the village of Plymouth,  
And as a trophy of war the head of the brave Wattawamat  
Scowled from the roof of the fort, which at once was a church and a  
fortress,  
All who beheld it rejoiced, and praised the Lord, and took courage.  
Only Priscilla averted her face from this spectre of terror,  
Thanking God in her heart that she had not married Miles Standish;  
Shrinking, fearing almost, lest, coming home from his battles,  
He should lay claim to her hand, as the prize and reward of his valor.

## VIII

## THE SPINNING-WHEEL

Month after month passed away, and in Autumn the ships of the merchants  
 Came with kindred and friends, with cattle and corn for the Pilgrims.  
 All in the village was peace; the men were intent on their labors,  
 Busy with hewing and building, with garden-plot and with merestead,  
 Busy with breaking the glebe, and mowing the grass in the meadows,  
 Searching the sea for its fish, and hunting the deer in the forest.  
 All in the village was peace; but at times the rumor of warfare  
 Filled the air with alarm, and the apprehension of danger.  
 Bravely the stalwart Standish was scouring the land with his forces,  
 Waxing valiant in fight and defeating the alien armies,  
 Till his name had become a sound of fear to the nations.  
 Anger was still in his heart, but at times the remorse and contrition  
 Which in all noble natures succeed the passionate outbreak,  
 Came like a rising tide, that encounters the rush of a river,  
 Staying its current awhile, but making it bitter and brackish.

Meanwhile Alden at home had built him a new habitation,  
 Solid, substantial, of timber rough-hewn from the firs of the forest.  
 Wooden-barred was the door, and the roof was covered with rushes;  
 Latticed the windows were, and the window-panes were of paper,  
 Oiled to admit the light, while wind and rain were excluded.  
 There too he dug a well, and around it planted an orchard:  
 Still may be seen to this day some trace of the well and the orchard.  
 Close to the house was the stall, where, safe and secure from annoyance,  
 Raghorn, the snow-white bull, that had fallen to Alden's allotment  
 In the division of cattle, might ruminate in the night-time  
 Over the pastures he cropped, made fragrant by sweet pennyroyal.

Oft when his labor was finished, with eager feet would the dreamer  
 Follow the pathway that ran through the woods to the house of Priscilla,  
 Led by illusions romantic and subtle deceptions of fancy,  
 Pleasure disguised as duty, and love in the semblance of friendship.  
 Ever of her he thought, when he fashioned the walls of his dwelling;  
 Ever of her he thought, when he delved in the soil of his garden;  
 Ever of her he thought, when he read in his Bible on Sunday  
 Praise of the virtuous woman, as she is described in the Proverbs,—  
 How the heart of her husband doth safely trust in her always,  
 How all the days of her life she will do him good, and not evil,  
 How she seeketh the wool and the flax and worketh with gladness,  
 How she layeth her hand to the spindle and holdeth the distaff,

[ THE COURTSHIP OF MILES STANDISH ]

How she is not afraid of the snow for herself or her household,  
Knowing her household are clothed with the scarlet cloth of her weaving!

So as she sat at her wheel one afternoon in the Autumn,  
Alden, who opposite sat, and was watching her dexterous fingers,  
As if the thread she was spinning were that of his life and his fortune,  
After a pause in their talk, thus spake to the sound of the spindle.  
"Truly, Priscilla," he said, "when I see you spinning and spinning,  
Never idle a moment, but thrifty and thoughtful of others,  
Suddenly you are transformed, are visibly changed in a moment;  
You are no longer Priscilla, but Bertha the Beautiful Spinner."  
Here the light foot on the treadle grew swifter and swifter; the spindle  
Uttered an angry snarl, and the thread snapped short in her fingers;  
While the impetuous speaker, not heeding the mischief, continued:  
"You are the beautiful Bertha, the spinner, the queen of Helvetia;  
She whose story I read at a stall in the streets of Southampton,  
Who, as she rode on her palfrey, o'er valley and meadow and mountain,  
Ever was spinning her thread from a distaff fixed to her saddle.  
She was so thrifty and good, that her name passed into a proverb.  
So shall it be with your own, when the spinning-wheel shall no longer  
Hum in the house of the farmer, and fill its chambers with music.  
Then shall the mothers, reproving, relate how it was in their childhood,  
Praising the good old times, and the days of Priscilla the spinner!"  
Straight uprose from her wheel the beautiful Puritan maiden,  
Pleased with the praise of her thrift from him whose praise was the  
sweetest,

Drew from the reel on the table a snowy skein of her spinning,  
Thus making answer, meanwhile, to the flattering phrases of Alden:  
"Come, you must not be idle; if I am a pattern for housewives,  
Show yourself equally worthy of being the model of husbands.  
Hold this skein on your hands, while I wind it, ready for knitting;  
Then who knows but hereafter, when fashions have changed and the  
manners,

Fathers may talk to their sons of the good old times of John Alden!"  
Thus, with a jest and a laugh, the skein on his hands she adjusted,  
He sitting awkwardly there, with his arms extended before him,  
She standing graceful, erect, and winding the thread from his fingers,  
Sometimes chiding a little his clumsy manner of holding,  
Sometimes touching his hands, as she disentangled expertly  
Twist or knot in the yarn, unawares—for how could she help it?—  
Sending electrical thrills through every nerve in his body.

Lo! in the midst of this scene, a breathless messenger entered,  
Bringing in hurry and heat the terrible news from the village.

Yes; Miles Standish was dead!—an Indian had brought them the tidings,—  
 Slain by a poisoned arrow, shot down in the front of the battle,  
 Into an ambush beguiled, cut off with the whole of his forces;  
 All the town would be burned, and all the people be murdered!  
 Such were the tidings of evil that burst on the hearts of the hearers.  
 Silent and statue-like stood Priscilla, her face looking backward  
 Still at the face of the speaker, her arms uplifted in horror;  
 But John Alden, upstarting, as if the barb of the arrow  
 Piercing the heart of his friend had struck his own, and had sundered  
 Once and forever the bonds that held him bound as a captive,  
 Wild with excess of sensation, the awful delight of his freedom,  
 Mingled with pain and regret, unconscious of what he was doing,  
 Clapsed, almost with a groan, the motionless form of Priscilla,  
 Pressing her close to his heart, as forever his own, and exclaiming:  
 “Those whom the Lord hath united, let no man put them asunder!”

Even as rivulets twain, from distant and separate sources,  
 Seeing each other afar, as they leap from the rocks, and pursuing  
 Each one its devious path, but drawing nearer and nearer,  
 Rush together at last, at their trysting-place in the forest;  
 So these lives that had run thus far in separate channels,  
 Coming in sight of each other, then swerving and flowing asunder,  
 Parted by barriers strong, but drawing nearer and nearer,  
 Rushed together at last, and one was lost in the other.

## IX

### THE WEDDING-DAY

Forth from the curtain of clouds, from the tent of purple and scarlet,  
 Issued the sun, the great High-Priest, in his garments resplendent,  
 Holiness unto the Lord, in letters of light, on his forehead,  
 Round the hem of his robe the golden bells and pomegranates.  
 Blessing the world he came, and the bars of vapor beneath him  
 Gleamed like a grate of brass, and the sea at his feet was a laver!

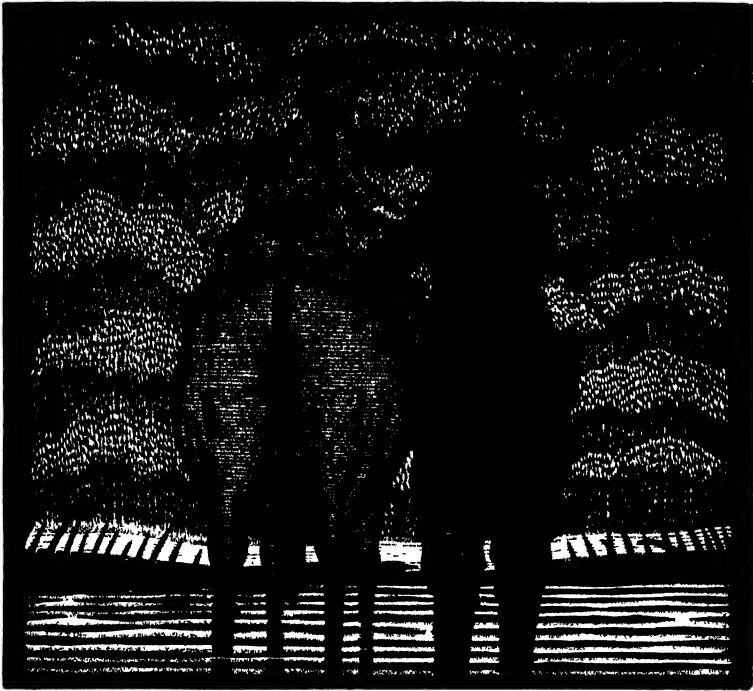
This was the wedding morn of Priscilla the Puritan maiden.  
 Friends were assembled together; the Elder and Magistrate also  
 Graced the scene with their presence, and stood like the Law and the Gospel,  
 One with the sanction of earth and one with the blessing of heaven.  
 Simple and brief was the wedding, as that of Ruth and of Boaz.  
 Softly the youth and the maiden repeated the words of betrothal,  
 Taking each other for husband and wife in the Magistrate's presence,  
 After the Puritan way, and the laudable custom of Holland.

[ THE COURTSHIP OF MILES STANDISH ]

Fervently then, and devoutly, the excellent Elder of Plymouth  
Prayed for the hearth and the home, that were founded that day in  
affection,  
Speaking of life and of death, and imploring Divine benedictions.

Lo! when the service was ended, a form appeared on the threshold,  
Clad in armor of steel, a sombre and sorrowful figure!  
Why does the bridegroom start and stare at the strange apparition?  
Why does the bride turn pale, and hide her face on his shoulder?  
Is it a phantom of air,—a bodiless, spectral illusion?  
Is it a ghost from the grave, that has come to forbid the betrothal?  
Long had it stood there unseen, a guest uninvited, unwelcomed;  
Over its clouded eyes there had passed at times an expression  
Softening the gloom and revealing the warm heart hidden beneath them,  
As when across the sky the driving rack of the rain-cloud  
Grows for a moment thin, and betrays the sun by its brightness.  
Once it had lifted its hand, and moved its lips, but was silent,  
As if an iron will had mastered the fleeting intention.  
But when were ended the troth and the prayer and the last benediction,  
Into the room it strode, and the people beheld with amazement  
Bodily there in his armor Miles Standish, the Captain of Plymouth!  
Grasping the bridegroom's hand, he said with emotion, "Forgive me!  
I have been angry and hurt,—too long have I cherished the feeling;  
I have been cruel and hard, but now, thank God! it is ended.  
Mine is the same hot blood that leaped in the veins of Hugh Standish,  
Sensitive, swift to resent, but as swift in atoning for error.  
Never so much as now was Miles Standish the friend of John Alden."  
Thereupon answered the bridegroom: "Let all be forgotten between us,—  
All save the dear old friendship, and that shall grow older and dearer!"  
Then the Captain advanced, and, bowing, saluted Priscilla,  
Gravely, and after the manner of old-fashioned gentry in England,  
Something of camp and of court, of town and of country, commingled,  
Wishing her joy of her wedding, and loudly lauding her husband.  
Then he said with a smile: "I should have remembered the adage,—  
If you would be well served, you must serve yourself; and moreover,  
No man can gather cherries in Kent at the season of Christmas!"

Great was the people's amazement, and greater yet their rejoicing,  
Thus to behold once more the sunburnt face of their Captain,  
Whom they had mourned as dead; and they gathered and crowded  
about him,  
Eager to see him and hear him, forgetful of bride and of bridegroom,  
Questioning, answering, laughing, and each interrupting the other,  
Till the good Captain declared, being quite overpowered and bewildered,



He had rather by far break into an Indian encampment,  
Than come again to a wedding to which he had not been invited.

Meanwhile the bridegroom went forth and stood with the bride at  
the doorway,  
Breathing the perfumed air of that warm and beautiful morning.  
Touched with autumnal tints, but lonely and sad in the sunshine,  
Lay extended before them the land of toil and privation;  
There were the graves of the dead, and the barren waste of the sea-shore,  
There the familiar fields, the groves of pine, and the meadows;  
But to their eyes transfigured, it seemed as the Garden of Eden,  
Filled with the presence of God, whose voice was the sound of the ocean.

Soon was their vision disturbed by the noise and stir of departure,  
Friends coming forth from the house, and impatient of longer delaying,  
Each with his plan for the day, and the work that was left uncompleted.  
Then from a stall near at hand, amid exclamations of wonder,  
Alden the thoughtful, the careful, so happy, so proud of Priscilla,  
Brought out his snow-white bull, obeying the hand of its master,  
Led by a cord that was tied to an iron ring in its nostrils,  
Covered with crimson cloth, and a cushion placed for a saddle.

[ THE COURTSHIP OF MILES STANDISH ]

She should not walk, he said, through the dust and heat of the noonday;  
Nay, she should ride like a queen, not plod along like a peasant.  
Somewhat alarmed at first, but reassured by the others,  
Placing her hand on the cushion, her foot in the hand of her husband,  
Gayly, with joyous laugh, Priscilla mounted her palfrey.  
"Nothing is wanting now," he said with a smile, "but the distaff;  
Then you would be in truth my queen, my beautiful Bertha!"

Onward the bridal procession now moved to their new habitation,  
Happy husband and wife, and friends conversing together.  
Pleasantly murmured the brook, as they crossed the ford in the forest,  
Pleased with the image that passed, like a dream of love, through its bosom.  
Tremulous, floating in air, o'er the depths of the azure abysses.  
Down through the golden leaves the sun was pouring his splendors,  
Gleaming on purple grapes, that, from branches above them suspended,  
Mingled their odorous breath with the balm of the pine and the fir-tree,  
Wild and sweet as the clusters that grew in the valley of Eshcol.  
Like a picture it seemed of the primitive, pastoral ages,  
Fresh with the youth of the world, and recalling Rebecca and Isaac,  
Old and yet ever new, and simple and beautiful always,  
Love immortal and young in the endless succession of lovers.  
So through the Plymouth woods passed onward the bridal procession.

*The Poems of Henry Wadsworth Longfellow*

V

**BIRDS OF PASSAGE**



## *The Editor's Commentary*

LONGFELLOW PUBLISHED "Birds of Passage" at five periods in five separate "flights." The title, which originally had served for a single poem, was conveniently "comprehensive and appropriate" for a collection of short pieces, and several of Longfellow's best known lyrics appeared in the five-part assembly: "The Jewish Cemetery at Newport"; the haunting and exquisite "My Lost Youth"; the lilting "Catawba Wine"; the graphic "The Discoverer of the North Cape," with its unexpected and not altogether convincing "proof" for a conclusion; the whispered "Daybreak"; the sonorous Talmudic echoes of "Sandalphon"; the soft musing of "The Children's Hour"; the gallant spirit of "The Cumberland"; the flat, bright colors of "A Dutch Picture," as homely and precise a genre picture as has ever been painted in verse.

If the early lyrics are sometimes too didactic and the longer pieces too diffuse, the poetry of Longfellow's middle years is as firm as it is lucid. The later lyrics are among the finest. They grow progressively melodic and yet more meaningful; they have not only a rich sound but a ripe quality—a quality quite their own. They do not pretend to be distinguished, yet they have the touch of distinction.

"The truth is," wrote Howard Mumford Jones, "there are surprises in Longfellow for anyone who will read him with impartial sympathetic eyes." And for those who listen with sensitive ears, the surprises are as pleasant as they are potent. Sometimes the unsuspected magics may be half-hidden and slight. But they are there. And they still work.

## *Children*

Come to me, O ye children!  
For I hear you at your play,  
And the questions that perplexed me  
Have vanished quite away.

Ye open the eastern windows,  
That look towards the sun,  
Where thoughts are singing swallows  
And the brooks of morning run.

In your hearts are the birds and the sunshine,  
In your thoughts the brooklet's flow,  
But in mine is the wind of Autumn  
And the first fall of the snow.

Ah! what would the world be to us  
If the children were no more?  
We should dread the desert behind us  
Worse than the dark before.

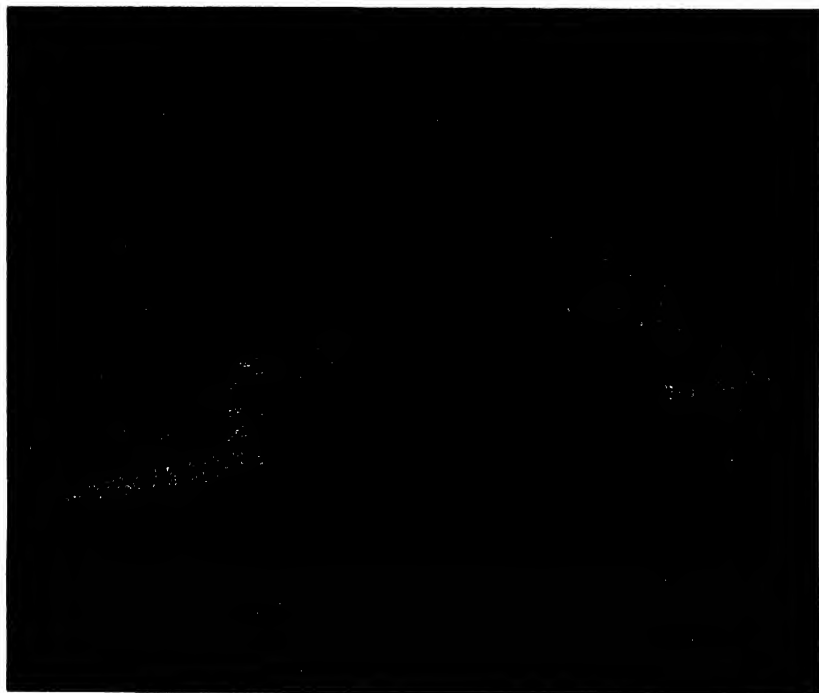
What the leaves are to the forest,  
With light and air for food,  
Ere their sweet and tender juices  
Have been hardened into wood,—

That to the world are children;  
Through them it feels the glow  
Of a brighter and sunnier climate  
Than reaches the trunks below.

Come to me, O ye children!  
And whisper in my ear  
What the birds and the winds are singing  
In your sunny atmosphere.

For what are all our contrivings,  
And the wisdom of our books,  
When compared with your caresses,  
And the gladness of your looks?

Ye are better than all the ballads  
That ever were sung or said;  
For ye are living poems,  
And all the rest are dead.



### *The Herons of Elmwood*

Warm and still is the summer night,  
As here by the river's brink I wander;  
White overhead are the stars, and white  
The glimmering lamps on the hillside yonder.

Silent are all the sounds of day;  
Nothing I hear but the chirp of crickets,  
And the cry of the herons winging their way  
O'er the poet's house in the Elmwood thickets.

Call to him, herons, as slowly you pass  
To your roosts in the haunts of the exiled thrushes,  
Sing him the song of the green morass,  
And the tides that water the reeds and rushes.

Sing him the mystical Song of the Hern,  
And the secret that baffles our utmost seeking;  
For only a sound of lament we discern,  
And cannot interpret the words you are speaking.

[ THE HERONS OF ELMWOOD ]

Sing of the air, and the wild delight  
Of wings that uplift and winds that uphold you,  
The joy of freedom, the rapture of flight  
Through the drift of the floating mists that infold you;

Of the landscape lying so far below,  
With its towns and rivers and desert places;  
And the splendor of light above, and the glow  
Of the limitless, blue, ethereal spaces.

Ask him if songs of the Troubadours,  
Or of Minnesingers in old black-letter,  
Sound in his ears more sweet than yours,  
And if yours are not sweeter and wilder and better.

Sing to him, say to him, here at his gate,  
Where the boughs of the stately elms are meeting,  
Some one hath lingered to meditate,  
And send him unseen this friendly greeting;

That many another hath done the same,  
Though not by a sound was the silence broken;  
The surest pledge of a deathless name  
Is the silent homage of thoughts unspoken.

*Catawba Wine*

This song of mine  
Is a Song of the Vine,  
To be sung by the glowing embers  
Of wayside inns,  
When the rain begins  
To darken the drear Novembers.

It is not a song  
Of the Scuppernong,  
From warm Carolinian valleys,  
Nor the Isabel  
And the Muscadel  
That bask in our garden alleys.

Nor the red Mustang,  
Whose clusters hang

[ CATAWBA WINE ]

O'er the waves of the Colorado,  
And the fiery flood  
Of whose purple blood  
Has a dash of Spanish bravado.

For richest and best  
Is the wine of the West,  
That grows by the Beautiful River;  
Whose sweet perfume  
Fills all the room  
With a benison on the giver.

And as hollow trees  
Are the haunts of bees,  
Forever going and coming;  
So this crystal hive  
Is all alive  
With a swarming and buzzing and humming.

Very good in its way  
Is the Verzenay,  
Or the Sillery soft and creamy;  
But Catawba wine  
Has a taste more divine,  
More dulcet, delicious, and dreamy.

There grows no vine  
By the haunted Rhine,  
By Danube or Guadalquivir,  
Nor on island or cape,  
That bears such a grape  
As grows by the Beautiful River.

Drugged is their juice  
For foreign use,  
When shipped o'er the reeling Atlantic,  
To rack our brains  
With the fever pains,  
That have driven the Old World frantic.

To the sewers and sinks  
With all such drinks,  
And after them tumble the mixer;  
For a poison malign

[ CATAWBA WINE ]

Is such Borgia wine,  
Or at best but a Devil's Elixir.

While pure as a spring  
Is the wine I sing,  
And to praise it, one needs but name it;  
For Catawba wine  
Has need of no sign,  
No tavern-bush to proclaim it.

And this Song of the Vine,  
This greeting of mine,  
The winds and the birds shall deliver  
To the Queen of the West,  
In her garlands dressed,  
On the banks of the Beautiful River.

*Daylight and Moonlight*

In broad daylight, and at noon,  
Yesterday I saw the moon  
Sailing high, but faint and white,  
As a school-boy's paper kite.

In broad daylight, yesterday,  
I read a Poet's mystic lay;  
And it seemed to me at most  
As a phantom, or a ghost.

But at length the feverish day  
Like a passion died away,  
And the night, serene and still,  
Fell on village, vale, and hill.

Then the moon, in all her pride,  
Like a spirit glorified,  
Filled and overflowed the night  
With revelations of her light.

And the Poet's song again  
Passed like music through my brain;  
Night interpreted to me  
All its grace and mystery.

## *Oliver Basselin*

In the Valley of the Vire  
Still is seen an ancient mill,  
With its gables quaint and queer,  
And beneath the window-sill,  
On the stone,  
These words alone:  
"Oliver Basselin lived here."

Far above it, on the steep,  
Ruined stands the old Château;  
Nothing but the donjon-keep  
Left for shelter or for show.  
Its vacant eyes  
Stare at the skies,  
Stare at the valley green and deep.

Once a convent, old and brown,  
Looked, but ah! it looks no more,  
From the neighboring hillside down  
On the rushing and the roar  
Of the stream  
Whose sunny gleam  
Cheers the little Norman town.

In that darksome mill of stone,  
To the water's dash and din,  
Careless, humble, and unknown,  
Sang the poet Basselin  
Songs that fill  
That ancient mill  
With a splendor of its own.

Never feeling of unrest  
Broke the pleasant dream he dreamed;  
Only made to be his nest,  
All the lovely valley seemed;  
No desire  
Of soaring higher  
Stirred or fluttered in his breast.

True, his songs were not divine;  
Were not songs of that high art,  
Which, as winds do in the pine,

Find an answer in each heart;  
But the mirth  
Of this green earth  
Laughed and revelled in his line.

From the alehouse and the inn,  
Opening on the narrow street,  
Came the loud, convivial din,  
Singing an applause of feet,  
The laughing lays  
That in those days  
Sang the poet Basselin.

In the castle, cased in steel,  
Knights, who fought at Agincourt,  
Watched and waited, spur on heel;  
But the poet sang for sport  
Songs that rang  
Another clang,  
Songs that lowlier hearts could feel.

In the convent, clad in gray,  
Sat the monks in lonely cells,  
Paced the cloisters, knelt to pray,  
And the poet heard their bells;  
But his rhymes  
Found other chimes,  
Nearer to the earth than they.

Gone are all the barons bold,  
Gone are all the knights and squires,  
Gone the abbot stern and cold,  
And the brotherhood of friars;  
Not a name  
Remains to fame,  
From those mouldering days of old!

But the poet's memory here  
Of the landscape makes a part;  
Like the river, swift and clear,  
Flows his song through many a heart;  
Haunting still  
That ancient mill  
In the Valley of the Vire.



## *The Warden of the Cinque Ports*

A mist was driving down the British Channel,  
The day was just begun,  
And through the window-panes, on floor and panel,  
Streamed the red autumn sun.

It glanced on flowing flag and rippling pennon,  
And the white sails of ships;  
And, from the frowning rampart, the black cannon  
Hailed it with feverish lips.

Sandwich and Romney, Hastings, Hithe, and Dover  
Were all alert that day,  
To see the French war-steamers speeding over,  
When the fog cleared away.

Sullen and silent, and like couchant lions,  
Their cannon, through the night,  
Holding their breath, had watched, in grim defiance,  
The sea-coast opposite.

And now they roared at drum-beat from their stations  
On every citadel;  
Each answering each, with morning salutations,  
That all was well.

And down the coast, all taking up the burden,  
Replied the distant forts,  
As if to summon from his sleep the Warden  
And Lord of the Cinque Ports.

Him shall no sunshine from the fields of azure,  
No drum-beat from the wall,  
No morning gun from the black fort's embrasure,  
Awaken with its call!

No more, surveying with an eye impartial  
The long line of the coast,  
Shall the gaunt figure of the old Field Marshal  
Be seen upon his post!

For in the night, unseen, a single warrior,  
In sombre harness mailed,  
Dreaded of man, and surnamed the Destroyer,  
The rampart wall had scaled.

[ THE WARDEN OF THE CINQUE PORTS ]

He passed into the chamber of the sleeper,  
The dark and silent room,  
And as he entered, darker grew, and deeper,  
The silence and the gloom.

He did not pause to parley or dissemble,  
But smote the Warden hoar;  
Ah! what a blow! that made all England tremble  
And groan from shore to shore.

Meanwhile, without, the surly cannon waited,  
The sun rose bright o'erhead;  
Nothing in Nature's aspect intimated  
That a great man was dead.

*Daybreak*      A wind came up out of the sea,  
And said, "O mists, make room for me."

It hailed the ships, and cried, "Sail on,  
Ye mariners, the night is gone."

And hurried landward far away,  
Crying, "Awake! it is the day."

It said unto the forest, "Shout!  
Hang all your leafy banners out!"

It touched the wood-bird's folded wing,  
And said, "O bird, awake and sing."

And o'er the farms, "O chanticleer,  
Your clarion blow; the day is near."

It whispered to the fields of corn,  
"Bow down, and hail the coming morn."

It shouted through the belfry-tower,  
"Awake, O bell! proclaim the hour."

It crossed the churchyard with a sigh,  
And said, "Not yet! in quiet lie."

## *My Lost Youth*

Often I think of the beautiful town  
That is seated by the sea;  
Often in thought go up and down  
The pleasant streets of that dear old town,  
And my youth comes back to me.  
And a verse of a Lapland song  
Is haunting my memory still:  
"A boy's will is the wind's will,  
And the thoughts of youth are long, long thoughts."

I can see the shadowy lines of its trees,  
And catch, in sudden gleams,  
The sheen of the far-surrounding seas,  
And islands that were the Hesperides  
Of all my boyish dreams.  
And the burden of that old song,  
It murmurs and whispers still:  
"A boy's will is the wind's will,  
And the thoughts of youth are long, long thoughts."

I remember the black wharves and the slips,  
And the sea-tides tossing free;  
And Spanish sailors with bearded lips,  
And the beauty and mystery of the ships,  
And the magic of the sea.  
And the voice of that wayward song  
Is singing and saying still:  
"A boy's will is the wind's will,  
And the thoughts of youth are long, long thoughts."

I remember the bulwarks by the shore,  
And the fort upon the hill;  
The sunrise gun, with its hollow roar,  
The drum-beat repeated o'er and o'er,  
And the bugle wild and shrill.  
And the music of that old song  
Throbs in my memory still:  
"A boy's will is the wind's will,  
And the thoughts of youth are long, long thoughts."

I remember the sea-fight far away,  
How it thundered o'er the tide!  
And the dead captains, as they lay





[ MY LOST YOUTH ]

In their graves, o'erlooking the tranquil bay  
Where they in battle died.  
And the sound of that mournful song  
Goes through me with a thrill:  
"A boy's will is the wind's will,  
And the thoughts of youth are long, long thoughts."

I can see the breezy dome of groves,  
The shadows of Deering's Woods;  
And the friendships old and the early loves  
Come back with a Sabbath sound, as of doves  
In quiet neighborhoods.  
And the verse of that sweet old song,  
It flutters and murmurs still:  
"A boy's will is the wind's will,  
And the thoughts of youth are long, long thoughts."

I remember the gleams and glooms that dart  
Across the school-boy's brain;  
The song and the silence in the heart,  
That in part are prophecies, and in part  
Are longings wild and vain.  
And the voice of that fitful song  
Sings on, and is never still:  
"A boy's will is the wind's will,  
And the thoughts of youth are long, long thoughts."

There are things of which I may not speak;  
There are dreams that cannot die;  
There are thoughts that make the strong heart weak,  
And bring a pallor into the cheek,  
And a mist before the eye.  
And the words of that fatal song  
Come over me like a chill:  
"A boy's will is the wind's will,  
And the thoughts of youth are long, long thoughts."

Strange to me now are the forms I meet  
When I visit the dear old town;  
But the native air is pure and sweet,  
And the trees that o'ershadow each well-known street,  
As they balance up and down,  
Are singing the beautiful song,  
Are sighing and whispering still:

[ MY LOST YOUTH ]

“A boy’s will is the wind’s will,  
And the thoughts of youth are long, long thoughts.”

And Deering’s Woods are fresh and fair,  
And with joy that is almost pain  
My heart goes back to wander there,  
And among the dreams of the days that were,  
I find my lost youth again.  
And the strange and beautiful song,  
The groves are repeating it still:  
“A boy’s will is the wind’s will,  
And the thoughts of youth are long, long thoughts.”

*The Cumberland*

At anchor in Hampton Roads we lay,  
On board of the Cumberland, sloop-of-war;  
And at times from the fortress across the bay  
The alarum of drums swept past,  
Or a bugle blast  
From the camp on the shore.

Then far away to the south uprose  
A little feather of snow-white smoke,  
And we knew that the iron ship of our foes  
Was steadily steering its course  
To try the force  
Of our ribs of oak.

Down upon us heavily runs,  
Silent and sullen, the floating fort;  
Then comes a puff of smoke from her guns,  
And leaps the terrible death,  
With fiery breath,  
From each open port.

We are not idle, but send her straight  
Defiance back in a full broadside!  
As hail rebounds from a roof of slate,  
Rebounds our heavier hail  
From each iron scale  
Of the monster’s hide.

[ THE CUMBERLAND ]

“Strike your flag!” the rebel cries,  
In his arrogant old plantation strain.  
“Never!” our gallant Morris replies;  
“It is better to sink than to yield!”  
And the whole air pealed  
With the cheers of our men.

Then, like a kraken huge and black,  
She crushed our ribs in her iron grasp!  
Down went the Cumberland all a wrack,  
With a sudden shudder of death,  
And the cannon’s breath  
For her dying gasp.

Next morn, as the sun rose over the bay,  
Still floated our flag at the mainmast head.  
Lord, how beautiful was Thy day!  
Every waft of the air  
Was a whisper of prayer,  
Or a dirge for the dead.

Ho! brave hearts that went down in the seas!  
Ye are at peace in the troubled stream;  
Ho! brave land! with hearts like these,  
Thy flag, that is rent in twain,  
Shall be one again,  
And without a seam!

*The Discoverer of the North Cape*

[A LEAF FROM KING ALFRED’S OROSIOUS]

Othere, the old sea-captain,  
Who dwelt in Helgoland,  
To King Alfred, the Lover of Truth,  
Brought a snow-white walrus-tooth,  
Which he held in his brown right hand.

His figure was tall and stately,  
Like a boy’s his eye appeared;  
His hair was yellow as hay,  
But threads of a silvery gray  
Gleamed in his tawny beard.



Hearty and hale was Othere,  
His cheek had the color of oak;  
With a kind of a laugh in his speech,  
Like the sea-tide on a beach,  
As unto the King he spoke.

And Alfred, King of the Saxons,  
Had a book upon his knees,  
And wrote down the wondrous tale  
Of him who was first to sail  
Into the Arctic seas.

“So far I live to the northward,  
No man lives north of me;  
To the east are wild mountain-chains,  
And beyond them meres and plains;  
To the westward all is sea.

“So far I live to the northward,  
From the harbor of Skeringes-hale,  
If you only sailed by day,  
With a fair wind all the way,  
More than a month would you sail.

“I own six hundred reindeer,  
With sheep and swine beside;  
I have tribute from the Finns,  
Whalebone and reindeer-skins,  
And ropes of walrus-hide.

“I ploughed the land with horses,  
But my heart was ill at ease,  
For the old seafaring men  
Came to me now and then,  
With their sagas of the seas;—

“Of Iceland and of Greenland,  
And the stormy Hebrides,  
And the undiscovered deep;—  
Oh I could not eat nor sleep  
For thinking of those seas.

“To the northward stretched the desert,  
How far I fain would know:

So at last I sallied forth,  
And three days sailed due north,  
As far as the whale-ships go.

“To the west of me was the ocean,  
To the right the desolate shore,  
But I did not slacken sail  
For the walrus or the whale,  
Till after three days more.

“The days grew longer and longer,  
Till they became as one,  
And northward through the haze  
I saw the sullen blaze  
Of the red midnight sun.

“And then uprose before me,  
Upon the water’s edge,  
The huge and haggard shape  
Of that unknown North Cape,  
Whose form is like a wedge.

“The sea was rough and stormy,  
The tempest howled and wailed,  
And the sea-fog, like a ghost,  
Haunted that dreary coast,  
But onward still I sailed.

“Four days I steered to eastward,  
Four days without a night:  
Round in a fiery ring  
Went the great sun, O King,  
With red and lurid light.”

Here Alfred, King of Saxons,  
Ceased writing for a while;  
And raised his eyes from his book,  
With a strange and puzzled look,  
And an incredulous smile.

But Othere, the old sea-captain,  
He neither paused nor stirred,  
Till the King listened, and then  
Once more took up his pen,  
And wrote down every word.

“And now the land,” said Othere,  
“Bent southward suddenly,  
And I followed the curving shore  
And ever southward bore  
Into a nameless sea.

“And there we hunted the walrus,  
The narwhale, and the seal;  
Ha! ’t was a noble game!  
And like the lightning’s flame  
Flew our harpoons of steel.

“There were six of us all together,  
Norsemen of Helgoland;  
In two days and no more  
We killed of them threescore,  
And dragged them to the strand!”

Here Alfred the Truth-teller  
Suddenly closed his book,  
And lifted his blue eyes,  
With doubt and strange surmise  
Depicted in their look.

And Othere the old sea-captain  
Stared at him wild and weird,  
Then smiled, till his shining teeth  
Gleamed white from underneath  
His tawny, quivering beard.

And to the King of the Saxons,  
In witness of the truth,  
Raising his noble head,  
He stretched his brown hand, and said,  
“Behold this walrus-tooth!”

### *Birds of Passage*

Black shadows fall  
From the lindens tall,  
That lift aloft their massive wall  
Against the southern sky;

[ BIRDS OF PASSAGE ]

And from the realms  
Of the shadowy elms  
A tide-like darkness overwhelms  
The fields that round us lie.

But the night is fair,  
And everywhere  
A warm, soft vapor fills the air,  
And distant sounds seem near;

And above, in the light  
Of the star-lit night,  
Swift birds of passage wing their flight  
Through the dewy atmosphere.

I hear the beat  
Of their pinions fleet,  
As from the land of snow and sleet  
They seek a southern lea.

I hear the cry  
Of their voices high  
Falling dreamily through the sky,  
But their forms I cannot see.

Oh, say not so!  
Those sounds that flow  
In murmurs of delight and woe  
Come not from wings of birds.

They are the throngs  
Of the poet's songs,  
Murmurs of pleasures, and pains, and wrongs,  
The sound of wingèd words.

This is the cry  
Of souls, that high  
On toiling, beating pinions, fly,  
Seeking a warmer clime.

From their distant flight  
Through realms of light  
It falls into our world of night,  
With the murmuring sound of rhyme.

## *The Phantom Ship*

In Mather's Magnalia Christi,  
Of the old colonial time,  
May be found in prose the legend  
That is here set down in rhyme.

A ship sailed from New Haven,  
And the keen and frosty airs,  
That filled her sails at parting,  
Were heavy with good men's prayers.

"O Lord! if it be thy pleasure"—  
Thus prayed the old divine—  
"To bury our friends in the ocean,  
Take them, for they are thine!"

But Master Lamberton muttered,  
And under his breath said he,  
"This ship is so crank and walty,  
I fear our grave she will be!"

And the ships that came from England,  
When the winter months were gone,  
Brought no tidings of this vessel  
Nor of Master Lamberton.

This put the people to praying  
That the Lord would let them hear  
What in his greater wisdom  
He had done with friends so dear.

And at last their prayers were answered:  
It was in the month of June,  
An hour before the sunset  
Of a windy afternoon,

When, steadily steering landward,  
A ship was seen below,  
And they knew it was Lamberton, Master,  
Who sailed so long ago.

On she came, with a cloud of canvas,  
Right against the wind that blew  
Until the eye could distinguish  
The faces of the crew.

[ THE PHANTOM SHIP ]

Then fell her straining topmasts,  
Hanging tangled in the shrouds,  
And her sails were loosened and lifted,  
And blown away like clouds.

And the masts, with all their rigging,  
Fell slowly, one by one,  
And the hulk dilated and vanished,  
As a sea-mist in the sun!

And the people who saw this marvel  
Each said unto his friend,  
That this was the mould of their vessel,  
And thus her tragic end.

And the pastor of the village  
Gave thanks to God in prayer,  
That, to quiet their troubled spirits,  
He had sent this Ship of Air.

*The Children's Hour*

Between the dark and the daylight,  
When the night is beginning to lower,  
Comes a pause in the day's occupations,  
That is known as the Children's Hour.

I hear in the chamber above me  
The patter of little feet,  
The sound of a door that is opened,  
And voices soft and sweet.

From my study I see in the lamplight,  
Descending the broad hall stair,  
Grave Alice, and laughing Allegra,  
And Edith with golden hair.

A whisper, and then a silence:  
Yet I know by their merry eyes  
They are plotting and planning together  
To take me by surprise.

## [ THE CHILDREN'S HOUR ]

A sudden rush from the stairway,  
A sudden raid from the hall!  
By three doors left unguarded  
They enter my castle wall!

They climb up into my turret  
O'er the arms and back of my chair;  
If I try to escape, they surround me;  
They seem to be everywhere.

They almost devour me with kisses,  
Their arms about me entwine,  
Till I think of the Bishop of Bingen  
In his Mouse-Tower on the Rhine!

Do you think, O blue-eyed banditti,  
Because you have scaled the wall,  
Such an old mustache as I am  
Is not a match for you all!

I have you fast in my fortress,  
And will not let you depart,  
But put you down into the dungeon  
In the round-tower of my heart.

And there will I keep you forever,  
Yes, forever and a day,  
Till the walls shall crumble to ruin,  
And moulder in dust away!

### *A Dutch Picture*

Simon Danz has come home again,  
From cruising about with his buccaneers;  
He has singed the beard of the King of Spain,  
And carried away the Dean of Jaen  
And sold him in Algiers.

In his house by the Maese, with its roof of tiles,  
And weathercocks flying aloft in air,  
There are silver tankards of antique styles,  
Plunder of convent and castle, and piles  
Of carpets rich and rare.

[ A D U T C H   P I C T U R E ]

In his tulip-garden there by the town,  
Overlooking the sluggish stream,  
With his Moorish cap and dressing-gown,  
The old sea-captain, hale and brown,  
Walks in a waking dream.

A smile in his gray mustachio lurks  
Whenever he thinks of the King of Spain,  
And the listed tulips look like Turks,  
And the silent gardener as he works  
Is changed to the Dean of Jaen.

The windmills on the outermost  
Verge of the landscape in the haze,  
To him are towers on the Spanish coast,  
With whiskered sentinels at their post,  
Though this is the river Maese.

But when the winter rains begin,  
He sits and smokes by the blazing brands,  
And old seafaring men come in,  
Goat-bearded, gray, and with double chin,  
And rings upon their hands.

They sit there in the shadow and shine  
Of the flickering fire of the winter night;  
Figures in color and design  
Like those by Rembrandt of the Rhine,  
Half darkness and half light.

And they talk of ventures lost or won,  
And their talk is ever and ever the same,  
While they drink the red wine of Tarragon,  
From the cellars of some Spanish Don,  
Or convent set on flame.

Restless at times with heavy strides  
He paces his parlor to and fro;  
He is like a ship that at anchor rides,  
And swings with the rising and falling tides,  
And tugs at her anchor-tow.

Voices mysterious far and near,  
Sound of the wind and sound of the sea,



[ A DUTCH PICTURE ]

Are calling and whispering in his ear,  
"Simon Danz! Why stayest thou here?  
Come forth and follow me!"

So he thinks he shall take to the sea again  
For one more cruise with his buccaneers,  
To sing the beard of the King of Spain,  
And capture another Dean of Jaen  
And sell him in Algiers.

*The Jewish Cemetery at Newport*

How strange it seems! These Hebrews in their graves,  
Close by the street of this fair seaport town,  
Silent beside the never-silent waves,  
At rest in all this moving up and down!

The trees are white with dust, that o'er their sleep  
Wave their broad curtains in the south-wind's breath,  
While underneath these leafy tents they keep  
The long, mysterious Exodus of Death.

And these sepulchral stones, so old and brown,  
That pave with level flags their burial-place,  
Seem like the tablets of the Law, thrown down  
And broken by Moses at the mountain's base.

The very names recorded here are strange,  
Of foreign accent, and of different climes;  
Alvares and Rivera interchange  
With Abraham and Jacob of old times.

"Blessed be God, for he created Death!"  
The mourners said, "and Death is rest and peace;"  
Then added, in the certainty of faith,  
"And giveth Life that nevermore shall cease."

Closed are the portals of their Synagogue,  
No Psalms of David now the silence break,  
No Rabbi reads the ancient Decalogue  
In the grand dialect the Prophets spake.

[ THE JEWISH CEMETERY AT NEWPORT ]

Gone are the living, but the dead remain,  
And not neglected; for a hand unseen,  
Scattering its bounty, like a summer rain,  
Still keeps their graves and their remembrance green.

How came they here? What burst of Christian hate,  
What persecution, merciless and blind,  
Drove o'er the sea—that desert desolate—  
These Ishmaels and Hagers of mankind?

They lived in narrow streets and lanes obscure,  
Ghetto and Judenstrass, in mirk and mire;  
Taught in the school of patience to endure  
The life of anguish and the death of fire.

All their lives long, with the unleavened bread  
And bitter herbs of exile and its fears,  
The wasting famine of the heart they fed.  
And slaked its thirst with marah of their tears.

Anathema maranatha! was the cry  
That rang from town 'to town, from street to street:  
At every gate the accursed Mordecai  
Was mocked and jeered, and spurned by Christian feet.

Pride and humiliation hand in hand  
Walked with them through the world where'er they went;  
Trampled and beaten were they as the sand,  
And yet unshaken as the continent.

For in the background figures vague and vast  
Of patriarchs and of prophets rose sublime,  
And all the great traditions of the Past  
They saw reflected in the coming time.

And thus forever with reverted look  
The mystic volume of the word they read,  
Spelling it backward, like a Hebrew book,  
Till life became a Legend of the Dead.

But ah! what once has been shall be no more!  
The groaning earth in travail and in pain  
Brings forth its races, but does not restore,  
And the dead nations never rise again.

## *Sandalphon*

Have you read in the Talmud of old,  
In the Legends the Rabbins have told  
Of the limitless realms of the air,  
Have you read it,—the marvellous story  
Of Sandalphon, the Angel of Glory,  
Sandalphon, the Angel of Prayer?

How, erect, at the outermost gates  
Of the City Celestial he waits,  
With his feet on the ladder of light,  
That, crowded with angels unnumbered,  
By Jacob was seen, as he slumbered  
Alone in the desert at night?

The Angels of Wind and of Fire  
Chant only one hymn, and expire  
With the song's irresistible stress;  
Expire in their rapture and wonder,  
As harp-strings are broken asunder  
By music they throb to express.

But serene in the rapturous throng,  
Unmoved by the rush of the song,  
With eyes unimpassioned and slow,  
Among the dead angels, the deathless  
Sandalphon stands listening breathless  
To sounds that ascend from below;—

From the spirits on earth that adore,  
From the souls that entreat and implore  
In the fervor and passion of prayer;  
From the hearts that are broken with losses,  
And weary with dragging the crosses  
Too heavy for mortals to bear.

And he gathers the prayers as he stands,  
And they change into flowers in his hands,  
Into garlands of purple and red;  
And beneath the great arch of the portal,  
Through the streets of the City Immortal  
Is wafted the fragrance they shed.

It is but a legend, I know,—  
A fable, a phantom, a show,

[ SANDALPHON ]

Of the ancient Rabbinical lore;  
Yet the old mediæval tradition,  
The beautiful, strange superstition,  
But haunts me and holds me the more.

When I look from my window at night,  
And the welkin above is all white,  
All throbbing and panting with stars,  
Among them majestic is standing  
Sandalphon the angel, expanding  
His pinions in nebulous bars.

And the legend, I feel, is a part  
Of the hunger and thirst of the heart,  
The frenzy and fire of the brain,  
That grasps at the fruitage forbidden,  
The golden pomegranates of Eden,  
To quiet its fever and pain.

*A Day of Sunshine*

O gift of God! O perfect day:  
Whereon shall no man work, but play;  
Whereon it is enough for me,  
Not to be doing, but to be!

Through every fibre of my brain,  
Through every nerve, through every vein,  
I feel the electric thrill, the touch  
Of life, that seems almost too much.

I hear the wind among the trees  
Playing celestial symphonies;  
I see the branches downward bent,  
Like keys of some great instrument.

And over me unrolls on high  
The splendid scenery of the sky,  
Where through a sapphire sea the sun  
Sails like a golden galleon,

Towards yonder cloud-land in the West,  
Towards yonder Islands of the Blest,

[ A DAY OF SUNSHINE ]

Whose steep sierra far uplifts        •  
Its craggy summits white with drifts.

Blow, winds! and waft through all the rooms  
The snow-flakes of the cherry-blooms!  
Blow, winds! and bend within my reach  
The fiery blossoms of the peach!

O Life and Love! O happy throng  
Of thoughts, whose only speech is song!  
O heart of man! canst thou not be  
Blithe as the air is, and as free?

*The Poems of Henry Wadsworth Longfellow*

VI

THE GOLDEN LEGEND

## *The Editor's Commentary*

"CHRISTUS: A MYSTERY" was to be Longfellow's masterpiece. He intended it to frame and embody his beliefs, his poetry and his philosophy. It occupied more of his thoughts than any of his works, and the design was as ambitious as the intention. The poet divided his "Mystery" into three imposing book-length sections: Part I, *The Divine Tragedy*; Part II, *The Golden Legend*; Part III, *The New England Tragedies*. Moreover, Longfellow planned to make the work a symbolic triptych, a dramatic poem which would illustrate three great historic periods and illuminate the three great tenets of Christianity: (1) The Time of Christ: Hope; (2) The Middle Ages: Faith; (3) The Present: Charity.

When the trilogy was completed in Longfellow's sixty-fifth year, Bayard Taylor wrote, "Since Milton's *Paradise Lost* and Klopstock's *Messiah*, the theme has not been handled by any competent poet; so Longfellow's work is both a daring venture and (probably) a success all the higher for the failure of the others." Taylor did well to insert the cautionary parenthetical "probably," for "Christus" is virtually unread today.

The reasons for the neglect of the trilogy are obvious; even a casual scrutiny discloses the fact that the work is turgid and anticlimactic, increasingly provincial and wholly uninspired. Perhaps not wholly—for there is one "interlude" in "The Golden Legend" which is as brilliant as it is quaint. "The Nativity: A Miracle-Play" has the artful artlessness, the combined naïveté and solemnity of a genuine primitive piece. It is singularly earnest, strangely humorous, and unquestionably delightful.

# *The Nativity* [A MIRACLE-PLAY]

## *Introitus*

PRÆCO

Come, good people, all and each,  
Come and listen to our speech!  
In your presence here I stand,  
With a trumpet in my hand,  
To announce the Easter Play,  
Which we represent to-day!  
First of all we shall rehearse,  
In our action and our verse,  
The Nativity of our Lord,  
As written in the old record  
Of the Protevangelion,  
So that he who reads may run!  
*Blows his trumpet.*

## *I. Heaven*

MERCY, *at the feet of God.*

Have pity, Lord! be not afraid  
To save mankind, whom thou hast made,  
Nor let the souls that were betrayed  
Perish eternally!

JUSTICE

It cannot be, it must not be!  
When in the garden placed by thee,  
The fruit of the forbidden tree  
He ate, and he must die!

MERCY

Have pity, Lord! let penitence  
Atone for disobedience,  
Nor let the fruit of man's offence  
Be endless misery!

JUSTICE

What penitence proportionate  
Can e'er be felt for sin so great?  
Of the forbidden fruit he ate,  
And damnèd must he be!



[ THE NATIVITY ]

GOD

He shall be saved, if that within  
The bounds of earth one free from sin  
Be found, who for his kith and kin  
Will suffer martyrdom.

THE FOUR VIRTUES

Lord! we have searched the world around,  
From centre to the utmost bound,  
But no such mortal can be found;  
Despairing, back we come.

WISDOM

No mortal, but a God made man,  
Can ever carry out this plan,  
Achieving what none other can,  
Salvation unto all!

GOD

Go, then, O my beloved Son!  
It can by thee alone be done;  
By thee the victory shall be won  
O'er Satan and the Fall!

*Here the ANGEL GABRIEL shall leave Paradise and fly  
towards the earth; the jaws of Hell open below, and  
the Devils walk about, making a great noise.*

*II. Mary at the Well*

MARY

Along the garden walk, and thence  
Through the wicket in the garden fence,  
I steal with quiet pace,  
My pitcher at the well to fill,  
That lies so deep and cool and still  
In this sequestered place.

These sycamores keep guard around;  
I see no face, I hear no sound,  
Save bubblings of the spring,  
And my companions, who, within,  
The threads of gold and scarlet spin,  
And at their labor sing.

[ THE NATIVITY ]

THE ANGEL GABRIEL

Hail, Virgin Mary, full of grace!  
*Here MARY looketh around her, trembling, and then saith:*

MARY

Who is it speaketh in this place,  
With such a gentle voice?

GABRIEL

The Lord of heaven is with thee now!  
Blessed among all women thou,  
Who art his holy choice!

MARY, *setting down the pitcher.*

What can this mean? No one is near,  
And yet, such sacred words I hear,  
I almost fear to stay.  
*Here the ANGEL, appearing to her, shall say:*

GABRIEL

Fear not, O Mary! but believe!  
For thou, a Virgin, shalt conceive  
A child this very day.

Fear not, O Mary! from the sky  
The majesty of the Most High  
Shall overshadow thee!

MARY

Behold the handmaid of the Lord!  
According to thy holy word,  
So be it unto me!  
*Here the Devils shall again make a great noise, under the stage.*

*III. The Angels of the Seven Planets,  
Bearing the Star of Bethlehem*

THE ANGELS

The Angels of the Planets Seven,  
Across the shining fields of heaven  
The natal star we bring!  
Dropping our sevenfold virtues down  
As priceless jewels in the crown  
Of Christ, our new-born King.

[ THE NATIVITY ]

RAPHAEL

I am the Angel of the Sun,  
Whose flaming wheels began to run  
When God's almighty breath  
Said to the darkness and the Night,  
Let there be light! and there was light!  
I bring the gift of Faith.

ONAFIEL

I am the Angel of the Moon,  
Darkened to be rekindled soon  
Beneath the azure cope!  
Nearest to earth, it is my ray  
That best illumines the midnight way;  
I bring the gift of Hope!

ANAEL

The Angel of the Star of Love,  
The Evening Star, that shines above  
The place where lovers be,  
Above all happy hearths and homes,  
On roofs of thatch, or golden domes,  
I give him Charity!

ZOBIACHEL

The Planet Jupiter is mine!  
The mightiest star of all that shine,  
Except the sun alone!  
He is the High Priest of the Dove,  
And sends, from his great throne above,  
Justice, that shall atone!

MICHAEL

The Planet Mercury, whose place  
Is nearest to the sun in space,  
Is my allotted sphere!  
And with celestial ardor swift  
I bear upon my hands the gift  
Of heavenly Prudence here!

URIEL

I am the Minister of Mars,  
The strongest star among the stars!  
My songs of power prelude  
The march and battle of man's life,

## [ THE NATIVITY ]

And for the suffering and the strife,  
I give him Fortitude!

ORIFEL

The Angel of the uttermost  
Of all the shining, heavenly host,  
From the far-off expanse  
Of the Saturnian, endless space  
I bring the last, the crowning grace,  
The gift of Temperance!  
*A sudden light shines from the windows of the stable in  
the village below.*

### IV. *The Wise Men of the East*

*The stable of the Inn. The VIRGIN and CHILD. Three  
Gypsy Kings, GASPAR, MELCHIOR, and BELSHAZZAR,  
shall come in.*

GASPAR

Hail to thee, Jesus of Nazareth!  
Though in a manger thou draw breath,  
Thou art greater than Life and Death,  
Greater than Joy or Woe!  
This cross upon the line of life  
Portendeth struggle, toil, and strife,  
And through a region with peril rife  
In darkness shalt thou go!

MELCHIOR

Hail to thee, King of Jerusalem!  
Though humbly born in Bethlehem,  
A sceptre and a diadem  
Await thy brow and hand!  
The sceptre is a simple reed,  
The crown will make thy temples bleed,  
And in thine hour of greatest need,  
Abashed thy subjects stand!

BELSHAZZAR

Hail to thee, Christ of Christendom!  
O'er all the earth thy kingdom come!  
From distant Trebizond to Rome  
Thy name shall men adore!

[ THE NATIVITY ]

Peace and good-will among all men,  
The Virgin has returned again,  
Returned the old Saturnian reign  
And Golden Age once more.

THE CHILD CHRIST

Jesus, the Son of God, am I,  
Born here to suffer and to die  
According to the prophecy,  
That other men may live!

THE VIRGIN

And now these clothes, that wrapped Him, take  
And keep them precious, for his sake;  
Our benediction thus we make,  
Naught else have we to give.  
*She gives them swaddling-clothes, and they depart.*

V. *The Flight into Egypt*

*Here JOSEPH shall come in, leading an ass, on which are  
seated MARY and the CHILD.*

MARY

Here will we rest, under these  
O'erhanging branches of the trees,  
Where robins chant their Litanies  
And canticles of joy.

JOSEPH

My saddle-girths have given way  
With trudging through the heat to-day;  
To you I think it is but play  
To ride and hold the boy.

MARY

Hark! how the robins shout and sing,  
As if to hail their infant King!  
I will alight at yonder spring  
To wash his little coat.

JOSEPH

And I will hobble well the ass,

[ THE NATIVITY ]

Lest, being loose upon the grass,  
He should escape; for, by the mass,  
He's nimble as a goat.  
*Here MARY shall alight and go to the spring.*

MARY  
O Joseph! I am much afraid,  
For men are sleeping in the shade;  
I fear that we shall be waylaid,  
And robbed and beaten sore!  
*Here a band of robbers shall be seen sleeping, two of  
whom shall rise and come forward.*

DUMACHUS  
Cock's soul! deliver up your gold!

JOSEPH  
I pray you, Sirs, let go your hold!  
You see that I am weak and old,  
Of wealth I have no store.

DUMACHUS  
Give up your money!

TITUS  
Prithee cease.  
Let these people go in peace.

DUMACHUS  
First let them pay for their release,  
And then go on their way.

TITUS  
These forty groats I give in fee,  
If thou wilt only silent be.

MARY  
May God be merciful to thee  
Upon the Judgment Day!

JESUS  
When thirty years shall have gone by,  
I at Jerusalem shall die,  
By Jewish hands exalted high

[ THE NATIVITY ]

On the accursed tree,  
Then on my right and my left side,  
These thieves shall both be crucified,  
And Titus thenceforth shall abide  
In paradise with me.

*Here a great rumor of trumpets and horses, like the  
noise of a king with his army, and the robbers shall  
take flight.*

*VI. The Slaughter of the Innocents*

KING HEROD

Potz-tausend! Himmel-sacrament!  
Filled am I with great wonderment  
At this unwelcome news!  
Am I not Herod? Who shall dare  
My crown to take, my sceptre bear,  
As king among the Jews?

*Here he shall stride up and down and flourish his sword.*

What ho! I fain would drink a can  
Of the strong wine of Canaan!

The wine of Helbon bring  
I purchased at the Fair of Tyre,  
As red as blood, as hot as fire,  
And fit for any king!

*He quaffs great goblets of wine.*

Now at the window will I stand,  
While in the street the armed band  
The little children slay;  
The babe just born in Bethlehem  
Will surely slaughtered be with them,  
Nor live another day!

*Here a voice of lamentation shall be heard in the street.*

RACHEL

O wicked king! O cruel speed!  
To do this most unrighteous deed!  
My children all are slain!

HEROD

Ho seneschal! another cup!  
With wine of Sorek fill it up!  
I would a bumper drain!

[ THE NATIVITY ]

RAHAB

May maledictions fall and blast  
Thyself and lineage, to the last  
Of all thy kith and kin!

HEROD

Another goblet! quick! and stir  
Pomegranate juice and drops of myrrh  
And calamus therein!

SOLDIERS, *in the street.*

Give up thy child into our hands!  
It is King Herod who commands  
That he should thus be slain!

THE NURSE MEDUSA

O monstrous men! What have ye done!  
It is King Herod's only son  
That ye have cleft in twain!

HEROD

Ah, luckless day! What words of fear  
Are these that smite upon my ear  
With such a doleful sound!  
What torments rack my heart and head!  
Would I were dead! would I were dead,  
And buried in the ground!  
*He falls down and writhes as though eaten by worms.  
Hell opens, and SATAN and ASTAROTH come forth,  
and drag him down.*

*VII. Jesus at Play with His Schoolmates*

JESUS

The shower is over. Let us play,  
And make some sparrows out of clay,  
Down by the river's side.

JUDAS

See, how the stream has overflowed  
Its banks, and o'er the meadow road  
Is spreading far and wide!  
*They draw water out of the river by channels, and form*



[ THE NATIVITY ]

*little pools. JESUS makes twelve sparrows of clay, and the other boys do the same.*

JESUS

Look! look how prettily I make  
These little sparrows by the lake  
Bend down their necks and drink!  
Now will I make them sing and soar  
So far, they shall return no more  
Unto this river's brink.

JUDAS

That canst thou not! They are but clay,  
They cannot sing, nor fly away  
Above the meadow lands!

JESUS

Fly, fly, ye sparrows! you are free!  
And while you live, remember me,  
Who made you with my hands.  
*Here JESUS shall clap his hands, and the sparrows shall fly away, chirruping.*

JUDAS

Thou art a sorcerer, I know;  
Oft has my mother told me so,  
I will not play with thee!  
*He strikes JESUS in the right side.*

JESUS

Ah, Judas, thou hast smote my side,  
And when I shall be crucified,  
There shall I piercèd be!  
*Here JOSEPH shall come in and say:*

JOSEPH

Ye wicked boys! why do ye play,  
And break the holy Sabbath day?  
What, think ye, will your mothers say  
To see you in such plight!  
In such a sweat and such a heat,  
With all that mud upon your feet!  
There's not a beggar in the street  
Makes such a sorry sight!

*VIII. The Village School*

*The RABBI BEN ISRAEL, sitting on a high stool, with a long beard, and a rod in his hand.*

RABBI

I am the Rabbi Ben Israel,  
Throughout this village known full well,  
And, as my scholars all will tell,  
    Learned in things divine;  
The Cabala and Talmud hoar  
Than all the prophets prize I more,  
For water is all Bible lore,  
    But Mishna is strong wine.

My fame extends from West to East,  
And always, at the Purim feast,  
I am as drunk as any beast  
    That wallows in his sty;  
The wine it so elateth me,  
That I no difference can see  
Between "Accursed Haman be!"  
    And "Blessed be Mordecai!"

Come hither, Judas Iscariot;  
Say, if thy lesson thou hast got  
From the Rabbinical Book or not.  
    Why howl the dogs at night?

JUDAS

In the Rabbinical Book, it saith  
The dogs howl, when with icy breath  
Great Sammael, the Angel of Death,  
    Takes through the town his flight!

RABBI

Well, boy! now say, if thou art wise,  
When the Angel of Death, who is full of eyes,  
Comes where a sick man dying lies,  
    What doth he to the wight?

JUDAS

He stands beside him, dark and tall,  
Holding a sword, from which doth fall

[ THE NATIVITY ]

*Into his mouth a drop of gall,  
And so he turneth white.*

RABBI

And now, my Judas, say to me  
What the great Voices Four may be,  
That quite across the world do flee,  
And are not heard by men?

JUDAS

The Voice of the Sun in heaven's dome,  
The Voice of the Murmuring of Rome,  
The Voice of a Soul that goeth home,  
And the Angel of the Rain!

RABBI

Right are thine answers every one!  
Now little Jesus, the carpenter's son,  
Let us see how thy task is done;  
Canst thou thy letters say?

JESUS

Aleph.

RABBI

What next? Do not stop yet!  
Go on with all the alphabet.  
Come, Aleph, Beth; dost thou forget?  
Cock's soul! thou'dst rather play!

JESUS

What Aleph means I fain would know,  
Before I any farther go!

RABBI

Oh, by Saint Peter! wouldst thou so?  
Come hither, boy, to me.  
As surely as the letter Jod  
Once cried aloud, and spake to God,  
So surely shalt thou feel this rod,  
And punished shalt thou be!

*Here RABBI BEN ISRAEL shall lift up his rod to strike  
JESUS, and his right arm shall be paralyzed.*

[ THE NATIVITY ]

*IX. Crowned with Flowers*

*Jesus sitting among his playmates crowned with flowers  
as their King.*

BOYS

We spread our garments on the ground!  
With fragrant flowers thy head is crowned  
While like a guard we stand around,  
And hail thee as our King!  
Thou art the new King of the Jews!  
Nor let the passers-by refuse  
To bring that homage which men use  
To majesty to bring.

*Here a traveller shall go by, and the boys shall lay hold  
of his garments and say:*

BOYS

Come hither! and all reverence pay  
Unto our monarch, crowned to-day!  
Then go rejoicing on your way,  
In all prosperity!

TRAVELLER

Hail to the King of Bethlehem,  
Who weareth in his diadem  
The yellow crocus for the gem  
Of his authority!

*He passes by; and others come in, bearing on a litter a  
sick child.*

BOYS

Set down the litter and draw near!  
The King of Bethlehem is here!  
What ails the child, who seems to fear  
That we shall do him harm?

THE BEARERS

He climbed up to the robin's nest,  
And out there darted, from his rest,  
A serpent with a crimson crest,  
And stung him in the arm.

JESUS

Bring him to me, and let me feel  
The wounded place; my touch can heal

[ THE NATIVITY ]

The sting of serpents, and can steal  
The poison from the bite!  
*He touches the wound, and the boy begins to cry.*  
Cease to lament! I can foresee  
That thou hereafter known shalt be,  
Among the men who follow me,  
As Simon the Canaanite!

EPILOGUE

In the after part of the day  
Will be represented another play,  
Of the Passion of our Blessed Lord,  
Beginning directly after Nones!  
At the close of which we shall accord,  
By way of benison and reward,  
The sight of a holy Martyr's bones!

*The Poems of Henry Wadsworth Longfellow*

VII

TALES OF A WAYSIDE INN

## *The Editor's Commentary*

LONGFELLOW HAD BEEN WRITING separate story-poems for some time before he thought of calling them *Tales of a Wayside Inn*. The title itself was an afterthought; Longfellow first called the series *The Sudbury Tales*, and it was so announced by the publisher. The setting was famous; the *dramatis personae* were real. As Longfellow wrote to an English correspondent: "The *Wayside Inn* has more foundation in fact than you may suppose. The town of Sudbury is about twenty miles from Cambridge. Some two hundred years ago, an English family built there a country house, which has remained in the family down to the present time. Losing their fortune, they became inn-keepers . . . All this will account for the landlord's coat-of-arms, and his being a justice of the peace, and his being known as 'the Squire.' All the characters are real. The musician is Ole Bull, the famous violinist; the Spanish Jew is Israel Edrehi, etc., etc."

The form of the *Tales* was an old one, but still serviceable when Longfellow adapted it to include a group of unrelated stories within a frame. Boccaccio had established a prose model in the *Decameron*; Chaucer had perfected a versified pattern in *The Canterbury Tales*. Longfellow brought the device to New England and decorated it with graceful interlinking passages. Moreover, the American background—the national "melting pot"—permitted him to introduce characters of various nationalities. Thus a Norwegian musician could recall Scandinavian legendry; a Spanish Jew could wax rabbinical and paraphrase the Talmud; a Sicilian could retell a story originally in the *Gesta Romanorum*. Following tradition, the stories had their origins elsewhere and overseas; the only tale which was wholly invented by the poet was "The Birds of Killingworth."

The first part of the *Tales* was printed when Longfellow was fifty-six. Nine years later he printed a second group, and then, on his sixty-sixth birthday, a third. Both "sequels" were politely commended, but they never attained the popularity of the first. It is the first group—which includes "Paul Revere's Ride," "King Robert of Sicily," and "The Saga of King Olaf"—by which the series is remembered, and it is this group which is here reprinted in its entirety. It should be noted that the Inn still stands, faithfully "restored" in every detail by Henry Ford.

# *Tales of a Wayside Inn*

## *Prelude* [THE WAYSIDE INN]

One Autumn night, in Sudbury town,  
Across the meadows bare and brown,  
The windows of the wayside inn  
Gleamed red with firelight through the leaves  
Of woodbine, hanging from the eaves  
Their crimson curtains rent and thin.

As ancient is this hostelry  
As any in the land may be,  
Built in the old Colonial day,  
When men lived in a grander way,  
With ampler hospitality;  
A kind of old Hobgoblin Hall,  
Now somewhat fallen to decay,  
With weather-stains upon the wall,  
And stairways worn, and crazy doors,  
And creaking and uneven floors,  
And chimneys huge, and tiled and tall.

A region of repose it seems,  
A place of slumber and of dreams,  
Remote among the wooded hills!  
For there no noisy railway speeds,  
Its torch-race scattering smoke and gleeds;  
But noon and night, the panting teams  
Stop under the great oaks, that throw  
Tangles of light and shade below,  
On roofs and doors and window-sills.  
Across the road the barns display  
Their lines of stalls, their mows of hay,  
Through the wide doors the breezes blow,  
The wattled cocks strut to and fro,  
And, half effaced by rain and shine,  
The Red Horse prances on the sign.  
Round this old-fashioned, quaint abode  
Deep silence reigned, save when a gust  
Went rushing down the county road,  
And skeletons of leaves, and dust,  
A moment quickened by its breath,  
Shuddered and danced their dance of death,  
And through the ancient oaks o'erhead  
Mysterious voices moaned and fled.



But from the parlor of the inn  
 A pleasant murmur smote the ear,  
 Like water rushing through a weir:  
 Oft interrupted by the din  
 Of laughter and of loud applause,  
 And, in each intervening pause,  
 The music of a violin.  
 The firelight, shedding over all  
 The splendor of its ruddy glow,  
 Filled the whole parlor large and low;  
 It gleamed on wainscot and on wall,  
 It touched with more than wonted grace  
 Fair Princess Mary's pictured face;  
 It bronzed the rafters overhead,  
 On the old spinet's ivory keys  
 It played inaudible melodies,  
 It crowned the sombre clock with flame,  
 The hands, the hours, the maker's name,  
 And painted with a livelier red  
 The Landlord's coat-of-arms again;  
 And, flashing on the window-pane,  
 Emblazoned with its light and shade  
 The jovial rhymes, that still remain,  
 Writ near a century ago,  
 By the great Major Molineaux,  
 Whom Hawthorne has immortal made.

Before the blazing fire of wood  
 Erect the rapt musician stood;  
 And ever and anon he bent  
 His head upon his instrument,  
 And seemed to listen, till he caught  
 Confessions of its secret thought,—  
 The joy, the triumph, the lament,  
 The exultation and the pain;  
 Then, by the magic of his art,  
 He soothed the throbbings of its heart,  
 And lulled it into peace again.

Around the fireside at their ease  
 There sat a group of friends, entranced  
 With the delicious melodies;  
 Who from the far-off noisy town  
 Had to the wayside inn come down,

To rest beneath its old oak trees.  
 The firelight on their faces glanced,  
 Their shadows on the wainscot danced,  
 And, though of different lands and speech,  
 Each had his tale to tell, and each  
 Was anxious to be pleased and please.  
 And while the sweet musician plays,  
 Let me in outline sketch them all,  
 Perchance uncouthly as the blaze  
 With its uncertain touch portrays  
 Their shadowy semblance on the wall.

But first the Landlord will I trace;  
 Grave in his aspect and attire;  
 A man of ancient pedigree,  
 A Justice of the Peace was he,  
 Known in all Sudbury as "The Squire."  
 Proud was he of his name and race,  
 Of old Sir William and Sir Hugh,  
 And in the parlor, full in view,  
 His coat-of-arms, well framed and glazed,  
 Upon the wall in colors blazed;  
 He beareth gules upon his shield,  
 A chevron argent in the field,  
 With three wolf's-heads, and for the crest  
 A Wyvern part-per-pale addressed  
 Upon a helmet barred; below  
 The scroll reads, "By the name of Howe."  
 And over this, no longer bright,  
 Though glimmering with a latent light,  
 Was hung the sword his grandsire bore  
 In the rebellious days of yore,  
 Down there at Concord in the fight.

A youth was there, of quiet ways,  
 A Student of old books and days,  
 To whom all tongues and lands were known,  
 And yet a lover of his own;  
 With many a social virtue graced,  
 And yet a friend of solitude;  
 A man of such a genial mood  
 The heart of all things he embraced,  
 And yet of such fastidious taste,  
 He never found the best too good.

Books were his passion and delight,  
*And in his upper room at home*  
 Stood many a rare and sumptuous tome,  
 In vellum bound, with gold bedight,  
 Great volumes garmented in white,  
 Recalling Florence, Pisa, Rome.  
 He loved the twilight that surrounds  
 The border-land of old romance;  
 Where glitter hauberk, helm, and lance,  
 And banner waves, and trumpet sounds,  
 And ladies ride with hawk on wrist,  
 And mighty warriors sweep along,  
 Magnified by the purple mist,  
 The dusk of centuries and of song.  
 The chronicles of Charlemagne,  
 Of Merlin and the Mort d'Arthure,  
 Mingled together in his brain  
 With tales of Flores and Blanche fleur,  
 Sir Ferumbras, Sir Eglamour,  
 Sir Launcelot, Sir Morgadour,  
 Sir Guy, Sir Bevis, Sir Gawain.

A young Sicilian, too, was there;  
 In sight of Etna born and bred,  
 Some breath of its volcanic air  
 Was glowing in his heart and brain,  
 And, being rebellious to his liege,  
 After Palermo's fatal siege,  
 Across the western seas he fled,  
 In good King Bomba's happy reign.  
 His face was like a summer night,  
 All flooded with a dusky light;  
 His hands were small; his teeth shone white  
 As sea-shells, when he smiled or spoke;  
 His sinews supple and strong as oak;  
 Clean shaven was he as a priest,  
 Who at the mass on Sunday sings,  
 Save that upon his upper lip  
 His beard, a good palm's length at least,  
 Level and pointed at the tip,  
 Shot sideways, like a swallow's wings.  
 The poets read he o'er and o'er,  
 And most of all the Immortal Four  
 Of Italy; and next to those,

The story-telling bard of prose,  
 Who wrote the joyous Tuscan tales  
 Of the Decameron, that make  
 Fiesole's green hills and vales  
 Remembered for Boccaccio's sake.  
 Much too of music was his thought;  
 The melodies and measures fraught  
 With sunshine and the open air,  
 Of vineyards and the singing sea  
 Of his beloved Sicily;  
 And much it pleased him to peruse  
 The songs of the Sicilian muse,—  
 Bucolic songs by Meli sung  
 In the familiar peasant tongue,  
 That made men say, "Behold! once more  
 The pitying gods to earth restore  
 Theocritus of Syracuse!"

A Spanish Jew from Alicant  
 With aspect grand and grave was there;  
 Vender of silks and fabrics rare,  
 And attar of rose from the Levant.  
 Like an old Patriarch he appeared,  
 Abraham or Isaac, or at least  
 Some later Prophet or High-Priest;  
 With lustrous eyes, and olive skin,  
 And, wildly tossed from cheeks and chin,  
 The tumbling cataract of his beard.  
 His garments breathed a spicy scent  
 Of cinnamon and sandal blent,  
 Like the soft aromatic gales  
 That meet the mariner, who sails  
 Through the Moluccas, and the seas  
 That wash the shores of Celebes.  
 All stories that recorded are  
 By Pierre Alphonse he knew by heart,  
 And it was rumored he could say  
 The Parables of Sandabar,  
 And all the Fables of Pilpay,  
 Or if not all, the greater part!  
 Well versed was he in Hebrew books,  
 Talmud and Targum, and the lore  
 Of Kabala; and evermore  
 There was a mystery in his looks;

[ THE WAYSIDE INN ]

His eyes seemed gazing far away,  
As if in vision or in trance  
He heard the solemn sackbut play,  
And saw the Jewish maidens dance.

A Theologian, from the school  
Of Cambridge on the Charles, was there;  
Skilful alike with tongue and pen,  
He preached to all men everywhere  
The Gospel of the Golden Rule,  
The New Commandment given to men,  
Thinking the deed, and not the creed,  
Would help us in our utmost need.  
With reverent feet the earth he trod,  
Nor banished nature from his plan,  
But studied still with deep research  
To build the Universal Church,  
Lofty as is the love of God,  
And ample as the wants of man.

A Poet, too, was there, whose verse  
Was tender, musical, and terse;  
The inspiration, the delight,  
The gleam, the glory, the swift flight  
Of thoughts so sudden, that they seem  
The revelations of a dream,  
All these were his; but with them came  
No envy of another's fame;  
He did not find his sleep less sweet,  
For music in some neighboring street  
Nor rustling hear in every breeze  
The laurels of Miltiades.  
Honor and blessings on his head  
While living, good report when dead,  
Who, not too eager for renown,  
Accepts, but does not clutch, the crown!

Last the Musician, as he stood  
Illumined by that fire of wood;  
Fair-haired, blue-eyed, his aspect blithe,  
His figure tall and straight and lithe,  
And every feature of his face  
Revealing his Norwegian race;  
A radiance, streaming from within,

[ THE WAYSIDE INN ]

Around his eyes and forehead beamed,  
The Angel with the violin,  
Painted by Raphael, he seemed.  
He lived in that ideal world  
Whose language is not speech, but song;  
Around him evermore the throng  
Of elves and sprites their dances whirled;  
The Strömkarl sang, the cataract hurled  
Its headlong waters from the height;  
And mingled in the wild delight  
The scream of sea-birds in their flight,  
The rumor of the forest trees,  
The plunge of the implacable seas,  
The tumult of the wind at night,  
Voices of eld, like trumpets blowing,  
Old ballads, and wild melodies  
Through mist and darkness pouring forth,  
Like Elivagar's river flowing  
Out of the glaciers of the North.

The instrument on which he played  
Was in Cremona's workshops made,  
By a great master of the past,  
Ere yet was lost the art divine;  
Fashioned of maple and of pine,  
That in Tyrolean forests vast  
Had rocked and wrestled with the blast:  
Exquisite was it in design,  
Perfect in each minutest part,  
A marvel of the lutist's art;  
And in its hollow chamber, thus,  
The maker from whose hands it came  
Had written his unrivalled name,—  
"Antonius Stradivarius."

And when he played, the atmosphere  
Was filled with magic, and the ear  
Caught echoes of that Harp of Gold,  
Whose music had so weird a sound,  
The hunted stag forgot to bound,  
The leaping rivulet backward rolled,  
The birds came down from bush and tree,  
The dead came from beneath the sea,  
The maiden to the harper's knee!

[ THE WAYSIDE INN ]

The music ceased; the applause was loud,  
The pleased musician smiled and bowed;  
The wood-fire clapped its hands of flame,  
The shadows on the wainscot stirred,  
And from the harpsichord there came  
A ghostly murmur of acclaim,  
A sound like that sent down at night  
By birds of passage in their flight,  
From the remotest distance heard.

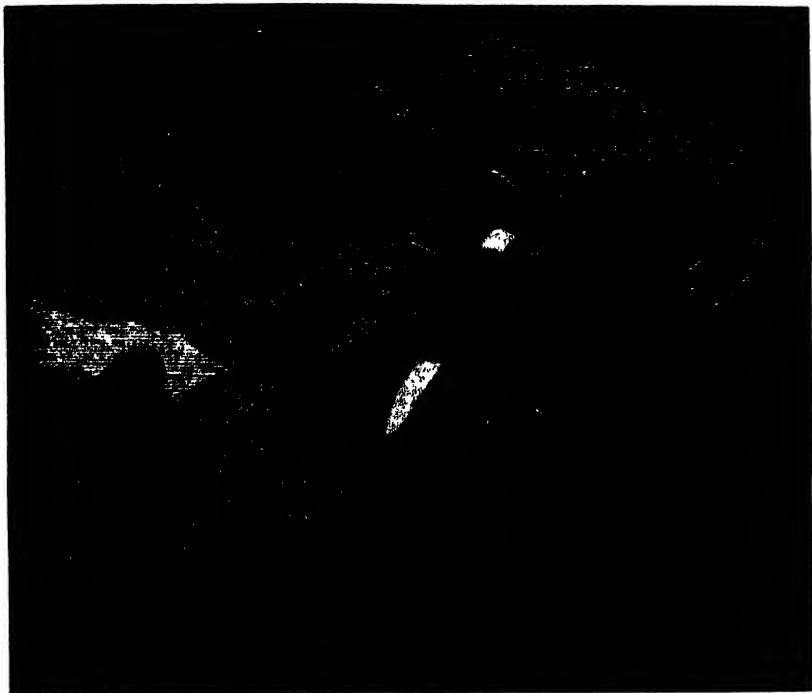
Then silence followed; then began  
A clamor for the Landlord's tale,—  
The story promised them of old,  
They said, but always left untold;  
And he, although a bashful man,  
And all his courage seemed to fail,  
Finding excuse of no avail,  
Yielded; and thus the story ran.

*The Landlord's Tale* [PAUL REVERE'S RIDE]

Listen, my children, and you shall hear  
Of the midnight ride of Paul Revere,  
On the eighteenth of April, in Seventy-five;  
Hardly a man is now alive  
Who remembers that famous day and year.

He said to his friend, "If the British march  
By land or sea from the town to-night,  
Hang a lantern aloft in the belfry arch  
Of the North Church tower as a signal light,—  
One, if by land, and two, if by sea;  
And I on the opposite shore will be,  
Ready to ride and spread the alarm  
Through every Middlesex village and farm,  
For the country folk to be up and to arm."

Then he said, "Good night!" and with muffled oar  
Silently rowed to the Charlestown shore,  
Just as the moon rose over the bay,  
Where swinging wide at her moorings lay  
The Somerset, British man-of-war;



A phantom ship, with each mast and spar  
Across the moon like a prison bar,  
And a huge black hulk, that was magnified  
By its own reflection in the tide.

Meanwhile, his friend, through alley and street,  
Wanders and watches with eager ears,  
Till in the silence around him he hears  
The muster of men at the barrack door,  
The sound of arms, and the tramp of feet,  
And the measured tread of the grenadiers,  
Marching down to their boats on the shore.

Then he climbed the tower of the Old North Church,  
By the wooden stairs, with stealthy tread,  
To the belfry-chamber overhead,  
And startled the pigeons from their perch  
On the sombre rafters, that round him made  
Masses and moving shapes of shade,—  
By the trembling ladder, steep and tall,  
To the highest window in the wall,  
Where he paused to listen and look down



[ PAUL REVERE'S RIDE ]

A moment on the roofs of the town,  
And the moonlight flowing over all.

Beneath, in the churchyard, lay the dead,  
In their night-encampment on the hill,  
Wrapped in silence so deep and still  
That he could hear, like a sentinel's tread,  
The watchful night-wind, as it went  
Creeping along from tent to tent,  
And seeming to whisper, "All is well!"  
A moment only he feels the spell  
Of the place and the hour, and the secret dread  
Of the lonely belfry and the dead;  
For suddenly all his thoughts are bent  
On a shadowy something far away,  
Where the river widens to meet the bay,—  
A line of black that bends and floats  
On the rising tide, like a bridge of boats.

Meanwhile, impatient to mount and ride,  
Booted and spurred, with a heavy stride  
On the opposite shore walked Paul Revere.  
Now he patted his horse's side,  
Now gazed at the landscape far and near,  
Then, impetuous, stamped the earth,  
And turned and tightened his saddle-girth;  
But mostly he watched with eager search  
The belfry-tower of the Old North Church,  
As it rose above the graves on the hill,  
Lonely and spectral and sombre and still.  
And lo! as he looks, on the belfry's height  
A glimmer, and then a gleam of light!  
He springs to the saddle, the bridle he turns,  
But lingers and gazes, till full on his sight  
A second lamp in the belfry burns!

A hurry of hoofs in a village street,  
A shape in the moonlight, a bulk in the dark,  
And beneath, from the pebbles, in passing, a spark  
Struck out by a steed flying fearless and fleet:  
That was all! And yet, through the gloom and the light,  
The fate of a nation was riding that night;  
And the spark struck out by that steed, in his flight,  
Kindled the land into flame with its heat.

[ PAUL REVERE'S RIDE ]

He has left the village and mounted the steep,  
And beneath him, tranquil and broad and deep,  
Is the Mystic, meeting the ocean tides;  
And under the alders that skirt its edge,  
Now soft on the sand, now loud on the ledge,  
Is heard the tramp of his steed as he rides.

It was twelve by the village clock,  
When he crossed the bridge into Medford town.  
He heard the crowing of the cock,  
And the barking of the farmer's dog,  
And felt the damp of the river fog,  
That rises after the sun goes down.

It was one by the village clock,  
When he galloped into Lexington.  
He saw the gilded weathercock  
Swim in the moonlight as he passed,  
And the meeting-house windows, blank and bare,  
Gaze at him with a spectral glare,  
As if they already stood aghast  
At the bloody work they would look upon.

It was two by the village clock,  
When he came to the bridge in Concord town.  
He heard the bleating of the flock,  
And the twitter of birds among the trees,  
And felt the breath of the morning breeze  
Blowing over the meadows brown.  
And one was safe and asleep in his bed  
Who at the bridge would be first to fall,  
Who that day would be lying dead,  
Pierced by a British musket-ball.

You know the rest. In the books you have read,  
How the British Regulars fired and fled,—  
How the farmers gave them ball for ball,  
From behind each fence and farm-yard wall,  
Chasing the red-coats down the lane,  
Then crossing the fields to emerge again  
Under the trees at the turn of the road,  
And only pausing to fire and load.

[ PAUL REVERE'S RIDE ]

So through the night rode Paul Revere;  
And so through the night went his cry of alarm  
To every Middlesex village and farm,—  
A cry of defiance and not of fear,  
A voice in the darkness, a knock at the door,  
And a word that shall echo forevermore!  
For, borne on the night-wind of the Past,  
Through all our history, to the last,  
In the hour of darkness and peril and need,  
The people will waken and listen to hear  
The hurrying hoof-beats of that steed,  
And the midnight message of Paul Revere.

*Interlude*      The Landlord ended thus his tale,  
Then rising took down from its nail  
The sword that hung there, dim with dust,  
And cleaving to its sheath with rust,  
And said, "This sword was in the fight."  
The Poet seized it, and exclaimed,  
"It is the sword of a good knight,  
Though homespun was his coat of mail;  
What matter if it be not named  
Joyeuse, Colada, Durindale,  
Excalibar, or Aroundight,  
Or other name the books record?  
Your ancestor, who bore this sword  
As Colonel of the Volunteers,  
Mounted upon his old gray mare,  
Seen here and there and everywhere,  
To me a grander shape appears  
Than old Sir William, or what not,  
Clinking about in foreign lands  
With iron gauntlets on his hands,  
And on his head an iron pot!"

All laughed; the Landlord's face grew red  
As his escutcheon on the wall;  
He could not comprehend at all  
The drift of what the Poet said;  
For those who had been longest dead  
Were always greatest in his eyes;  
And he was speechless with surprise  
To see Sir William's plumed head

[ INTERLUDE ]

Brought to a level with the rest,  
And made the subject of a jest.  
And this perceiving, to appease  
The Landlord's wrath, the others' fears,  
The Student said, with careless ease,  
"The ladies and the cavaliers,  
The arms, the loves, the courtesies,  
The deeds of high emprise, I sing!  
Thus Ariosto says, in words  
That have the stately stride and ring  
Of armèd knights and clashing swords.  
Now listen to the tale I bring;  
Listen! though not to me belong  
The flowing draperies of his song,  
The words that rouse, the voice that charms.  
The Landlord's tale was one of arms,  
Only a tale of love is mine,  
Blending the human and divine,  
A tale of the Decameron, told  
In Palmieri's garden old,  
By Fiametta, laurel-crowned,  
While her companions lay around,  
And heard the intermingled sound  
Of airs that on their errands sped,  
And wild birds gossiping overhead,  
And lisp of leaves, and fountain's fall,  
And her own voice more sweet than all,  
Telling the tale, which, wanting these,  
Perchance may lose its power to please."

*The Student's Tale* [THE FALCON OF SER FEDERIGO]

One summer morning, when the sun was hot,  
Weary with labor in his garden-plot,  
On a rude bench beneath his cottage eaves,  
Ser Federigo sat among the leaves  
Of a huge vine, that, with its arms outspread,  
Hung its delicious clusters overhead.  
Below him, through the lovely valley, flowed  
The river Arno, like a winding road,  
And from its banks were lifted high in air  
The spires and roofs of Florence called the Fair,  
To him a marble tomb, that rose above

[ THE FALCON OF SER FEDERIGO ]

His wasted fortunes and his buried love.  
For there, in banquet and in tournament,  
His wealth had lavished been, his substance spent,  
To woo and lose, since ill his wooing sped,  
Monna Giovanna, who his rival wed,  
Yet ever in his fancy reigned supreme,  
The ideal woman of a young man's dream.

Then he withdrew, in poverty and pain,  
To this small farm, the last of his domain,  
His only comfort and his only care  
To prune his vines, and plant the fig and pear;  
His only forester and only guest  
His falcon, faithful to him, when the rest,  
Whose willing hands had found so light of yore  
The brazen knocker of his palace door,  
Had now no strength to lift the wooden latch,  
That entrance gave beneath a roof of thatch.  
Companion of his solitary ways,  
Purveyor of his feasts on holidays,  
On him this melancholy man bestowed  
The love with which his nature overflowed.

And so the empty-handed years went round,  
Vacant, though voiceful with prophetic sound,  
And so, that summer morn, he sat and mused  
With folded, patient hands, as he was used,  
And dreamily before his half-closed sight  
Floated the vision of his lost delight.  
Beside him, motionless, the drowsy bird  
Dreamed of the chase, and in his slumber heard  
The sudden, scythe-like sweep of wings, that dare  
The headlong plunge through eddying gulfs of air,  
Then, starting broad awake upon his perch,  
Tinkled his bells, like mass-bells in a church,  
And looking at his master, seemed to say,  
"Ser Federigo, shall we hunt to-day?"

Ser Federigo thought not of the chase;  
The tender vision of her lovely face,  
I will not say he seems to see, he sees  
In the leaf-shadows of the trellises,  
Herself, yet not herself; a lovely child  
With flowing tresses, and eyes wide and wild,

Coming undaunted up the garden walk,  
And looking not at him, but at the hawk.  
"Beautiful falcon!" said he, "would that I  
Might hold thee on my wrist, or see thee fly!"  
The voice was hers, and made strange echoes start  
Through all the haunted chambers of his heart,  
As an æolian harp through gusty doors  
Of some old ruin its wild music pours.

"Who is thy mother, my fair boy?" he said,  
His hand laid softly on that shining head.  
"Monna Giovanna. Will you let me stay  
A little while, and with your falcon play?  
We live there, just beyond your garden wall,  
In the great house behind the poplars tall."

So he spake on; and Federigo heard  
As from afar each softly uttered word,  
And drifted onward through the golden gleams  
And shadows of the misty sea of dreams,  
As mariners becalmed through vapors drift,  
And feel the sea beneath them sink and lift,  
And hear far off the mournful breakers roar,  
And voices calling faintly from the shore!  
Then waking from his pleasant reveries,  
He took the little boy upon his knees,  
And told him stories of his gallant bird,  
Till in their friendship he became a third.

Monna Giovanna, widowed in her prime,  
Had come with friends to pass the summer-time  
In her grand villa, half-way up the hill,  
O'erlooking Florence, but retired and still;  
With iron gates, that opened through long lines  
Of sacred ilex and centennial pines,  
And terraced gardens, and broad steps of stone,  
And sylvan deities, with moss o'ergrown,  
And fountains palpitating in the heat,  
And all Val d'Arno stretched beneath its feet.  
Here in seclusion, as a widow may,  
The lovely lady whiled the hours away,  
Pacing in sable robes the statued hall,  
Herself the stateliest statue among all,  
And seeing more and more, with secret joy,

[ THE FALCON OF SER FEDERIGO ]

Her husband risen and living in her boy,  
Till the lost sense of life returned again,  
Not as delight, but as relief from pain.  
Meanwhile the boy, rejoicing in his strength,  
Stormed down the terraces from length to length;  
The screaming peacock chased in hot pursuit,  
And climbed the garden trellises for fruit.  
But his chief pastime was to watch the flight,  
Of a gerfalcon, soaring into sight,  
Beyond the trees that fringed the garden wall,  
Then downward stooping at some distant call;  
And as he gazed full often wondered he  
Who might the master of the falcon be,  
Until that happy morning, when he found  
Master and falcon in the cottage ground.

And now a shadow and a terror fell  
On the great house, as if a passing-bell  
Tolled from the tower, and filled each spacious room  
With secret awe and preternatural gloom;  
The petted boy grew ill, and day by day  
Pined with mysterious malady away.  
The mother's heart would not be comforted;  
Her darling seemed to her already dead,  
And often, sitting by the sufferer's side,  
"What can I do to comfort thee?" she cried.  
At first the silent lips made no reply,  
But, moved at length by her importunate cry,  
"Give me," he answered, with imploring tone,  
"Ser Federigo's falcon for my own!"

No answer could the astonished mother make;  
How could she ask, e'en for her darling's sake,  
Such favor at a luckless lover's hand,  
Well knowing that to ask was to command?  
Well knowing, what all falconers confessed,  
In all the land that falcon was the best,  
The master's pride and passion and delight,  
And the sole pursuivant of this poor knight.  
But yet, for her child's sake, she could no less  
Than give assent, to soothe his restlessness,  
So promised, and then promising to keep  
Her promise sacred, saw him fall asleep.

[ THE FALCON OF SER FEDERIGO ]

The morrow was a bright September morn;  
The earth was beautiful as if new-born;  
There was that nameless splendor everywhere,  
That wild exhilaration in the air,  
Which makes the passers in the city street  
Congratulate each other as they meet.  
Two lovely ladies, clothed in cloak and hood,  
Passed through the garden gate into the wood,  
Under the lustrous leaves, and through the sheen  
Of dewy sunshine showering down between.  
The one, close-hooded, had the attractive grace  
Which sorrow sometimes lends a woman's face;  
Her dark eyes moistened with the mists that roll  
From the gulf-stream of passion in the soul;  
The other with her hood thrown back, her hair  
Making a golden glory in the air,  
Her cheeks suffused with an auroral blush,  
Her young heart singing louder than the thrush,  
So walked, that morn, through mingled light and shade,  
Each by the other's presence lovelier made,  
Monna Giovanna and her bosom friend,  
Intent upon their errand and its end.

They found Ser Federigo at his toil,  
Like banished Adam, delving in the soil;  
And when he looked and these fair women spied,  
The garden suddenly was glorified;  
His long-lost Eden was restored again,  
And the strange river winding through the plain  
No longer was the Arno to his eyes,  
But the Euphrates watering Paradise!

Monna Giovanna raised her stately head,  
And with fair words of salutation said:  
"Ser Federigo, we come here as friends,  
Hoping in this to make some poor amends  
For past unkindness. I who ne'er before  
Would even cross the threshold of your door,  
I who in happier days such pride maintained,  
Refused your banquets, and your gifts disdained,  
This morning come, a self-invited guest,  
To put your generous nature to the test,  
And breakfast with you under your own vine."  
To which he answered: "Poor desert of mine,



[ THE FALCON OF SER FEDERIGO ]

Not your unkindness call it, for if aught  
Is good in me of feeling or of thought,  
From you it comes, and this last grace outweighs  
All sorrows, all regrets of other days."

And after further compliment and talk,  
Among the asters in the garden walk  
He left his guests; and to his cottage turned,  
And as he entered for a moment yearned  
For the lost splendors of the days of old,  
The ruby glass, the silver and the gold,  
And felt how piercing is the sting of pride,  
By want embittered and intensified.  
He looked about him for some means or way  
To keep this unexpected holiday;  
Searched every cupboard, and then searched again,  
Summoned the maid, who came, but came in vain;  
"The Signor did not hunt to-day," she said,  
"There's nothing in the house but wine and bread."  
Then suddenly the drowsy falcon shook  
His little bells, with that sagacious look,  
Which said, as plain as language to the ear,  
"If anything is wanting, I am here!"

Yes, everything is wanting, gallant bird!  
The master seized thee without further word.  
Like thine own lure, he whirled thee round! ah me!  
The pomp and flutter of brave falconry,  
The bells, the jesses, the bright scarlet hood,  
The flight and the pursuit o'er field and wood,  
All these forevermore are ended now;  
No longer victor, but the victim thou!

Then on the board a snow-white cloth he spread,  
Laid on its wooden dish the loaf of bread,  
Brought purple grapes with autumn sunshine hot,  
The fragrant peach, the juicy bergamot;  
Then in the midst a flask of wine he placed  
And with autumnal flowers the banquet graced.  
Ser Federigo, would not these suffice  
Without thy falcon stuffed with cloves and spice?

When all was ready, and the courtly dame  
With her companion to the cottage came,

[ THE FALCON OF SER FEDERIGO ]

Upon Ser Federigo's brain there fell  
The wild enchantment of a magic spell!  
The room they entered, mean and low and small,  
Was changed into a sumptuous banquet-hall,  
With fanfares by aerial trumpets blown;  
The rustic chair she sat on was a throne;  
He ate celestial food, and a divine  
Flavor was given to his country wine,  
And the poor falcon, fragrant with his spice,  
A peacock was, or bird of paradise!

When the repast was ended, they arose  
And passed again into the garden-close.  
Then said the lady, "Far too well I know,  
Remembering still the days of long ago,  
Though you betray it not, with what surprise  
You see me here in this familiar wise.  
You have no children, and you cannot guess  
What anguish, what unspeakable distress  
A mother feels, whose child is lying ill,  
Nor how her heart anticipates his will.  
And yet for this, you see me lay aside  
All womanly reserve and check of pride,  
And ask the thing most precious in your sight,  
Your falcon, your sole comfort and delight,  
Which if you find it in your heart to give,  
My poor, unhappy boy perchance may live."

Ser Federigo listens, and replies,  
With tears of love and pity in his eyes:  
"Alas, dear lady! there can be no task  
So sweet to me, as giving when you ask.  
One little hour ago, if I had known  
This wish of yours, it would have been my own.  
But thinking in what manner I could best  
Do honor to the presence of my guest,  
I deemed that nothing worthier could be  
Than what most dear and precious was to me;  
And so my gallant falcon breathed his last  
To furnish forth this morning our repast."

In mute contrition, mingled with dismay,  
The gentle lady turned her eyes away,  
Grieving that he such sacrifice should make

[ THE FALCON OF SER FEDERIGO ]

And kill his falcon for a woman's sake,  
Yet feeling in her heart a woman's pride,  
That nothing she could ask for was denied;  
Then took her leave, and passed out at the gate  
With footstep slow and soul disconsolate.

Three days went by, and lo! a passing-bell  
Tolled from the little chapel in the dell;  
Ten strokes Ser Federigo heard, and said,  
Breathing a prayer, "Alas! her child is dead!"  
Three months went by; and lo! a merrier chime  
Rang from the chapel bells at Christmas-time;  
The cottage was deserted, and no more  
Ser Federigo sat beside its door,  
But now, with servitors to do his will,  
In the grand villa, half-way up the hill,  
Sat at the Christmas feast, and at his side  
Monna Giovanna, his beloved bride,  
Never so beautiful, so kind, so fair,  
Enthroned once more in the old rustic chair,  
High-perched upon the back of which there stood  
The image of a falcon carved in wood,  
And underneath the inscription, with a date,  
"All things come round to him who will but wait."

*Interlude*      Soon as the story reached its end,  
One, over eager to commend,  
Crowned it with injudicious praise;  
And then the voice of blame found vent,  
And fanned the embers of dissent  
Into a somewhat lively blaze.

The Theologian shook his head;  
"These old Italian tales," he said,  
"From the much-praised Decameron down  
Through all the rabble of the rest,  
Are either trifling, dull, or lewd;  
The gossip of a neighborhood  
In some remote provincial town,  
A scandalous chronicle at best!  
They seem to me a stagnant fen,  
Grown rank with rushes and with reeds,  
Where a white lily, now and then,

[ INTERLUDE ]

Blooms in the midst of noxious weeds  
And deadly nightshade on its banks!"

To this the Student straight replied,  
"For the white lily, many thanks!  
One should not say, with too much pride,  
Fountain, I will not drink of thee!  
Nor were it grateful to forget  
That from these reservoirs and tanks  
Even imperial Shakespeare drew  
His Moor of Venice, and the Jew,  
And Romeo and Juliet,  
And many a famous comedy."

Then a long pause; till some one said,  
"An Angel is flying overhead!"  
At these words spake the Spanish Jew,  
And murmured with an inward breath:  
"God grant, if what you say be true,  
It may not be the Angel of Death!"  
And then another pause; and then,  
Stroking his beard, he said again:  
"This brings back to my memory  
A story in the Talmud told,  
That book of gems, that book of gold,  
Of wonders many and manifold,  
A tale that often comes to me,  
And fills my heart, and haunts my brain,  
And never wearies nor grows old."

*The Spanish Jew's Tale*

[ THE LEGEND OF RABBI BEN LEVI ]

Rabbi Ben Levi, on the Sabbath, read  
A volume of the Law, in which it said,  
"No man shall look upon my face and live."  
And as he read, he prayed that God would give  
His faithful servant grace with mortal eye  
To look upon His face and yet not die.

Then fell a sudden shadow on the page,  
And, lifting up his eyes, grown dim with age,  
He saw the Angel of Death before him stand,  
Holding a naked sword in his right hand.

[ THE LEGEND OF RABBI BEN LEVI ]

Rabbi Ben Levi was a righteous man,  
Yet through his veins a chill of terror ran.  
With trembling voice he said, "What wilt thou here?"  
The Angel answered, "Lo! the time draws near  
When thou must die; yet first, by God's decree,  
Whate'er thou askest shall be granted thee."  
Replied the Rabbi, "Let these living eyes  
First look upon my place in Paradise."

Then said the Angel, "Come with me and look."  
Rabbi Ben Levi closed the sacred book,  
And rising, and uplifting his gray head,  
"Give me thy sword," he to the Angel said,  
"Lest thou shouldst fall upon me by the way."  
The Angel smiled and hastened to obey,  
Then led him forth to the Celestial Town,  
And set him on the wall, whence, gazing down,  
Rabbi Ben Levi, with his living eyes,  
Might look upon his place in Paradise.

Then straight into the city of the Lord  
The Rabbi leaped with the Death-Angel's sword,  
And through the streets there swept a sudden breath  
Of something there unknown, which men call death.  
Meanwhile the Angel stayed without, and cried,  
"Come back!" To which the Rabbi's voice replied,  
"No! in the name of God, whom I adore,  
I swear that hence I will depart no more!"

Then all the Angels cried, "O Holy One,  
See what the son of Levi here hath done!  
The kingdom of Heaven he takes by violence,  
And in Thy name refuses to go hence!"  
The Lord replied, "My Angels, be not wroth;  
Did e'er the son of Levi break his oath?  
Let him remain; for he with mortal eye  
Shall look upon my face and yet not die."

Beyond the outer wall the Angel of Death  
Heard the great voice, and said, with panting breath,  
"Give back the sword, and let me go my way."  
Whereat the Rabbi paused, and answered, "Nay!  
Anguish enough already hath it caused  
Among the sons of men." And while he paused

[ THE LEGEND OF RABBI BEN LEVI ]

He heard the awful mandate of the Lord  
Resounding through the air, "Give back the sword!"

The Rabbi bowed his head in silent prayer,  
Then said he to the dreadful Angel, "Swear  
No human eye shall look on it again;  
But when thou takest away the souls of men,  
Thyself unseen, and with an unseen sword,  
Thou wilt perform the bidding of the Lord."  
The Angel took the sword again, and swore,  
And walks on earth unseen forevermore.

*Interlude*

He ended: and a kind of spell  
Upon the silent listeners fell.  
His solemn manner and his words  
Had touched the deep, mysterious chords  
That vibrate in each human breast  
Alike, but not alike confessed.  
The spiritual world seemed near;  
And close above them, full of fear,  
Its awful adumbration passed,  
A luminous shadow, vague and vast.  
They almost feared to look, lest there,  
Embodied from the impalpable air,  
They might behold the Angel stand,  
Holding the sword in his right hand.

At last, but in a voice subdued,  
Not to disturb their dreamy mood,  
Said the Sicilian: "While you spoke,  
Telling your legend marvellous,  
Suddenly in my memory woke  
The thought of one, now gone from us,—  
An old Abate, meek and mild,  
My friend and teacher, when a child,  
Who sometimes in those days of old  
The legend of an Angel told,  
Which ran, as I remember thus."

*The Sicilian's Tale* [KING ROBERT OF SICILY]

Robert of Sicily, brother of Pope Urbane  
And Valmond, Emperor of Allemaine,  
Apparelled in magnificent attire,  
With retinue of many a knight and squire,  
On St. John's eve, at vespers, proudly sat  
And heard the priests chant the Magnificat.  
And as he listened, o'er and o'er again  
Repeated, like a burden or refrain,  
He caught the words, "*Deposuit potentes  
De sede, et exaltavit humiles*";  
And slowly lifting up his kingly head  
He to a learned clerk beside him said,  
"What mean these words?" The clerk made answer meet,  
"He has put down the mighty from their seat,  
And has exalted them of low degree."  
Thereat King Robert muttered scornfully,  
" 'T is well that such seditious words are sung  
Only by priests and in the Latin tongue;  
For unto priests and people be it known,  
There is no power can push me from my throne!"  
And leaning back, he yawned and fell asleep,  
Lulled by the chant monotonous and deep.  
When he awoke, it was already night;  
The church was empty, and there was no light,  
Save where the lamps, that glimmered few and faint,  
Lighted a little space before some saint.  
He started from his seat and gazed around,  
But saw no living thing and heard no sound.  
He groped towards the door, but it was locked;  
He cried aloud, and listened, and then knocked,  
And uttered awful threatenings and complaints,  
And imprecations upon men and saints.  
The sounds reëchoed from the roof and walls  
As if dead priests were laughing in their stalls.

At length the sexton, hearing from without  
The tumult of the knocking and the shout,  
And thinking thieves were in the house of prayer,  
Came with his lantern, asking, "Who is there?"  
Half choked with rage, King Robert fiercely said,  
"Open: 't is I, the King! Art thou afraid?"  
The frightened sexton, muttering, with a curse,  
"This is some drunken vagabond, or worse!"

Turned the great key and flung the portal wide;  
A man rushed by him at a single stride,  
Haggard, half naked, without hat or cloak,  
Who neither turned, nor looked at him, nor spoke,  
But leaped into the blackness of the night,  
And vanished like a spectre from his sight.

Robert of Sicily, brother of Pope Urbane  
And Valmond, Emperor of Allemaine,  
Despoiled of his magnificent attire,  
Bareheaded, breathless, and besprent with mire,  
With sense of wrong and outrage desperate,  
Strode on and thundered at the palace gate;  
Rushed through the court-yard, thrusting in his rage  
To right and left each seneschal and page,  
And hurried up the broad and sounding stair,  
His white face ghastly in the torches' glare.  
From hall to hall he passed with breathless speed;  
Voices and cries he heard, but did not heed,  
Until at last he reached the banquet-room,  
Blazing with light, and breathing with perfume.

There on the dais sat another king,  
Wearing his robes, his crown, his signet-ring,  
King Robert's self in features, form, and height,  
But all transfigured with angelic light!  
It was an Angel; and his presence there  
With a divine effulgence filled the air,  
An exaltation, piercing the disguise,  
Though none the hidden Angel recognize.

A moment speechless, motionless, amazed,  
The throneless monarch on the Angel gazed,  
Who met his look of anger and surprise  
With the divine compassion of his eyes;  
Then said, "Who art thou? and why com'st thou here?"  
To which King Robert answered with a sneer,  
"I am the King, and come to claim my own  
From an impostor, who usurps my throne!"  
And suddenly, at these audacious words,  
Up sprang the angry guests, and drew their swords;  
The Angel answered, with unruffled brow,  
"Nay, not the King, but the King's Jester, thou  
Henceforth shalt wear the bells and scalloped cape,



[ KING ROBERT OF SICILY ]

And for thy counsellor shalt lead an ape;  
Thou shalt obey my servants when they call,  
And wait upon my henchmen in the hall!"

Deaf to King Robert's threats and cries and prayers,  
They thrust him from the hall and down the stairs;  
A group of tittering pages ran before,  
And as they opened wide the folding-door,  
His heart failed, for he heard, with strange alarms,  
The boisterous laughter of the men-at-arms,  
And all the vaulted chamber roar and ring  
With the mock plaudits of "Long live the King!"

Next morning, waking with the day's first beam,  
He said within himself, "It was a dream!"  
But the straw rustled as he turned his head,  
There were the cap and bells beside his bed,  
Around him rose the bare, discolored walls,  
Close by, the steeds were champing in their stalls,  
And in the corner, a revolting shape,  
Shivering and chattering sat the wretched ape.  
It was no dream; the world he loved so much  
Had turned to dust and ashes at his touch!

Days came and went; and now returned again  
To Sicily the old Saturnian reign;  
Under the Angel's governance benign  
The happy island danced with corn and wine,  
And deep within the mountain's burning breast  
Enceladus, the giant, was at rest.

Meanwhile King Robert yielded to his fate,  
Sullen and silent and disconsolate.  
Dressed in the motley garb that Jesters wear,  
With look bewildered and a vacant stare,  
Close shaven above the ears, as monks are shorn,  
By courtiers mocked, by pages laughed to scorn,  
His only friend the ape, his only food  
What others left,—he still was unsubdued.  
And when the Angel met him on his way,  
And half in earnest, half in jest, would say,  
Sternly, though tenderly, that he might feel  
The velvet scabbard held a sword of steel,  
"Art thou the King?" the passion of his woe

[ KING ROBERT OF SICILY ]

Burst from him in resistless overflow,  
And, lifting high his forehead, he would fling  
The haughty answer back, "I am, I am the King!"

Almost three years were ended; when there came  
Ambassadors of great repute and name  
From Valmond, Emperor of Allemaine,  
Unto King Robert, saying that Pope Urbane  
By letter summoned them forthwith to come  
On Holy Thursday to his city of Rome.  
The Angel with great joy received his guests,  
And gave them presents of embroidered vests,  
And velvet mantles with rich ermine lined,  
And rings and jewels of the rarest kind.  
Then he departed with them o'er the sea  
Into the lovely land of Italy,  
Whose loveliness was more resplendent made  
By the mere passing of that cavalcade,  
With plumes, and cloaks, and housings, and the stir  
Of jewelled bridle and of golden spur.  
And lo! among the menials, in mock state,  
Upon a piebald steed, with shambling gait,  
His cloak of fox-tails flapping in the wind,  
The solemn ape demurely perched behind,  
King Robert rode, making huge merriment  
In all the country towns through which they went.

The Pope received them with great pomp and blare  
Of bannered trumpets, on Saint Peter's square,  
Giving his benediction and embrace,  
Fervent, and full of apostolic grace.  
While with congratulations and with prayers  
He entertained the Angel unawares,  
Robert, the Jester, bursting through the crowd,  
Into their presence rushed, and cried aloud,  
"I am the King! Look, and behold in me  
Robert, your brother, King of Sicily!  
This man, who wears my semblance to your eyes,  
Is an impostor in a king's disguise.  
Do you not know me? does no voice within  
Answer my cry, and say we are akin?"

The Pope in silence, but with troubled mien,  
Gazed at the Angel's countenance serene;

The Emperor, laughing, said, "It is strange sport  
To keep a madman for thy Fool at court!"  
And the poor, baffled Jester in disgrace  
Was hustled back among the populace.

In solemn state the Holy Week went by,  
And Easter Sunday gleamed upon the sky;  
The presence of the Angel, with its light,  
Before the sun rose, made the city bright,  
And with new fervor filled the hearts of men,  
Who felt that Christ indeed had risen again.  
Even the Jester, on his bed of straw,  
With haggard eyes the unwonted splendor saw,  
He felt within a power unfelt before,  
And, kneeling humbly on his chamber floor,  
He heard the rushing garments of the Lord  
Sweep through the silent air, ascending heavenward.

And now the visit ending, and once more  
Valmond returning to the Danube's shore,  
Homeward the Angel journeyed, and again  
The land was made resplendent with his train,  
Flashing along the towns of Italy  
Unto Salerno, and from thence by sea.  
And when once more within Palermo's wall,  
And, seated on the throne in his great hall,  
He heard the Angelus from convent towers,  
As if the better world conversed with ours,  
He beckoned to King Robert to draw nigher,  
And with a gesture bade the rest retire;  
And when they were alone, the Angel said,  
"Art thou the King?" Then, bowing down his head,  
King Robert crossed both hands upon his breast,  
And meekly answered him: "Thou knowest best!  
My sins as scarlet are; let me go hence,  
And in some cloister's school of penitence,  
Across those stones, that pave the way to heaven,  
Walk barefoot, till my guilty soul be shriven!"

The Angel smiled, and from his radiant face  
A holy light illumined all the place,  
And through the open window, loud and clear,  
They heard the monks chant in the chapel near,  
Above the stir and tumult of the street:

[ KING ROBERT OF SICILY ]

“He has put down the mighty from their seat,  
And has exalted them of low degree!”  
And through the chant a second melody  
Rose like the throbbing of a single string:  
“I am an Angel, and thou art the King!”

King Robert, who was standing near the throne,  
Lifted his eyes, and lo! he was alone!  
But all apparelled as in days of old,  
With ermined mantle and with cloth of gold;  
And when his courtiers came, they found him there  
Kneeling upon the floor, absorbed in silent prayer.

*Interlude*

And then the blue-eyed Norseman told  
A Saga of the days of old.  
“There is,” said he, “a wondrous book  
Of Legends in the old Norse tongue,  
Of the dead kings of Norroway,—  
Legends that once were told or sung  
In many a smoky fireside nook  
Of Iceland, in the ancient day,  
By wandering Saga-man or Scald;  
‘Heimskringla’ is the volume called;  
And he who looks may find therein  
The story that I now begin.”

And in each pause the story made  
Upon his violin he played,  
As an appropriate interlude,  
Fragments of old Norwegian tunes  
That bound in one the separate runes,  
And held the mind in perfect mood,  
Entwining and encircling all  
The strange and antiquated rhymes  
With melodies of olden times;  
As over some half-ruined wall,  
Disjointed and about to fall,  
Fresh woodbines climb and interlace,  
And keep the loosened stones in place.

I

THE CHALLENGE OF THOR

I am the God Thor,  
I am the War God,  
I am the Thunderer!  
Here in my Northland,  
My fastness and fortress,  
Reign I forever!

Here amid icebergs  
Rule I the nations;  
This is my hammer,  
Miölner the mighty;  
Giants and sorcerers  
Cannot withstand it!

These are the gauntlets  
Wherewith I wield it,  
And hurl it afar off;  
This is my girdle;  
Whenever I brace it,  
Strength is redoubled!

The light thou beholdest  
Stream through the heavens,  
In flashes of crimson,  
Is but my red beard  
Blown by the night-wind,  
Affrighting the nations!

Jove is my brother;  
Mine eyes are the lightning;  
The wheels of my chariot  
Roll in the thunder,  
The blows of my hammer  
Ring in the earthquake!

Force rules the world still,  
Has ruled it, shall rule it;  
Meekness is weakness,  
Strength is triumphant,  
Over the whole earth  
Still is it Thor's-Day!

## [ THE SAGA OF KING OLAF ]

Thou art a God too,  
O Galilean!  
And thus single-handed  
Unto the combat,  
Gauntlet or Gospel,  
Here I defy thee!

### II

#### KING OLAF'S RETURN

And King Olaf heard the cry,  
Saw the red light in the sky,  
Laid his hand upon his sword,  
As he leaned upon the railing,  
And his ships went sailing, sailing  
Northward into Drontheim fiord.

There he stood as one who dreamed;  
And the red light glanced and gleamed  
On the armor that he wore;  
And he shouted, as the rifted  
Streamers o'er him shook and shifted,  
"I accept thy challenge, Thor!"

To avenge his father slain,  
And reconquer realm and reign,  
Came the youthful Olaf home,  
Through the midnight sailing, sailing,  
Listening to the wild wind's wailing,  
And the dashing of the foam.

To his thoughts the sacred name  
Of his mother Astrid came,  
And the tale she oft had told  
Of her flight by secret passes  
Through the mountains and morasses,  
To the home of Hakon old.

Then strange memories crowded back  
Of Queen Gunhild's wrath and wrack,  
And a hurried flight by sea;  
Of grim Vikings, and the rapture

[ THE SAGA OF KING OLAF ]

Of the sea-fight, and the capture,  
And the life of slavery.

How a stranger watched his face  
In the Esthonian market-place,  
Scanned his features one by one,  
Saying, "We should know each other;  
I am Sigurd, Astrid's brother,  
Thou art Olaf, Astrid's son!"

Then as Queen Allogia's page,  
Old in honors, young in age,  
Chief of all her men-at-arms;  
Till vague whispers, and mysterious,  
Reached King Valdemar, the imperious,  
Filling him with strange alarms.

Then his cruising o'er the seas,  
Westward to the Hebrides  
And to Scilly's rocky shore;  
And the hermit's cavern dismal,  
Christ's great name and rites baptismal  
In the ocean's rush and roar.

All these thoughts of love and strife  
Glimmered through his lurid life,  
As the stars' intenser light  
Through the red flames o'er him trailing,  
As his ships went sailing, sailing  
Northward in the summer night.

Trained for either camp or court,  
Skilful in each manly sport,  
Young and beautiful and tall;  
Art of warfare, craft of chases,  
Swimming, skating, snow-shoe races,  
Excellent alike in all.

When at sea, with all his rowers,  
He along the bending oars  
Outside of his ship could run.  
He the Smalsor Horn ascended,  
And his shining shield suspended  
On its summit, like a sun.

[ THE SAGA OF KING OLAF ]

On the ship-rails he could stand,  
Wield his sword with either hand,  
And at once two javelins throw;  
At all feasts where ale was strongest  
Sat the merry monarch longest,  
First to come and last to go.

Norway never yet had seen  
One so beautiful of mien,  
One so royal in attire,  
When in arms completely furnished,  
Harness gold-inlaid and burnished,  
Mantle like a flame of fire.

Thus came Olaf to his own,  
When upon the night-wind blown  
Passed that cry along the shore;  
And he answered, while the rifted  
Streamers o'er him shook and shifted,  
"I accept thy challenge, Thor!"

III

THORA OF RIMOL

"Thora of Rimol! hide me! hide me!  
Danger and shame and death betide me!  
For Olaf the King is hunting me down  
Through field and forest, through thorp and town!"  
Thus cried Jarl Hakon  
To Thora, the fairest of women.

"Hakon Jarl! for the love I bear thee  
Neither shall shame nor death come near thee!  
But the hiding-place wherein thou must lie  
Is the cave beneath the swine in the sty."  
Thus to Jarl Hakon  
Said Thora, the fairest of women.

So Hakon Jarl and his base thrall Karker  
Crouched in the cave, than a dungeon darker,  
As Olaf came riding, with men in mail,  
Through the forest roads into Orkadale,  
Demanding Jarl Hakon  
Of Thora, the fairest of women.



## [ THE SAGA OF KING OLAF ]

"Rich and honored shall be whoever  
The head of Hakon Jarl shall dissever!"  
Hakon heard him, and Karker the slave,  
Through the breathing-holes of the darksome cave.  
Alone in her chamber  
Wept Thora, the fairest of women.

Said Karker, the crafty, "I will not slay thee!  
For all the king's gold I will never betray thee!"  
"Then why dost thou turn so pale, O churl,  
And then again black as the earth?" said the Earl.  
More pale and more faithful  
Was Thora, the fairest of women.

From a dream in the night the thrall started, saying,  
"Round my neck a gold ring King Olaf was laying!"  
And Hakon answered, "Beware of the king!  
He will lay round thy neck a blood-red ring."  
At the ring on her finger  
Gazed Thora, the fairest of women.

At daybreak slept Hakon, with sorrows encumbered,  
But screamed and drew up his feet as he slumbered;  
The thrall in the darkness plunged with his knife,  
And the Earl awakened no more in this life.  
But wakeful and weeping  
Sat Thora, the fairest of women.

At Nidarholm the priests are all singing,  
Two ghastly heads on the gibbet are swinging;  
One is Jarl Hakon's and one is his thrall's,  
And the people are shouting from windows and walls;  
While alone in her chamber  
Swoons Thora, the fairest of women.

## IV

### QUEEN SIGRID THE HAUGHTY

Queen Sigrid the Haughty sat proud and aloft  
In her chamber, that looked over meadow and croft.  
Heart's dearest,  
Why dost thou sorrow so?

[ THE SAGA OF KING OLAF ]

The floor with tassels of fir was besprent,  
Filling the room with their fragrant scent.

She heard the birds sing, she saw the sun shine,  
The air of summer was sweeter than wine.

Like a sword without scabbard the bright river lay  
Between her own kingdom and Norrøway.

But Olaf the King had sued for her hand,  
The sword would be sheathed, the river be spanned.

Her maidens were seated around her knee,  
Working bright figures in tapestry.

And one was singing the ancient rune  
Of Brynhilda's love and the wrath of Gudrun.

And through it, and round it, and over it all  
Sounded incessant the water-fall.

The Queen in her hand held a ring of gold,  
From the door of Ladé's Temple old.

King Olaf had sent her this wedding gift,  
But her thoughts as arrows were keen and swift.

She had given the ring to her goldsmiths twain,  
Who smiled, as they handed it back again.

And Sigrid the Queen, in her haughty way,  
Said, "Why do you smile, my goldsmiths, say?"

And they answered: "O Queen! if the truth must be told,  
The ring is of copper, and not of gold!"

The lightning flashed o'er her forehead and cheek,  
She only murmured, she did not speak:

"If in his gifts he can faithless be,  
There will be no gold in his love to me."

[ THE SAGA OF KING OLAF ]

A footstep was heard on the outer stair,  
And in strode King Olaf with royal air.

He kissed the Queen's hand, and he whispered of love,  
And swore to be true as the stars are above.

But she smiled with contempt as she answered: "O King,  
Will you swear it, as Odin once swore, on the ring?"

And the King: "Oh speak not of Odin to me,  
The wife of King Olaf a Christian must be."

Looking straight at the King, with her level brows,  
She said, "I keep true to my faith and my vows."

Then the face of King Olaf was darkened with gloom,  
He rose in his anger and strode through the room.

"Why, then, should I care to have thee?" he said,—  
"A faded old woman, a heathenish jade!"

His zeal was stronger than fear or love,  
And he struck the Queen in the face with his glove.

Then forth from the chamber in anger he fled,  
And the wooden stairway shook with his tread.

Queen Sigrid the Haughty said under her breath,  
"This insult, King Olaf, shall be thy death!"  
Heart's dearest,  
Why dost thou sorrow so?

V

THE SKERRY OF SHRIEKS

Now from all King Olaf's farms  
His men-at-arms  
Gathered on the Eve of Easter;  
To his house at Angvalds-ness  
Fast they press,  
Drinking with the royal feaster.

[ THE SAGA OF KING OLAF ]

Loudly through the wide-flung door  
Came the roar  
Of the sea upon the Skerry;  
And its thunder loud and near  
Reached the ear,  
Mingling with their voices merry.

“Hark!” said Olaf to his Scald,  
Halfred the Bald,  
“Listen to that song, and learn it!  
Half my kingdom would I give,  
As I live,  
If by such songs you would earn it!

“For of all the runes and rhymes  
Of all times,  
Best I like the ocean’s dirges,  
When the old harper heaves and rocks,  
His hoary locks  
Flowing and flashing in the surges!”

Halfred answered: “I am called  
The Unappalled!  
Nothing hinders me or daunts me.  
Hearken to me, then, O King,  
While I sing  
The great Ocean Song that haunts me.”

“I will hear your song sublime  
Some other time,”  
Says the drowsy monarch, yawning,  
And retires; each laughing guest  
Applauds the jest;  
Then they sleep till day is dawning.

Pacing up and down the yard,  
King Olaf’s guard  
Saw the sea-mist slowly creeping  
O’er the sands, and up the hill,  
Gathering still  
Round the house where they were sleeping.

[ THE SAGA OF KING OLAF ]

It was not the fog he saw,  
Nor misty flaw,  
That above the landscape brooded;  
It was Eyvind Kallda's crew  
Of warlocks blue  
With their caps of darkness hooded!

Round and round the house they go,  
Weaving slow  
Magic circles to encumber  
And imprison in their ring  
Olaf the King,  
As he helpless lies in slumber.

Then athwart the vapors dun  
The Easter sun  
Streamed with one broad track of splendor!  
In their real forms appeared  
The warlocks weird,  
Awful as the Witch of Endor.

Blinded by the light that glared,  
They groped and stared,  
Round about with steps unsteady;  
From his window Olaf gazed,  
And, amazed,  
"Who are these strange people?" said he.

"Eyvind Kallda and his men!"  
Answered then  
From the yard a sturdy farmer;  
While the men-at-arms apace  
Filled the place,  
Busily buckling on their armor.

From the gates they sallied forth,  
South and north,  
Scoured the island coast around them,  
Seizing all the warlock band,  
Foot and hand  
On the Skerry's rocks they bound them.

[ THE SAGA OF KING OLAF ]

And at eve the king again  
    Called his train,  
And, with all the candles burning,  
Silent sat and heard once more  
    The sullen roar  
Of the ocean tides returning.

Shrieks and cries of wild despair  
    Filled the air,  
Growing fainter as they listened;  
Then the bursting surge alone  
    Sounded on;—  
Thus the sorcerers were christened!

“Sing, O Scald, your song sublime,  
    Your ocean-rhyme,”  
Cried King Olaf: “it will cheer me!”  
Said the Scald, with pallid cheeks,  
    “The Skerry of Shrieks  
Sings too loud for you to hear me!”

VI

THE WRAITH OF ODIN

The guests were loud, the ale was strong,  
King Olaf feasted late and long;  
The hoary Scalds together sang;  
O'erhead the smoky rafters rang.  
    Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

The door swung wide, with creak and din;  
A blast of cold night-air came in,  
And on the threshold shivering stood  
A one-eyed guest, with cloak and hood.  
    Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

The King exclaimed, “O graybeard pale!  
Come warm thee with this cup of ale.”  
The foaming draught the old man quaffed,  
The noisy guests looked on and laughed.  
    Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

[ THE SAGA OF KING OLAF ]

Then spake the King: "Be not afraid:  
Sit here by me." The guest obeyed,  
And, seated at the table, told  
Tales of the sea, and Sagas old.

Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

And ever, when the tale was o'er,  
The King demanded yet one more;  
Till Sigurd the Bishop smiling said,  
" 'T is late, O King, and time for bed."

Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

The King retired; the stranger guest  
Followed and entered with the rest;  
The lights were out, the pages gone,  
But still the garrulous guest spake on.

Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

As one who from a volume reads,  
He spake of heroes and their deeds,  
Of lands and cities he had seen,  
And stormy gulfs that tossed between.

Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

Then from his lips in music rolled  
The Havamal of Odin old,  
With sounds mysterious as the roar  
Of billows on a distant shore.

Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

"Do we not learn from runes and rhymes  
Made by the gods in elder times,  
And do not still the great Scalds teach  
That silence better is than speech?"

Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

Smiling at this, the King replied,  
"Thy lore is by thy tongue belied;  
For never was I so enthralled  
Either by Saga-man or Scald."

Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang

The Bishop said, "Late hours we keep!  
Night wanes, O King! 't is time for sleep!"

## [ THE SAGA OF KING OLAF ]

Then slept the King, and when he woke  
The guest was gone, the morning broke.  
Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

They found the doors securely barred,  
They found the watch-dog in the yard,  
There was no footprint in the grass,  
And none had seen the stranger pass.  
Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

King Olaf crossed himself and said:  
"I know that Odin the Great is dead;  
Sure is the triumph of our Faith,  
The one-eyed stranger was his wraith."  
Dead rides Sir Morten of Fogelsang.

## VII

### IRON-BEARD

Olaf the King, one summer morn,  
Blew a blast on his bugle-horn,  
Sending his signal through the land of Drontheim.

And to the Hus-Ting held at Mere  
Gathered the farmers far and near,  
With their war weapons ready to confront him.

Ploughing under the morning star,  
Old Iron-Beard in Yriar  
Heard the summons, chuckling with a low laugh.

He wiped the sweat-drops from his brow,  
Unharnessed his horses from the plough,  
And clattering came on horseback to King Olaf.

He was the churliest of the churls;  
Little he cared for king or earls;  
Bitter as home-brewed ale were his foaming passions.

Hodden-gray was the garb he wore,  
And by the Hammer of Thor he swore;  
He hated the narrow town, and all its fashions.



[ THE SAGA OF KING OLAF ]

But he loved the freedom of his farm,  
His ale at night, by the fireside warm,  
Gudrun his daughter, with her flaxen tresses.

He loved his horses and his herds,  
The smell of the earth, and the song of birds,  
His well-filled barns, his brook with its watercresses.

Huge and cumbersome was his frame;  
His beard, from which he took his name,  
Frosty and fierce, like that of Hymer the Giant.

So at the Hus-Ting he appeared,  
The farmer of Yriar, Iron-Beard,  
On horseback, in an attitude defiant.

And to King Olaf he cried aloud,  
Out of the middle of the crowd,  
That tossed about him like a stormy ocean:

“Such sacrifices shalt thou bring  
To Odin and to Thor, O King,  
As other kings have done in their devotion!”

King Olaf answered: “I command  
This land to be a Christian land;  
Here is my Bishop who the folk baptizes!

“But if you ask me to restore  
Your sacrifices, stained with gore,  
Then will I offer human sacrifices!

“Not slaves and peasants shall they be,  
But men of note and high degree,  
Such men as Orm of Lyra and Kar of Gryting!”

Then to their Temple strode he in,  
And loud behind him heard the din  
Of his men-at-arms and the peasants fiercely fighting.

There in the Temple, carved in wood,  
The image of great Odin stood,  
And other gods, with Thor supreme among them.

## [ THE SAGA OF KING OLAF ]

King Olaf smote them with the blade  
Of his huge war-axe, gold inlaid,  
And downward shattered to the pavement flung them.

At the same moment rose without,  
From the contending crowd, a shout,  
A mingled sound of triumph and of wailing.

And there upon the trampled plain  
The farmer Iron-Beard lay slain,  
Midway between the assailed and the assailing.

King Olaf from the doorway spoke:  
"Choose ye between two things, my folk,  
To be baptized or given up to slaughter!"

And seeing their leader stark and dead,  
The people with a murmur said,  
"O King, baptize us with thy holy water."

So all the Drontheim land became  
A Christian land in name and fame,  
In the old gods no more believing and trusting.

And as a blood-atonement, soon  
King Olaf wed the fair Gudrun;  
And thus in peace ended the Drontheim Hus-Ting!

## VIII

### GUDRUN

On King Olaf's bridal night  
Shines the moon with tender light,  
And across the chamber streams  
Its tide of dreams.

At the fatal midnight hour,  
When all evil things have power,  
In the glimmer of the moon  
Stands Gudrun.

Close against her heaving breast  
Something in her hand is pressed;

## [ THE SAGA OF KING OLAF ]

Like an icicle, its sheen  
Is cold and keen.

On the cairn are fixed her eyes  
Where her murdered father lies,  
And a voice remote and drear  
She seems to hear.

What a bridal night is this!  
Cold will be the dagger's kiss;  
Laden with the chill of death  
Is its breath.

Like the drifting snow she sweeps  
To the couch where Olaf sleeps;  
Suddenly he wakes and stirs,  
His eyes meet hers.

"What is that," King Olaf said,  
"Gleams so bright above my head?  
Wherefore standest thou so white  
In pale moonlight?"

"'T is the bodkin that I wear  
When at night I bind my hair;  
It woke me falling on the floor;  
'T is nothing more."

"Forests have ears, and fields have eyes;  
Often treachery lurking lies  
Underneath the fairest hair!  
Gudrun beware!"

Ere the earliest peep of morn  
Blew King Olaf's bugle-horn;  
And forever sundered ride  
Bridegroom and bride!

## IX

### THANGBRAND THE PRIEST

Short of stature, large of limb,  
Burly face and russet beard,

## THE SAGA OF KING OLAF ]

All the women stared at him,  
When in Iceland he appeared.  
    "Look!" they said,  
    With nodding head,  
"There goes Thangbrand, Olaf's Priest."

All the prayers he knew by rote,  
He could preach like Chrysostome,  
From the Fathers he could quote,  
He had even been at Rome.  
    A learned clerk,  
    A man of mark,  
Was this Thangbrand, Olaf's Priest.

He was quarrelsome and loud,  
And impatient of control,  
Boisterous in the market crowd,  
Boisterous at the wassail-bowl,  
    Everywhere  
    Would drink and swear,  
Swaggering Thangbrand, Olaf's Priest.

In his house this malcontent  
Could the King no longer bear,  
So to Iceland he was sent  
To convert the heathen there,  
    And away  
    One summer day  
Sailed this Thangbrand, Olaf's Priest.

There in Iceland, o'er their books  
Pored the people day and night,  
But he did not like their looks,  
Nor the songs they used to write.  
    "All this rhyme  
    Is waste of time!"  
Grumbled Thangbrand, Olaf's Priest.

To the alehouse, where he sat,  
Came the Scalds and Saga-men;  
Is it to be wondered at  
That they quarrelled now and then,  
    When o'er his beer  
    Began to leer  
Drunken Thangbrand, Olaf's Priest?

[ THE SAGA OF KING OLAF ]

All the folk in Altafiord  
Boasted of their island grand;  
Saying in a single word,  
    "Iceland is the finest land  
        That the sun  
        Doth shine upon!"  
Loud laughed Thangbrand, Olaf's Priest.

And he answered: "What's the use  
Of this bragging up and down,  
When three women and one goose  
Make a market in your town!"  
    Every Scald  
    Satires drawled  
On poor Thangbrand, Olaf's Priest.

Something worse they did than that;  
And what vexed him most of all  
Was a figure in shovel hat,  
    Drawn in charcoal on the wall;  
        With words that go  
        Sprawling below,  
"This is Thangbrand, Olaf's Priest."

Hardly knowing what he did,  
Then he smote them might and main,  
Thorvald Veile and Veterlid  
Lay there in the alehouse slain.  
    "To-day we are gold,  
    To-morrow mould!"  
Muttered Thangbrand, Olaf's Priest.

Much in fear of axe and rope,  
Back to Norway sailed he then.  
"O King Olaf! little hope  
Is there of these Iceland men!"  
    Meekly said,  
    With bending head,  
Pious Thangbrand, Olaf's Priest.

X

RAUD THE STRONG

"All the old gods are dead,  
All the wild warlocks fled;  
But the White Christ lives and reigns,  
And throughout my wide domains  
His Gospel shall be spread!"  
On the Evangelists  
Thus swore King Olaf.

But still in dreams of the night  
Beheld he the crimson light,  
And heard the voice that defied  
Him who was crucified,  
And challenged him to the fight.  
To Sigurd the Bishop  
King Olaf confessed it.

And Sigurd the Bishop said,  
"The old gods are not dead,  
For the great Thor still reigns,  
And among the Jarls and Thanes  
The old witchcraft still is spread."  
Thus to King Olaf  
Said Sigurd the Bishop.

"Far north in the Salten Fiord,  
By rapine, fire, and sword,  
Lives the Viking, Raud the Strong;  
All the Godoe Isles belong  
To him and his heathen horde."  
Thus went on speaking  
Sigurd the Bishop.

"A warlock, a wizard is he,  
And the lord of the wind and the sea;  
And whichever way he sails,  
He has ever favoring gales,  
By his craft in sorcery."  
Here the sign of the cross  
Made devoutly King Olaf.

## [ THE SAGA OF KING OLAF ]

“With rites that we both abhor,  
He worships Odin and Thor;  
So it cannot yet be said,  
That all the old gods are dead.  
And the warlocks are no more,”  
    Flushing with anger  
Said Sigurd the Bishop.

Then King Olaf cried aloud:  
“I will talk with this mighty Raud,  
And along the Salten Fiord  
Preach the Gospel with my sword,  
Or be brought back in my shroud!”  
    So northward from Drontheim  
Sailed King Olaf!

### XI

#### BISHOP SIGURD OF SALTEN FIORD

Loud the angry wind was wailing  
As King Olaf's ships came sailing  
Northward out of Drontheim haven  
    To the mouth of Salten Fiord.

Though the flying sea-spray drenches  
Fore and aft the rowers' benches,  
Not a single heart is craven  
    Of the champions there on board.

All without the Fiord was quiet,  
But within it storm and riot,  
Such as on his Viking cruises  
    Raud the Strong was wont to ride.

And the sea through all its tide-ways  
Swept the reeling vessels sideways,  
As the leaves are swept through sluices,  
    When the flood-gates open wide.

“’T is the warlock! ’t is the demon  
Raud!” cried Sigurd to the seamen;  
“But the Lord is not affrighted  
    By the witchcraft of his foes.”

[ THE SAGA OF KING OLAF ]

To the ship's bow he ascended,  
By his choristers attended,  
Round him were the tapers lighted,  
And the sacred incense rose.

On the bow stood Bishop Sigurd,  
In his robes, as one transfigured,  
And the Crucifix he planted  
High amid the rain and mist.

Then with holy water sprinkled  
All the ship; the mass-bells tinkled:  
Loud the monks around him chanted,  
Loud he read the Evangelist.

As into the Fiord they darted,  
On each side the water parted;  
Down a path like silver molten  
Steadily rowed King Olaf's ships;

Steadily burned all night the tapers,  
And the White Christ through the vapors  
Gleamed across the Fiord of Salten,  
As through John's Apocalypse,—

Till at last they reached Raud's dwelling  
On the little isle of Gelling;  
Not a guard was at the doorway,  
Not a glimmer of light was seen.

But at anchor, carved and gilded,  
Lay the dragon-ship he builded;  
'T was the grandest ship in Norway,  
With its crest and scales of green.

Up the stairway, softly creeping,  
To the loft where Raud was sleeping,  
With their fists they burst asunder  
Bolt and bar that held the door.

Drunken with sleep and ale they found him,  
Dragged him from his bed and bound him,  
While he stared with stupid wonder  
At the look and garb they wore.



[ THE SAGA OF KING OLAF ]

Then King Olaf said: "O Sea-King!  
Little time have we for speaking,  
Choose between the good and evil;  
Be baptized! or thou shalt die!"

But in scorn the heathen scoffer  
Answered: "I disdain thine offer;  
Neither fear I God nor Devil;  
Thee and thy Gospel I defy!"

Then between his jaws distended,  
When his frantic struggles ended,  
Through King Olaf's horn an adder,  
Touched by fire, they forced to glide.

Sharp his tooth was as an arrow,  
As he gnawed through bone and marrow;  
But without a groan or shudder,  
Raud the Strong blaspheming died.

Then baptized they all that region,  
Swarthy Lap and fair Norwegian,  
Far as swims the salmon, leaping,  
Up the streams of Salten Fiord.

In their temples Thor and Odin  
Lay in dust and ashes trodden,  
As King Olaf, onward sweeping,  
Preached the Gospel with his sword.

Then he took the carved and gilded  
Dragon-ship that Raud had builded,  
And the tiller single-handed  
Grasping, steered into the main.

Southward sailed the sea-gulls o'er him,  
Southward sailed the ship that bore him,  
Till at Drontheim haven landed  
Olaf and his crew again.

XII

KING OLAF'S CHRISTMAS

At Drontheim, Olaf the King  
Heard the bells of Yule-tide ring,  
    As he sat in his banquet-hall,  
Drinking the nut-brown ale,  
With his bearded Berserks hale  
    And tall.

Three days his Yule-tide feasts  
He held with Bishops and Priests,  
    And his horn filled up to the brim;  
But the ale was never too strong,  
Nor the Saga-man's tale too long,  
    For him.

O'er his drinking-horn, the sign  
He made of the cross divine,  
    As he drank, and muttered his prayers;  
But the Berserks evermore  
Made the sign of the Hammer of Thor  
    Over theirs.

The gleams of the firelight dance  
Upon helmet and hauberk and lance,  
    And laugh in the eyes of the King;  
And he cries to Halfred the Scald,  
Gray-bearded, wrinkled, and bald,  
    "Sing!"

"Sing me a song divine,  
With a sword in every line,  
    And this shall be thy reward."  
And he loosened the belt at his waist,  
And in front of the singer placed  
    His sword.

"Quern-biter of Hakon the Good,  
Wherewith at a stroke he hewed  
    The millstone through and through,  
And Foot-breadth of Thoralf the Strong,  
Were neither so broad nor so long,  
    Nor so true."

[ THE SAGA OF KING OLAF ]

Then the Scald took his harp and sang,  
And loud through the music rang  
    The sound of that shining word;  
And the harp-strings a clangor made,  
As if they were struck with the blade  
    Of a sword.

And the Berserks round about  
Broke forth into a shout  
    That made the rafters ring:  
They smote with their fists on the board,  
And shouted, "Long live the Sword,  
    And the King!"

But the King, said, "O my son,  
I miss the bright word in one  
    Of thy measures and thy rhymes."  
And Halfred the Scald replied,  
"In another 't was multiplied  
    Three times."

Then King Olaf raised the hilt  
Of iron, cross-shaped and gilt,  
    And said, "Do not refuse;  
Count well the gain and the loss,  
Thor's hammer or Christ's cross:  
    Choose!"

And Halfred the Scald said, "This  
In the name of the Lord I kiss,  
    Who on it was crucified!"  
And a shout went round the board,  
"In the name of Christ the Lord,  
    Who died!"

Then over the waste of snows  
The noonday sun uprose,  
    Through the driving mists revealed,  
Like the lifting of the Host,  
By incense-clouds almost  
    Concealed.

On the shining wall a vast  
And shadowy cross was cast

[ THE SAGA OF KING OLAF ]

From the hilt of the lifted sword,  
And in foaming cups of ale  
The Berserks drank "Was-hael!  
To the Lord!"

XIII

THE BUILDING OF THE LONG SERPENT

Thorberg Skafting, master-builder,  
In his ship-yard by the sea,  
Whistling, said, "It would bewilder  
Any man but Thorberg Skafting,  
Any man but me!"

Near him lay the Dragon stranded,  
Built of old by Raud the Strong,  
And King Olaf had commanded  
He should build another Dragon,  
Twice as large and long.

Therefore whistled Thorberg Skafting,  
As he sat with half-closed eyes,  
And his head turned sideways, drafting  
That new vessel for King Olaf  
Twice the Dragon's size.

Round him busily hewed and hammered  
Mallet huge and heavy axe;  
Workmen laughed and sang and clamored;  
Whirred the wheels, that into rigging  
Spun the shining flax!

All this tumult heard the master,—  
It was music to his ear;  
Fancy whispered all the faster,  
"Men shall hear of Thorberg Skafting  
For a hundred year!"

Workmen sweating at the forges  
Fashioned iron bolt and bar,  
Like a warlock's midnight orgies  
Smoked and bubbled the black caldron  
With the boiling tar.

[ THE SAGA OF KING OLAF ]

Did the warlocks mingle in it,  
Thorberg Skafting, any curse?  
Could you not be gone a minute  
But some mischief must be doing,  
Turning bad to worse?

'T was an ill wind that came wafting  
From his homestead words of woe;  
To his farm went Thorberg Skafting,  
Oft repeating to his workmen,  
Build ye thus and so.

After long delays returning  
Came the master back by night;  
To his ship-yard longing, yearning,  
Hurried he, and did not leave it  
Till the morning's light.

"Come and see my ship, my darling!"  
On the morrow said the King;  
"Finished now from keel to carling;  
Never yet was seen in Norway  
Such a wondrous thing!"

In the ship-yard, idly talking,  
At the ship the workmen stared:  
Some one, all their labor balking,  
Down her sides had cut deep gashes,  
Not a plank was spared!

"Death be to the evil-doer!"  
With an oath King Olaf spoke;  
"But rewards to his pursuer!"  
And with wrath his face grew redder  
Than his scarlet cloak.

Straight the master-builder, smiling,  
Answered thus the angry King:  
"Cease blaspheming and reviling,  
Olaf, it was Thorberg Skafting  
Who has done this thing!"

Then he chipped and smoothed the planking,  
Till the King, delighted, swore,

And the ancestral glories of the past,  
 All fell together, crumbling in disgrace,  
 A turret rent from battlement to base.  
 His daughters talking in the dead of night  
 In their own chamber, and without a light,  
 Listening, as he was wont, he overheard,  
 And learned the dreadful secret, word by word;  
 And hurrying from his castle, with a cry  
 He raised his hands to the unpitying sky,  
 Repeating one dread word, till bush and tree  
 Caught it, and shuddering answered, "Heresy!"

Wrapped in his cloak, his hat drawn o'er his face,  
 Now hurrying forward, now with lingering pace,  
 He walked all night the alleys of his park,  
 With one unseen companion in the dark,  
 The demon who within him lay in wait  
 And by his presence turned his love to hate,  
 Forever muttering in an undertone,  
 "Kill! kill! and let the Lord find out his own!"

Upon the morrow, after early Mass,  
 While yet the dew was glistening on the grass,  
 And all the woods were musical with birds,  
 The old Hidalgo, uttering fearful words,  
 Walked homeward with the Priest, and in his room  
 Summoned his trembling daughters to their doom.  
 When questioned, with brief answers they replied,  
 Nor when accused evaded or denied;  
 Expostulations, passionate appeals,  
 All that the human heart most fears or feels,  
 In vain the Priest with earnest voice essayed;  
 In vain the father threatened, wept, and prayed;  
 Until at last he said, with haughty mien,  
 "The Holy Office, then, must intervene!"

And now the Grand Inquisitor of Spain,  
 With all the fifty horsemen of his train,  
 His awful name resounding, like the blast  
 Of funeral trumpets, as he onward passed,  
 Came to Valladolid, and there began  
 To harry the rich Jews with fire and ban.  
 To him the Hidalgo went, and at the gate  
 Demanded audience on affairs of state,

And in a secret chamber stood before  
 A venerable graybeard of fourscore,  
 Dressed in the hood and habit of a friar;  
 Out of his eyes flashed a consuming fire,  
 And in his hand the mystic horn he held,  
 Which poison and all noxious charms dispelled.  
 He heard in silence the Hidalgo's tale,  
 Then answered in a voice that made him quail:  
 "Son of the Church! when Abraham of old  
 To sacrifice his only son was told,  
 He did not pause to parley nor protest,  
 But hastened to obey the Lord's behest.  
 In him it was accounted righteousness;  
 The Holy Church expects of thee no less!"

A sacred frenzy seized the father's brain,  
 And Mercy from that hour implored in vain.  
 Ah! who will e'er believe the words I say?  
 His daughters he accused, and the same day  
 They both were cast into the dungeon's gloom,  
 That dismal antechamber of the tomb,  
 Arraigned, condemned, and sentenced to the flame,  
 The secret torture and the public shame.

Then to the Grand Inquisitor once more  
 The Hidalgo went more eager than before,  
 And said: "When Abraham offered up his son,  
 He clave the wood wherewith it might be done,  
 By his example taught, let me too bring  
 Wood from the forest for my offering!"  
 And the deep voice, without a pause, replied:  
 "Son of the Church! by faith now justified,  
 Complete thy sacrifice, even as thou wilt;  
 The Church absolves thy conscience from all guilt!"

Then this most wretched father went his way  
 Into the woods, that round his castle lay,  
 Where once his daughters in their childhood played  
 With their young mother in the sun and shade.  
 Now all the leaves had fallen; the branches bare  
 Made a perpetual moaning in the air,  
 And screaming from their eyries overhead  
 The ravens sailed athwart the sky of lead.  
 With his own hands he lopped the boughs and bound

Fagots, that crackled with foreboding sound,  
And on his mules, caparisoned and gay  
With bells and tassels, sent them on their way.

Then with his mind on one dark purpose bent,  
Again to the Inquisitor he went,  
And said: "Behold, the fagots I have brought,  
And now, lest my atonement be as naught,  
Grant me one more request, one last desire,—  
With my own hand to light the funeral fire!"  
And Torquemada answered from his seat,  
"Son of the Church! Thine offering is complete;  
Her servants through all ages shall not cease  
To magnify thy deed. Depart in peace!"

Upon the market-place, builded of stone  
The scaffold rose, whereon Death claimed his own.  
At the four corners, in stern attitude,  
Four statues of the Hebrew Prophets stood,  
Gazing with calm indifference in their eyes  
Upon this place of human sacrifice,  
Round which was gathering fast the eager crowd,  
With clamor of voices dissonant and loud,  
And every roof and window was alive  
With restless gazers, swarming like a hive.

The church-bells tolled, the chant of monks drew near,  
Loud trumpets stammered forth their notes of fear,  
A line of torches smoked along the street,  
There was a stir, a rush, a tramp of feet,  
And, with its banners floating in the air,  
Slowly the long procession crossed the square,  
And, to the statues of the Prophets bound,  
The victims stood, with fagots piled around.  
Then all the air a blast of trumpets shook,  
And louder sang the monks with bell and book,  
And the Hidalgo, lofty, stern, and proud,  
Lifted his torch, and, bursting through the crowd,  
Lighted in haste the fagots, and then fled,  
Lest those imploring eyes should strike him dead!  
O pitiless skies! why did your clouds retain  
For peasants' fields their floods of hoarded rain?  
O pitiless earth! why opened no abyss  
To bury in its chasm a crime like this?



## [ TORQUEMADA ]

That night, a mingled column of fire and smoke  
From the dark thickets of the forest broke,  
And, glaring o'er the landscape leagues away,  
Made all the fields and hamlets bright as day.  
Wrapped in a sheet of flame the castle blazed,  
And as the villagers in terror gazed,  
They saw the figure of that cruel knight  
Lean from a window in the turret's height,  
His ghastly face illumined with the glare,  
His hands upraised above his head in prayer,  
Till the floor sank beneath him, and he fell  
Down the black hollow of that burning well.

Three centuries and more above his bones  
Have piled the oblivious years like funeral stones;  
His name has perished with him, and no trace  
Remains on earth of his afflicted race;  
But Torquemada's name, with clouds o'ercast,  
Looms in the distant landscape of the Past,  
Like a burnt tower upon a blackened heath,  
Lit by the fires of burning woods beneath!

### *Interlude*

Thus closed the tale of guilt and gloom,  
That cast upon each listener's face  
Its shadow, and for some brief space  
Unbroken silence filled the room.  
The Jew was thoughtful and distressed;  
Upon his memory thronged and pressed  
The persecution of his race,  
Their wrongs and sufferings and disgrace;  
His head was sunk upon his breast,  
And from his eyes alternate came  
Flashes of wrath and tears of shame.

The Student first the silence broke,  
As one who long has lain in wait,  
With purpose to retaliate,  
And thus he dealt the avenging stroke.  
"In such a company as this,  
A tale so tragic seems amiss,  
That by its terrible control  
O'ermasters and drags down the soul  
Into a fathomless abyss.

[ THE BIRDS OF KILLINGWORTH ]

The Parson, too, appeared, a man austere,  
The instinct of whose nature was to kill;  
The wrath of God he preached from year to year,  
And read, with fervor, Edwards on the Will;  
His favorite pastime was to slay the deer  
In Summer on some Adirondac hill;  
E'en now, while walking down the rural lane,  
He lopped the wayside lilies with his cane.

From the Academy, whose belfry crowned  
The hill of Science with its vane of brass,  
Came the Preceptor, gazing idly round,  
Now at the clouds, and now at the green grass,  
And all absorbed in reveries profound  
Of fair Almira in the upper class,  
Who was, as in a sonnet he had said,  
As pure as water, and as good as bread.

And next the Deacon issued from his door,  
In his voluminous neck-cloth, white as snow;  
A suit of sable bombazine he wore;  
His form was ponderous, and his step was slow;  
There never was so wise a man before;  
He seemed the incarnate "Well, I told you so!"  
And to perpetuate his great renown  
There was a street named after him in town.

These came together in the new town-hall,  
With sundry farmers from the region round.  
The Squire presided, dignified and tall,  
His air impressive and his reasoning sound;  
Ill fared it with the birds, both great and small;  
Hardly a friend in all that crowd they found,  
But enemies enough, who every one  
Charged them with all the crimes beneath the sun.

When they had ended, from his place apart  
Rose the Preceptor, to redress the wrong,  
And, trembling like a steed before the start,  
Looked round bewildered on the expectant throng;  
Then thought of fair Almira, and took heart  
To speak out what was in him, clear and strong,  
Alike regardless of their smile or frown,  
And quite determined not to be laughed down.

[ THE BIRDS OF KILLINGWORTH ]

“Plato, anticipating the Reviewers,  
From his Republic banished without pity  
The Poets; in this little town of yours,  
You put to death, by means of a Committee,  
The ballad-singers and the Troubadours,  
The street-musicians of the heavenly city,  
The birds, who make sweet music for us all  
In our dark hours, as David did for Saul.

“The thrush that carols at the dawn of day  
From the green steeples of the piny wood;  
The oriole in the elm; the noisy jay,  
Jargoning like a foreigner at his food;  
The bluebird balanced on some topmost spray,  
Flooding with melody the neighborhood;  
Linnet and meadow-lark, and all the throng  
That dwell in nests, and have the gift of song.

“You slay them all! and wherefore? for the gain  
Of a scant handful more or less of wheat,  
Or rye, or barley, or some other grain,  
Scratched up at random by industrious feet,  
Searching for worm or weevil after rain!  
Or a few cherries, that are not so sweet  
As are the songs these uninvited guests  
Sing at their feast with comfortable breasts.

“Do you ne’er think what wondrous beings these?  
Do you ne’er think who made them, and who taught  
The dialect they speak, where melodies  
Alone are the interpreters of thought?  
Whose household words are songs in many keys,  
Sweeter than instrument of man e’er caught!  
Whose habitations in the tree-tops even  
Are half-way houses on the road to heaven!

“Think, every morning when the sun peeps through  
The dim, leaf-latticed windows of the grove,  
How jubilant the happy birds renew  
Their old, melodious madrigals of love!  
And when you think of this, remember too  
’T is always morning somewhere, and above  
The awakening continents, from shore to shore,  
Somewhere the birds are singing evermore.

[ THE BIRDS OF KILLINGWORTH ]

“Think of your woods and orchards without birds!

Of empty nests that cling to boughs and beams  
As in an idiot's brain remembered words

Hang empty 'mid the cobwebs of his dreams!  
Will bleat of flocks or bellowing of herds

Make up for the lost music, when your teams  
Drag home the stingy harvest, and no more  
The feathered gleaners follow to your door?

“What! would you rather see the incessant stir

Of insects in the windrows of the hay,  
And hear the locust and the grasshopper

Their melancholy hurdy-gurdies play?  
Is this more pleasant to you than the whirl

Of meadow-lark, and her sweet roundelay,  
Or twitter of little field-fares, as you take  
Your nooning in the shade of bush and brake?

“You call them thieves and pillagers; but know,

They are the wingèd wardens of your farms,  
Who from the cornfields drive the insidious foe,

And from your harvests keep a hundred harms;  
Even the blackest of them all, the crow,

Renders good service as your man-at-arms,  
Crushing the beetle in his coat of mail,  
And crying havoc on the slug and snail.

“How can I teach your children gentleness,

And mercy to the weak, and reverence

For Life, which, in its weakness or excess,

Is still a gleam of God's omnipotence,  
Or Death, which, seeming darkness, is no less

The selfsame light, although averted hence,  
When by your laws, your actions, and your speech,  
You contradict the very things I teach?”

With this he closed; and through the audience went

A murmur, like the rustle of dead leaves;

The farmers laughed and nodded, and some bent

Their yellow heads together like their sheaves;

Men have no faith in fine-spun sentiment

Who put their trust in bullocks and in bees.

The birds were doomed; and, as the record shows,  
A bounty offered for the heads of crows.

[ THE BIRDS OF KILLINGWORTH ]

There was another audience out of reach,  
Who had no voice nor vote in making laws,  
But in the papers read his little speech,  
And crowned his modest temples with applause;  
They made him conscious, each one more than each,  
He still was victor, vanquished in their cause.  
Sweetest of all the applause he won from thee,  
O fair Almira at the Academy!

And so the dreadful massacre began;  
O'er fields and orchards, and o'er woodland crests,  
The ceaseless fusillade of terror ran.  
Dead fell the birds, with blood-stains on their breasts,  
Or wounded crept away from sight of man,  
While the young died of famine in their nests;  
A slaughter to be told in groans, not words,  
The very St. Bartholomew of Birds!

The Summer came, and all the birds were dead;  
The days were like hot coals; the very ground  
Was burned to ashes; in the orchards fed  
Myriads of caterpillars, and around  
The cultivated fields and garden beds  
Hosts of devouring insects crawled, and found  
No foe to check their march, till they had made  
The land a desert without leaf or shade.

Devoured by worms, like Herod, was the town,  
Because, like Herod, it had ruthlessly  
Slaughtered the Innocents. From the trees spun down  
The canker-worms upon the passers-by,  
Upon each woman's bonnet, shawl, and gown,  
Who shook them off with just a little cry;  
They were the terror of each favorite walk,  
The endless theme of all the village talk.

The farmers grew impatient, but a few  
Confessed their error, and would not complain,  
For after all, the best thing one can do  
When it is raining, is to let it rain.  
Then they repealed the law, although they knew  
It would not call the dead to life again;  
As school-boys, finding their mistake too late,  
Draw a wet sponge across the accusing slate.

[ THE BIRDS OF KILLINGWORTH ]

That year in Killingworth the Autumn came  
Without the light of his majestic look,  
The wonder of the falling tongues of flame,  
The illumined pages of his Doom's-Day book.  
A few lost leaves blushed crimson with their shame,  
And drowned themselves despairing in the brook,  
While the wild wind went moaning everywhere,  
Lamenting the dead children of the air!

But the next Spring a stranger sight was seen,  
A sight that never yet by bard was sung,  
As great a wonder as it would have been  
If some dumb animal had found a tongue!  
A wagon, overarched with evergreen,  
Upon whose boughs were wicker cages hung,  
All full of singing birds, came down the street,  
Filling the air with music wild and sweet.

From all the country round these birds were brought,  
By order of the town, with anxious quest,  
And, loosened from their wicker prisons, sought  
In woods and fields the places they loved best,  
Singing loud canticles, which many thought  
Were satires to the authorities addressed,  
While others, listening in green lanes, averred  
Such lovely music never had been heard!

But blither still and louder carolled they  
Upon the morrow, for they seemed to know,  
It was the fair Almira's wedding-day,  
And everywhere, around, above, below,  
When the Preceptor bore his bride away,  
Their songs burst forth in joyous overflow,  
And a new heaven bent over a new earth  
Amid the sunny farms of Killingworth.

*Finale*

The hour was late; the fire burned low,  
The Landlord's eyes were closed in sleep,  
And near the story's end a deep,  
Sonorous sound at times was heard,  
As when the distant bagpipes blow.  
At this all laughed; the Landlord stirred,  
As one awaking from a swoond,

[ FINALE ]

And, gazing anxiously around,  
Protested that he had not slept,  
But only shut his eyes, and kept  
His ears attentive to each word.

Then all arose, and said "Good night."  
Alone remained the drowsy Squire  
To rake the embers of the fire,  
And quench the waning parlor light;  
While from the windows, here and there,  
The scattered lamps a moment gleamed,  
And the illumined hostel seemed  
The constellation of the Bear,  
Downward, athwart the misty air,  
Sinking and setting toward the sun.  
Far off the village clock struck one.

*The Theologian's Tale* [ELIZABETH]

I

"Ah, how short are the days! How soon the night overtakes us!  
In the old country the twilight is longer; but here in the forest  
Suddenly comes the dark, with hardly a pause in its coming,  
Hardly a moment between the two lights, the day and the lamplight;  
Yet how grand is the winter! How spotless the snow is, and perfect!"

Thus spake Elizabeth Haddon at nightfall to Hannah the housemaid,  
As in the farm-house kitchen, that served for kitchen and parlor,  
By the window she sat with her work, and looked on the landscape  
White as the great white sheet that Peter saw in his vision,  
By the four corners let down and descending out of the heavens.  
Covered with snow were the forests of pine, and the fields and the  
meadows.

Nothing was dark but the sky, and the distant Delaware flowing  
Down from its native hills, a peaceful and bountiful river.

Then with a smile on her lips made answer Hannah the housemaid:  
"Beautiful winter! yea, the winter is beautiful, surely,  
If one could only walk like a fly with one's feet on the ceiling.  
But the great Delaware River is not like the Thames, as we saw it  
Out of our upper windows in Rotherhithe Street in the Borough,  
Crowded with masts and sails of vessels coming and going;

[ ELIZABETH ]

Here there is nothing but pines, with patches of snow on their branches.  
There is snow in the air, and see! it is falling already;  
All the roads will be blocked, and I pity Joseph to-morrow,  
Breaking his way through the drifts, with his sled and oxen; and then, too,  
How in all the world shall we get to Meeting on First-Day?"

But Elizabeth checked her, and answered, mildly reproving:  
"Surely the Lord will provide; for unto the snow He sayeth,  
Be thou on the earth, the good Lord sayeth; He is it  
Giveth snow like wool, like ashes scatters the hoar-frost."  
So she folded her work and laid it away in her basket.

Meanwhile Hannah the housemaid had closed and fastened the shutters,  
Spread the cloth, and lighted the lamp on the table, and placed there  
Plates and cups from the dresser, the brown rye loaf, and the butter  
Fresh from the dairy, and then, protecting her hand with a holder,  
Took from the crane in the chimney the steaming and simmering kettle,  
Poised it aloft in the air, and filled up the earthen teapot,  
Made in Delft, and adorned with quaint and wonderful figures.

Then Elizabeth said, "Lo! Joseph is long on his errand.  
I have sent him away with a hamper of food and of clothing  
For the poor in the village. A good lad and cheerful is Joseph;  
In the right place is his heart, and his hand is ready and willing."

Thus in praise of her servant she spake, and Hannah the housemaid  
Laughed with her eyes, as she listened, but governed her tongue, and  
was silent,  
While her mistress went on: "The house is far from the village;  
We should be lonely here, were it not for Friends that in passing  
Sometimes tarry o'ernight, and make us glad by their coming."

Thereupon answered Hannah the housemaid, the thrifty, the frugal:  
"Yea, they come and they tarry, as if thy house were a tavern;  
Open to all are its doors, and they come and go like the pigeons  
In and out of the holes of the pigeon-house over the hayloft,  
Cooing and smoothing their feathers and basking themselves in the  
sunshine."

But in meekness of spirit, and calmly, Elizabeth answered:  
"All I have is the Lord's, not mine to give or withhold it;  
I but distribute his gifts to the poor, and to those of his people  
Who in journeyings often surrender their lives to his service.  
His, not mine, are the gifts, and only so far can I make them



[ ELIZABETH ]

Mine, as in giving I add my heart to whatever is given.  
Therefore my excellent father first built this house in the clearing;  
Though he came not himself, I came; for the Lord was my guidance,  
Leading me here for this service. We must not grudge, then, to others  
Ever the cup of cold water, or crumbs that fall from our table."

Thus rebuked, for a season was silent the penitent housemaid;  
And Elizabeth said in tones even sweeter and softer:  
"Dost thou remember, Hannah, the great May-Meeting in London,  
When I was still a child, how we sat in the silent assembly,  
Waiting upon the Lord in patient and passive submission?  
No one spake, till at length a young man, a stranger, John Estaugh,  
Moved by the Spirit, rose, as if he were John the Apostle,  
Speaking such words of power that they bowed our hearts, as a strong wind  
Bends the grass of the fields, or grain that is ripe for the sickle.  
Thoughts of him to-day have been oft borne inward upon me,  
Wherefore I do not know; but strong is the feeling within me  
That once more I shall see a face I have never forgotten."

II

E'en as she spake they heard the musical jangle of sleigh-bells,  
First far off, with a dreamy sound and faint in the distance,  
Then growing nearer and louder, and turning into the farm-yard,  
Till it stopped at the door, with sudden creaking of runners.  
Then there were voices heard as of two men talking together,  
And to herself, as she listened, upbraiding said Hannah the housemaid,  
"It is Joseph come back, and I wonder what stranger is with him."

Down from its nail she took and lighted the great tin lantern  
Pierced with holes, and round, and roofed like the top of a lighthouse,  
And went forth to receive the coming guest at the doorway,  
Casting into the dark a network of glimmer and shadow  
Over the falling snow, the yellow sleigh, and the horses,  
And the forms of men, snow-covered, looming gigantic.  
Then giving Joseph the lantern, she entered the house with the stranger.  
Youthful he was and tall, and his cheeks aglow with the night air;  
And as he entered, Elizabeth rose, and, going to meet him,  
As if an unseen power had announced and preceded his presence,  
And he had come as one whose coming had long been expected,  
Quietly gave him her hand, and said, "Thou art welcome, John Estaugh."  
And the stranger replied, with staid and quiet behavior,  
"Dost thou remember me still, Elizabeth? After so many  
Years have passed, it seemeth a wonderful thing that I find thee.

[ ELIZABETH ]

All the birds sang with him, and little cared for his boasting,  
Or for his Babes in the Wood, or the Cruel Uncle, and only  
Sang for the mates they had chosen, and cared for the nests they were  
building.

With them, but more sedately and meekly, Elizabeth Haddon  
Sang in her inmost heart, but her lips were silent and songless.  
Thus came the lovely spring with a rush of blossoms and music,  
Flooding the earth with flowers, and the air with melodies vernal.

Then it came to pass, one pleasant morning, that slowly  
Up the road there came a cavalcade, as of pilgrims,  
Men and women, wending their way to the Quarterly Meeting  
In the neighboring town; and with them came riding John Estaugh.  
At Elizabeth's door they stopped to rest, and alighting  
Tasted the currant wine, and the bread of rye, and the honey  
Brought from the hives, that stood by the sunny wall of the garden;  
Then remounted their horses, refreshed, and continued their journey,  
And Elizabeth with them, and Joseph, and Hannah the housemaid.  
But, as they started, Elizabeth lingered a little, and leaning  
Over her horse's neck, in a whisper said to John Estaugh:  
"Tarry awhile behind, for I have something to tell thee,  
Not to be spoken lightly, nor in the presence of others;  
Them it concerneth not, only thee and me it concerneth."  
And they rode slowly along through the woods, conversing together.  
It was a pleasure to breathe the fragrant air of the forest;  
It was a pleasure to live on that bright and happy May morning!

Then Elizabeth said, though still with a certain reluctance,  
As if impelled to reveal a secret she fain would have guarded:  
"I will no longer conceal what is laid upon me to tell thee;  
I have received from the Lord a charge to love thee, John Estaugh."

And John Estaugh made answer, surprised at the words she had spoken,  
"Pleasant to me are thy converse, thy ways, thy meekness of spirit;  
Pleasant thy frankness of speech, and thy soul's immaculate whiteness,  
Love without dissimulation, a holy and inward adorning.  
But I have yet no light to lead me, no voice to direct me.  
When the Lord's work is done, and the toil and the labor completed  
He hath appointed to me, I will gather into the stillness  
Of my own heart awhile, and listen and wait for his guidance."

Then Elizabeth said, not troubled nor wounded in spirit,  
"So is it best, John Estaugh. We will not speak of it further.  
It hath been laid upon me to tell thee this, for to-morrow

[ ELIZABETH ]

Thou art going away, across the sea, and I know not  
When I shall see thee more; but if the Lord hath decreed it,  
Thou wilt return again to seek me here and to find me."  
And they rode onward in silence, and entered the town with the others.

IV

Ships that pass in the night, and speak each other in passing,  
Only a signal shown and a distant voice in the darkness;  
So on the ocean of life, we pass and speak one another,  
Only a look and a voice, then darkness again and a silence.

Now went on as of old the quiet life of the homestead.  
Patient and unrepining Elizabeth labored, in all things  
Mindful not of herself, but bearing the burdens of others,  
Always thoughtful and kind and untroubled; and Hannah the housemaid  
Diligent early and late, and rosy with washing and scouring,  
Still as of old disparaged the eminent merits of Joseph,  
And was at times reproved for her light and frothy behavior,  
For her shy looks, and her careless words, and her evil surmisings,  
Being pressed down somewhat, like a cart with sheaves overladen,  
As she would sometimes say to Joseph, quoting the Scriptures.

Meanwhile John Estaugh departed across the sea, and departing  
Carried hid in his heart a secret sacred and precious,  
Filling its chambers with fragrance, and seeming to him in its sweetness  
Mary's ointment of spikenard, that filled all the house with its odor.  
O lost days of delight, that are wasted in doubting and waiting!  
O lost hours and days in which we might have been happy!  
But the light shone at last, and guided his wavering footsteps,  
And at last came the voice, imperative, questionless, certain.

Then John Estaugh came back o'er the sea for the gift that was offered,  
Better than houses and lands, the gift of a woman's affection.  
And on the First-Day that followed, he rose in the Silent Assembly,  
Holding in his strong hand a hand that trembled a little,  
Promising to be kind and true and faithful in all things.  
Such were the marriage rites of John and Elizabeth Estaugh.

And not otherwise Joseph, the honest, the diligent servant,  
Sped in his bashful wooing with homely Hannah the housemaid;  
For when he asked her the question, she answered, "Nay;" and then  
added:  
"But thee may make believe, and see what will come of it, Joseph."

*The Poems of Henry Wadsworth Longfellow*

VIII

THE SEASIDE AND THE FIRESIDE

## *The Editor's Commentary*

THROUGHOUT HIS LIFE LONGFELLOW had two preoccupations: the sea-side and the fireside. The troubled turbulence of the one was always balanced against the reassuring calm of the other. Born in the coastal town of Portland, Longfellow never forgot the wild shore and the dark, far-stretching sea. He said it explicitly at the beginning of the nostalgic "My Lost Youth":

Often I think of the beautiful town  
That is seated by the sea;  
Often in thought go up and down  
The pleasant streets of that dear old town,  
And my youth comes back to me.  
And a verse of a Lapland song  
Is haunting my memory still:  
"A boy's will is the wind's will,  
And the thoughts of youth are long, long thoughts."

Many of Longfellow's lines reverberate with alternate lashing and lulling, with the "sea-tides tossing free," "the beauty and mystery of the ships and the magic of the sea." The surging power of the opening stanza of "Seaweed" is undeniably great—so great, perhaps, that the force is spent at the beginning. The opposite is true of "The Building of the Ship." In this poem it is the last verse which attains not only a memorable conclusion but a stirring symbol, an exaltation as well as an elevation. The scarcely veiled reference to the perilous state of the Union was immediately appreciated by Longfellow's contemporaries, even though the poem appeared ten years before the outbreak of the Civil War. When Abraham Lincoln heard the verses recited, it is told that his eyes filled with tears and that he could not speak for several minutes. Finally he said: "It is a wonderful gift to be able to stir men like that."

The music of the fireside was naturally pitched in a lower key. It was a dulcet music, partly inherited, partly acquired. Longfellow had heard the sweetness at home; he recognized it when he heard it abroad, particularly in the melodies of Goethe and Heine, and in the mild *Gemütlichkeit* of such minor lyricists as Müller, Tiedge, Stockman, Mosen, and Pfizer, all of whom Longfellow had translated into English. It is the music of the wind in the chimney, an evensong, a half-forgotten tune, "learned in some remembered June," rising and falling, and coming gradually to rest.

[ THE SAGA OF KING OLAF ]

A shape of the brumal  
Rain, and the darkness  
Fearful and formless;  
Day dawns and thou art not!

“The dawn is not distant,  
Nor is the night starless;  
Love is eternal!  
God is still God, and  
His faith shall not fail us;  
Christ is eternal!”

*Interlude*

A strain of music closed the tale,  
A low, monotonous, funeral wail,  
That with its cadence, wild and sweet,  
Made the long Saga more complete.

“Thank God,” the Theologian said,  
“The reign of violence is dead,  
Or dying surely from the world;  
While Love triumphant reigns instead,  
And in a brighter sky o’erhead  
His blessed banners are unfurled.  
And most of all thank God for this:  
The war and waste of clashing creeds  
Now end in words, and not in deeds,  
And no one suffers loss, or bleeds,  
For thoughts that men call heresies.

“I stand without here in the porch,  
I hear the bell’s melodious din,  
I hear the organ peal within,  
I hear the prayer, with words that scorch  
Like sparks from an inverted torch,  
I hear the sermon upon sin,  
With threatenings of the last account.  
And all, translated in the air,  
Reach me but as our dear Lord’s Prayer,  
And as the Sermon on the Mount.

“Must it be Calvin, and not Christ?  
Must it be Athanasian creeds,  
Or holy water, books, and beads?

[ INTERLUDE ]

Must struggling souls remain content  
With councils and decrees of Trent?  
And can it be enough for these  
The Christian Church the year embalms  
With evergreens and boughs of palms,  
And fills the air with litanies?

"I know that yonder Pharisee  
Thanks God that he is not like me;  
In my humiliation dressed,  
I only stand and beat my breast,  
And pray for human charity.

"Not to one church alone, but seven,  
The voice prophetic spake from heaven;  
And unto each the promise came,  
Diversified, but still the same;  
For him that overcometh are  
The new name written on the stone,  
The raiment white, the crown, the throne,  
And I will give him the Morning Star!

"Ah! to how many Faith has been  
No evidence of things unseen,  
But a dim shadow, that recasts  
The creed of the Phantasiasts,  
For whom no Man of Sorrows died,  
For whom the Tragedy Divine  
Was but a symbol and a sign,  
And Christ a phantom crucified!

"For others a diviner creed  
Is living in the life they lead.  
The passing of their beautiful feet  
Blesses the pavement of the street,  
And all their looks and words repeat  
Old Fuller's saying, wise and sweet,  
Not as a vulture, but a dove,  
The Holy Ghost came from above.

"And this brings back to me a tale  
So sad the hearer well may quail,  
And question if such things can be;  
Yet in the chronicles of Spain

[ INTERLUDE ]

Down the dark pages runs this stain,  
And naught can wash them white again,  
So fearful is the tragedy."

*The Theologian's Tale* [TORQUEMADA]

In the heroic days when Ferdinand  
And Isabella ruled the Spanish land,  
And Torquemada, with his subtle brain,  
Ruled them as Grand Inquisitor of Spain,  
In a great castle near Valladolid,  
Moated and high and by fair woodlands hid,  
There dwelt, as from the chronicles we learn,  
An old Hidalgo proud and taciturn,  
Whose name has perished, with his towers of stone,  
And all his actions save this one alone;  
This one, so terrible, perhaps 't were best  
If it, too, were forgotten with the rest;  
Unless, perchance, our eyes can see therein  
The martyrdom triumphant o'er the sin;  
A double picture, with its gloom and glow,  
The splendor overhead, the death below.

This sombre man counted each day as lost  
On which his feet no sacred threshold crossed;  
And when he chanced the passing Host to meet,  
He knelt and prayed devoutly in the street;  
Oft he confessed; and with each mutinous thought,  
As with wild beasts at Ephesus, he fought.  
In deep contrition scourged himself in Lent,  
Walked in processions, with his head down bent,  
At plays of Corpus Christi oft was seen,  
And on Palm Sunday bore his bough of green.  
His sole diversion was to hunt the boar  
Through tangled thickets of the forest hoar,  
Or with his jingling mules to hurry down  
To some grand bull-fight in the neighboring town,  
Or in the crowd with lighted taper stand,  
When Jews were burned, or banished from the land.  
Then stirred within him a tumultuous joy;  
The demon whose delight is to destroy  
Shook him, and shouted with a trumpet tone,  
"Kill! kill! and let the Lord find out his own!"



And now, in that old castle in the wood,  
 His daughters, in the dawn of womanhood,  
 Returning from their convent school, had made  
 Resplendent with their bloom the forest shade,  
 Reminding him of their dead mother's face,  
 When first she came into that gloomy place,—  
 A memory in his heart as dim and sweet  
 As moonlight in a solitary street,  
 Where the same rays, that lift the sea, are thrown  
 Lovely but powerless upon walls of stone.  
 These two fair daughters of a mother dead  
 Were all the dream had left him as it fled.  
 A joy at first, and then a growing care,  
 As if a voice within him cried, "Beware!"  
 A vague presentiment of impending doom,  
 Like ghostly footsteps in a vacant room,  
 Haunted him day and night; a formless fear  
 That death to some one of his house was near,  
 With dark surmises of a hidden crime,  
 Made life itself a death before its time.  
 Jealous, suspicious, with no sense of shame,  
 A spy upon his daughters he became;  
 With velvet slippers, noiseless on the floors,  
 He glided softly through half-open doors;  
 Now in the room, and now upon the stair,  
 He stood beside them ere they were aware;  
 He listened in the passage when they talked,  
 He watched them from the casement when they walked,  
 He saw the gypsy haunt the river's side,  
 He saw the monk among the cork-trees glide;  
 And, tortured by the mystery and the doubt  
 Of some dark secret, past his finding out,  
 Baffled he paused; then reassured again  
 Pursued the flying phantom of his brain.  
 He watched them even when they knelt in church;  
 And then, descending lower in his search,  
 Questioned the servants, and with eager eyes  
 Listened incredulous to their replies;  
 The gypsy? none had seen her in the wood!  
 The monk? a mendicant in search of food!

At length the awful revelation came,  
 Crushing at once his pride of birth and name;  
 The hopes his yearning bosom forward cast

And the ancestral glories of the past,  
 All fell together, crumbling in disgrace,  
 A turret rent from battlement to base.  
 His daughters talking in the dead of night  
 In their own chamber, and without a light,  
 Listening, as he was wont, he overheard,  
 And learned the dreadful secret, word by word;  
 And hurrying from his castle, with a cry  
 He raised his hands to the un pitying sky,  
 Repeating one dread word, till bush and tree  
 Caught it, and shuddering answered, "Heresy!"

Wrapped in his cloak, his hat drawn o'er his face,  
 Now hurrying forward, now with lingering pace,  
 He walked all night the alleys of his park,  
 With one unseen companion in the dark,  
 The demon who within him lay in wait  
 And by his presence turned his love to hate,  
 Forever muttering in an undertone,  
 "Kill! kill! and let the Lord find out his own!"

Upon the morrow, after early Mass,  
 While yet the dew was glistening on the grass,  
 And all the woods were musical with birds,  
 The old Hidalgo, uttering fearful words,  
 Walked homeward with the Priest, and in his room  
 Summoned his trembling daughters to their doom.  
 When questioned, with brief answers they replied,  
 Nor when accused evaded or denied;  
 Expostulations, passionate appeals,  
 All that the human heart most fears or feels,  
 In vain the Priest with earnest voice essayed;  
 In vain the father threatened, wept, and prayed;  
 Until at last he said, with haughty mien,  
 "The Holy Office, then, must intervene!"

And now the Grand Inquisitor of Spain,  
 With all the fifty horsemen of his train,  
 His awful name resounding, like the blast  
 Of funeral trumpets, as he onward passed,  
 Came to Valladolid, and there began  
 To harry the rich Jews with fire and ban.  
 To him the Hidalgo went, and at the gate  
 Demanded audience on affairs of state,

And in a secret chamber stood before  
 A venerable graybeard of fourscore,  
 Dressed in the hood and habit of a friar;  
 Out of his eyes flashed a consuming fire,  
 And in his hand the mystic horn he held,  
 Which poison and all noxious charms dispelled.  
 He heard in silence the Hidalgo's tale,  
 Then answered in a voice that made him quail:  
 "Son of the Church! when Abraham of old  
 To sacrifice his only son was told,  
 He did not pause to parley nor protest,  
 But hastened to obey the Lord's behest.  
 In him it was accounted righteousness;  
 The Holy Church expects of thee no less!"

A sacred frenzy seized the father's brain,  
 And Mercy from that hour implored in vain.  
 Ah! who will e'er believe the words I say?  
 His daughters he accused, and the same day  
 They both were cast into the dungeon's gloom,  
 That dismal antechamber of the tomb,  
 Arraigned, condemned, and sentenced to the flame,  
 The secret torture and the public shame.

Then to the Grand Inquisitor once more  
 The Hidalgo went more eager than before,  
 And said: "When Abraham offered up his son,  
 He clave the wood wherewith it might be done,  
 By his example taught, let me too bring  
 Wood from the forest for my offering!"  
 And the deep voice, without a pause, replied:  
 "Son of the Church! by faith now justified,  
 Complete thy sacrifice, even as thou wilt;  
 The Church absolves thy conscience from all guilt!"

Then this most wretched father went his way  
 Into the woods, that round his castle lay,  
 Where once his daughters in their childhood played  
 With their young mother in the sun and shade.  
 Now all the leaves had fallen; the branches bare  
 Made a perpetual moaning in the air,  
 And screaming from their eyries overhead  
 The ravens sailed athwart the sky of lead.  
 With his own hands he lopped the boughs and bound

Fagots, that crackled with foreboding sound,  
And on his mules, caparisoned and gay  
With bells and tassels, sent them on their way.

Then with his mind on one dark purpose bent,  
Again to the Inquisitor he went,  
And said: "Behold, the fagots I have brought,  
And now, lest my atonement be as naught,  
Grant me one more request, one last desire,—  
With my own hand to light the funeral fire!"  
And Torquemada answered from his seat,  
"Son of the Church! Thine offering is complete;  
Her servants through all ages shall not cease  
To magnify thy deed. Depart in peace!"

Upon the market-place, builded of stone  
The scaffold rose, whereon Death claimed his own.  
At the four corners, in stern attitude,  
Four statues of the Hebrew Prophets stood,  
Gazing with calm indifference in their eyes  
Upon this place of human sacrifice,  
Round which was gathering fast the eager crowd,  
With clamor of voices dissonant and loud,  
And every roof and window was alive  
With restless gazers, swarming like a hive.

The church-bells tolled, the chant of monks drew near,  
Loud trumpets stammered forth their notes of fear,  
A line of torches smoked along the street,  
There was a stir, a rush, a tramp of feet,  
And, with its banners floating in the air,  
Slowly the long procession crossed the square,  
And, to the statues of the Prophets bound,  
The victims stood, with fagots piled around.  
Then all the air a blast of trumpets shook,  
And louder sang the monks with bell and book,  
And the Hidalgo, lofty, stern, and proud,  
Lifted his torch, and, bursting through the crowd,  
Lighted in haste the fagots, and then fled,  
Lest those imploring eyes should strike him dead!  
O pitiless skies! why did your clouds retain  
For peasants' fields their floods of hoarded rain?  
O pitiless earth! why opened no abyss  
To bury in its chasm a crime like this?

That night, a mingled column of fire and smoke  
 From the dark thickets of the forest broke,  
 And, glaring o'er the landscape leagues away,  
 Made all the fields and hamlets bright as day.  
 Wrapped in a sheet of flame the castle blazed,  
 And as the villagers in terror gazed,  
 They saw the figure of that cruel knight  
 Lean from a window in the turret's height,  
 His ghastly face illumined with the glare,  
 His hands upraised above his head in prayer,  
 Till the floor sank beneath him, and he fell  
 Down the black hollow of that burning well.

Three centuries and more above his bones  
 Have piled the oblivious years like funeral stones;  
 His name has perished with him, and no trace  
 Remains on earth of his afflicted race;  
 But Torquemada's name, with clouds o'ercast,  
 Looms in the distant landscape of the Past,  
 Like a burnt tower upon a blackened heath,  
 Lit by the fires of burning woods beneath!

*Interlude*

Thus closed the tale of guilt and gloom,  
 That cast upon each listener's face  
 Its shadow, and for some brief space  
 Unbroken silence filled the room.  
 The Jew was thoughtful and distressed;  
 Upon his memory thronged and pressed  
 The persecution of his race,  
 Their wrongs and sufferings and disgrace;  
 His head was sunk upon his breast,  
 And from his eyes alternate came  
 Flashes of wrath and tears of shame.

The Student first the silence broke,  
 As one who long has lain in wait,  
 With purpose to retaliate,  
 And thus he dealt the avenging stroke.  
 "In such a company as this,  
 A tale so tragic seems amiss,  
 That by its terrible control  
 O'ermasters and drags down the soul  
 Into a fathomless abyss.

[ INTERLUDE ]

The Italian Tales that you disdain,  
Some merry Night of Straparole,  
Or Machiavelli's Belpagor,  
Would cheer us and delight us more,  
Give greater pleasure and less pain  
Than your grim tragedies of Spain!"

And here the Poet raised his hand,  
With such entreaty and command,  
It stopped discussion at its birth,  
And said: "The story I shall tell  
Has meaning in it, if not mirth;  
Listen, and hear what once befell  
The merry birds of Killingworth!"

*The Poet's Tale* [THE BIRDS OF KILLINGWORTH]

It was the season, when through all the land  
The merle and mavis build, and building sing  
Those lovely lyrics, written by His hand,  
Whom Saxon Cædmon calls the Blithe-heart King;  
When on the boughs the purple buds expand,  
The banners of the vanguard of the Spring,  
And rivulets, rejoicing, rush and leap,  
And wave their fluttering signals from the steep.

The robin and the bluebird, piping loud,  
Filled all the blossoming orchards with their glee;  
The sparrows chirped as if they still were proud  
Their race in Holy Writ should mentioned be;  
And hungry crows, assembled in a crowd,  
Clamored their piteous prayer incessantly,  
Knowing who hears the ravens cry, and said:  
"Give us, O Lord, this day, our daily bread!"

Across the Sound the birds of passage sailed,  
Speaking some unknown language strange and sweet  
Of tropic isle remote, and passing hailed  
The village with the cheers of all their fleet;  
Or quarrelling together, laughed and railed  
Like foreign sailors, landed in the street  
Of seaport town, and with outlandish noise  
Of oaths and gibberish frightening girls and boys.



Thus came the jocund Spring in Killingworth,  
In fabulous days, some hundred years ago;  
And thrifty farmers, as they tilled the earth,  
Heard with alarm the cawing of the crow,  
That mingled with the universal mirth,  
Cassandra-like, prognosticating woe;  
They shook their heads, and doomed with dreadful words  
To swift destruction the whole race of birds.

And a town-meeting was convened straightway  
To set a price upon the guilty heads  
Of these marauders, who, in lieu of pay,  
Levied black-mail upon the garden beds  
And cornfields, and beheld without dismay  
The awful scarecrow, with his fluttering shreds;  
The skeleton that waited at their feast,  
Whereby their sinful pleasure was increased.

Then from his house, a temple painted white,  
With fluted columns, and a roof of red,  
The Squire came forth, august and splendid sight!  
Slowly descending, with majestic tread,  
Three flights of steps, nor looking left nor right,  
Down the long street he walked, as one who said,  
"A town that boasts inhabitants like me  
Can have no lack of good society!"

[ THE BIRDS OF KILLINGWORTH ]

The Parson, too, appeared, a man austere,  
The instinct of whose nature was to kill;  
The wrath of God he preached from year to year,  
And read, with fervor, Edwards on the Will;  
His favorite pastime was to slay the deer  
In Summer on some Adirondac hill;  
E'en now, while walking down the rural lane,  
He lopped the wayside lilies with his cane.

From the Academy, whose belfry crowned  
The hill of Science with its vane of brass,  
Came the Preceptor, gazing idly round,  
Now at the clouds, and now at the green grass,  
And all absorbed in reveries profound  
Of fair Almira in the upper class,  
Who was, as in a sonnet he had said,  
As pure as water, and as good as bread.

And next the Deacon issued from his door,  
In his voluminous neck-cloth, white as snow;  
A suit of sable bombazine he wore;  
His form was ponderous, and his step was slow;  
There never was so wise a man before;  
He seemed the incarnate "Well, I told you so!"  
And to perpetuate his great renown  
There was a street named after him in town.

These came together in the new town-hall,  
With sundry farmers from the region round.  
The Squire presided, dignified and tall,  
His air impressive and his reasoning sound;  
Ill fared it with the birds, both great and small;  
Hardly a friend in all that crowd they found,  
But enemies enough, who every one  
Charged them with all the crimes beneath the sun.

When they had ended, from his place apart  
Rose the Preceptor, to redress the wrong,  
And, trembling like a steed before the start,  
Looked round bewildered on the expectant throng;  
Then thought of fair Almira, and took heart  
To speak out what was in him, clear and strong,  
Alike regardless of their smile or frown,  
And quite determined not to be laughed down.



[ THE BIRDS OF KILLINGWORTH ]

“Plato, anticipating the Reviewers,  
From his Republic banished without pity  
The Poets; in this little town of yours,  
You put to death, by means of a Committee,  
The ballad-singers and the Troubadours,  
The street-musicians of the heavenly city,  
The birds, who make sweet music for us all  
In our dark hours, as David did for Saul.

“The thrush that carols at the dawn of day  
From the green steeples of the piny wood;  
The oriole in the elm; the noisy jay,  
Jargoning like a foreigner at his food;  
The bluebird balanced on some topmost spray,  
Flooding with melody the neighborhood;  
Linnet and meadow-lark, and all the throng  
That dwell in nests, and have the gift of song.

“You slay them all! and wherefore? for the gain  
Of a scant handful more or less of wheat,  
Or rye, or barley, or some other grain,  
Scratched up at random by industrious feet,  
Searching for worm or weevil after rain!  
Or a few cherries, that are not so sweet  
As are the songs these uninvited guests  
Sing at their feast with comfortable breasts.

“Do you ne’er think what wondrous beings these?  
Do you ne’er think who made them, and who taught  
The dialect they speak, where melodies  
Alone are the interpreters of thought?  
Whose household words are songs in many keys,  
Sweeter than instrument of man e’er caught!  
Whose habitations in the tree-tops even  
Are half-way houses on the road to heaven!

“Think, every morning when the sun peeps through  
The dim, leaf-latticed windows of the grove,  
How jubilant the happy birds renew  
Their old, melodious madrigals of love!  
And when you think of this, remember too  
’T is always morning somewhere, and above  
The awakening continents, from shore to shore,  
Somewhere the birds are singing evermore.

“Think of your woods and orchards without birds!  
Of empty nests that cling to boughs and beams  
As in an idiot’s brain remembered words  
Hang empty ’mid the cobwebs of his dreams!  
Will bleat of flocks or bellowing of herds  
Make up for the lost music, when your teams  
Drag home the stingy harvest, and no more  
The feathered gleaners follow to your door?

“What! would you rather see the incessant stir  
Of insects in the windrows of the hay,  
And hear the locust and the grasshopper  
Their melancholy hurdy-gurdies play?  
Is this more pleasant to you than the whirl  
Of meadow-lark, and her sweet roundelay,  
Or twitter of little field-fares, as you take  
Your nooning in the shade of bush and brake?

“You call them thieves and pillagers; but know,  
They are the wingèd wardens of your farms,  
Who from the cornfields drive the insidious foe,  
And from your harvests keep a hundred harms;  
Even the blackest of them all, the crow,  
Renders good service as your man-at-arms,  
Crushing the beetle in his coat of mail,  
And crying havoc on the slug and snail.

“How can I teach your children gentleness,  
And mercy to the weak, and reverence  
For Life, which, in its weakness or excess,  
Is still a gleam of God’s omnipotence,  
Or Death, which, seeming darkness, is no less  
The selfsame light, although averted hence,  
When by your laws, your actions, and your speech,  
You contradict the very things I teach?”

With this he closed; and through the audience went  
A murmur, like the rustle of dead leaves;  
The farmers laughed and nodded, and some bent  
Their yellow heads together like their sheaves;  
Men have no faith in fine-spun sentiment  
Who put their trust in bullocks and in bees.  
The birds were doomed; and, as the record shows,  
A bounty offered for the heads of crows.

[ THE BIRDS OF KILLINGWORTH ]

There was another audience out of reach,  
Who had no voice nor vote in making laws,  
But in the papers read his little speech,  
And crowned his modest temples with applause;  
They made him conscious, each one more than each,  
He still was victor, vanquished in their cause.  
Sweetest of all the applause he won from thee,  
O fair Almira at the Academy!

And so the dreadful massacre began;  
O'er fields and orchards, and o'er woodland crests,  
The ceaseless fusillade of terror ran.  
Dead fell the birds, with blood-stains on their breasts,  
Or wounded crept away from sight of man,  
While the young died of famine in their nests;  
A slaughter to be told in groans, not words,  
The very St. Bartholomew of Birds!

The Summer came, and all the birds were dead;  
The days were like hot coals; the very ground  
Was burned to ashes; in the orchards fed  
Myriads of caterpillars, and around  
The cultivated fields and garden beds  
Hosts of devouring insects crawled, and found  
No foe to check their march, till they had made  
The land a desert without leaf or shade.

Devoured by worms, like Herod, was the town,  
Because, like Herod, it had ruthlessly  
Slaughtered the Innocents. From the trees spun down  
The canker-worms upon the passers-by,  
Upon each woman's bonnet, shawl, and gown,  
Who shook them off with just a little cry;  
They were the terror of each favorite walk,  
The endless theme of all the village talk.

The farmers grew impatient, but a few  
Confessed their error, and would not complain,  
For after all, the best thing one can do  
When it is raining, is to let it rain.  
Then they repealed the law, although they knew  
It would not call the dead to life again;  
As school-boys, finding their mistake too late,  
Draw a wet sponge across the accusing slate.

## [ THE BIRDS OF KILLINGWORTH ]

That year in Killingworth the Autumn came  
Without the light of his majestic look,  
The wonder of the falling tongues of flame,  
The illumined pages of his Doom's-Day book.  
A few lost leaves blushed crimson with their shame,  
And drowned themselves despairing in the brook,  
While the wild wind went moaning everywhere,  
Lamenting the dead children of the air!

But the next Spring a stranger sight was seen,  
A sight that never yet by bard was sung,  
As great a wonder as it would have been  
If some dumb animal had found a tongue!  
A wagon, overarched with evergreen,  
Upon whose boughs were wicker cages hung,  
All full of singing birds, came down the street,  
Filling the air with music wild and sweet.

From all the country round these birds were brought,  
By order of the town, with anxious quest,  
And, loosened from their wicker prisons, sought  
In woods and fields the places they loved best,  
Singing loud canticles, which many thought  
Were satires to the authorities addressed,  
While others, listening in green lanes, averred  
Such lovely music never had been heard!

But blither still and louder carolled they  
Upon the morrow, for they seemed to know,  
It was the fair Almira's wedding-day,  
And everywhere, around, above, below,  
When the Preceptor bore his bride away,  
Their songs burst forth in joyous overflow,  
And a new heaven bent over a new earth  
Amid the sunny farms of Killingworth.

### *Finale*

The hour was late; the fire burned low,  
The Landlord's eyes were closed in sleep,  
And near the story's end a deep,  
Sonorous sound at times was heard,  
As when the distant bagpipes blow.  
At this all laughed; the Landlord stirred,  
As one awaking from a swoond,

[ FINALE ]

And, gazing anxiously around,  
Protested that he had not slept,  
But only shut his eyes, and kept  
His ears attentive to each word.

Then all arose, and said "Good night."  
Alone remained the drowsy Squire  
To rake the embers of the fire,  
And quench the waning parlor light;  
While from the windows, here and there,  
The scattered lamps a moment gleamed,  
And the illumined hostel seemed  
The constellation of the Bear,  
Downward, athwart the misty air,  
Sinking and setting toward the sun.  
Far off the village clock struck one.

*The Theologian's Tale* [ELIZABETH]

I

"Ah, how short are the days! How soon the night overtakes us!  
In the old country the twilight is longer; but here in the forest  
Suddenly comes the dark, with hardly a pause in its coming,  
Hardly a moment between the two lights, the day and the lamplight;  
Yet how grand is the winter! How spotless the snow is, and perfect!"

Thus spake Elizabeth Haddon at nightfall to Hannah the housemaid,  
As in the farm-house kitchen, that served for kitchen and parlor,  
By the window she sat with her work, and looked on the landscape  
White as the great white sheet that Peter saw in his vision,  
By the four corners let down and descending out of the heavens.  
Covered with snow were the forests of pine, and the fields and the  
meadows.

Nothing was dark but the sky, and the distant Delaware flowing  
Down from its native hills, a peaceful and bountiful river.

Then with a smile on her lips made answer Hannah the housemaid:  
"Beautiful winter! yea, the winter is beautiful, surely,  
If one could only walk like a fly with one's feet on the ceiling.  
But the great Delaware River is not like the Thames, as we saw it  
Out of our upper windows in Rotherhithe Street in the Borough,  
Crowded with masts and sails of vessels coming and going;

[ ELIZABETH ]

Here there is nothing but pines, with patches of snow on their branches.  
There is snow in the air, and see! it is falling already;  
All the roads will be blocked, and I pity Joseph to-morrow,  
Breaking his way through the drifts, with his sled and oxen; and then, too,  
How in all the world shall we get to Meeting on First-Day?"

But Elizabeth checked her, and answered, mildly reproving:  
"Surely the Lord will provide; for unto the snow He sayeth,  
Be thou on the earth, the good Lord sayeth; He is it  
Giveth snow like wool, like ashes scatters the hoar-frost."  
So she folded her work and laid it away in her basket.

Meanwhile Hannah the housemaid had closed and fastened the shutters,  
Spread the cloth, and lighted the lamp on the table, and placed there  
Plates and cups from the dresser, the brown rye loaf, and the butter  
Fresh from the dairy, and then, protecting her hand with a holder,  
Took from the crane in the chimney the steaming and simmering kettle,  
Poised it aloft in the air, and filled up the earthen teapot,  
Made in Delft, and adorned with quaint and wonderful figures.

Then Elizabeth said, "Lo! Joseph is long on his errand.  
I have sent him away with a hamper of food and of clothing  
For the poor in the village. A good lad and cheerful is Joseph;  
In the right place is his heart, and his hand is ready and willing."

Thus in praise of her servant she spake, and Hannah the housemaid  
Laughed with her eyes, as she listened, but governed her tongue, and  
was silent,  
While her mistress went on: "The house is far from the village;  
We should be lonely here, were it not for Friends that in passing  
Sometimes tarry o'ernight, and make us glad by their coming."

Thereupon answered Hannah the housemaid, the thrifty, the frugal:  
"Yea, they come and they tarry, as if thy house were a tavern;  
Open to all are its doors, and they come and go like the pigeons  
In and out of the holes of the pigeon-house over the hayloft,  
Cooing and smoothing their feathers and basking themselves in the  
sunshine."

But in meekness of spirit, and calmly, Elizabeth answered:  
"All I have is the Lord's, not mine to give or withhold it;  
I but distribute his gifts to the poor, and to those of his people  
Who in journeyings often surrender their lives to his service.  
His, not mine, are the gifts, and only so far can I make them

[ ELIZABETH ]

Mine, as in giving I add my heart to whatever is given.  
Therefore my excellent father first built this house in the clearing;  
Though he came not himself, I came; for the Lord was my guidance,  
Leading me here for this service. We must not grudge, then, to others  
Ever the cup of cold water, or crumbs that fall from our table."

Thus rebuked, for a season was silent the penitent housemaid;  
And Elizabeth said in tones even sweeter and softer:  
"Dost thou remember, Hannah, the great May-Meeting in London,  
When I was still a child, how we sat in the silent assembly,  
Waiting upon the Lord in patient and passive submission?  
No one spake, till at length a young man, a stranger, John Estaugh,  
Moved by the Spirit, rose, as if he were John the Apostle,  
Speaking such words of power that they bowed our hearts, as a strong wind  
Bends the grass of the fields, or grain that is ripe for the sickle.  
Thoughts of him to-day have been oft borne inward upon me,  
Wherefore I do not know; but strong is the feeling within me  
That once more I shall see a face I have never forgotten."

II

E'en as she spake they heard the musical jangle of sleigh-bells,  
First far off, with a dreamy sound and faint in the distance,  
Then growing nearer and louder, and turning into the farm-yard,  
Till it stopped at the door, with sudden creaking of runners.  
Then there were voices heard as of two men talking together,  
And to herself, as she listened, upbraiding said Hannah the housemaid,  
"It is Joseph come back, and I wonder what stranger is with him."

Down from its nail she took and lighted the great tin lantern  
Pierced with holes, and round, and roofed like the top of a lighthouse,  
And went forth to receive the coming guest at the doorway,  
Casting into the dark a network of glimmer and shadow  
Over the falling snow, the yellow sleigh, and the horses,  
And the forms of men, snow-covered, looming gigantic.  
Then giving Joseph the lantern, she entered the house with the stranger.  
Youthful he was and tall, and his cheeks aglow with the night air;  
And as he entered, Elizabeth rose, and, going to meet him,  
As if an unseen power had announced and preceded his presence,  
And he had come as one whose coming had long been expected,  
Quietly gave him her hand, and said, "Thou art welcome, John Estaugh."  
And the stranger replied, with staid and quiet behavior,  
"Dost thou remember me still, Elizabeth? After so many  
Years have passed, it seemeth a wonderful thing that I find thee.



Surely the hand of the Lord conducted me here to thy threshold.  
For as I journeyed along, and pondered alone and in silence  
On his ways, that are past finding out, I saw in the snow-mist,  
Seemingly weary with travel, a wayfarer, who by the wayside  
Paused and waited. Forthwith I remembered Queen Candace's  
eunuch,

How on the way that goes down from Jerusalem unto Gaza,  
Reading Esaias the Prophet, he journeyed, and spake unto Philip,  
Praying him to come up and sit in his chariot with him.  
So I greeted the man, and he mounted the sledge beside me,  
And as we talked on the way he told me of thee and thy homestead,  
How, being led by the light of the Spirit, that never deceiveth,  
Full of zeal for the work of the Lord, thou hadst come to this country.  
And I remembered thy name, and thy father and mother in England,  
And on my journey have stopped to see thee, Elizabeth Haddon,  
Wishing to strengthen thy hand in the labors thou art doing."

And Elizabeth answered with confident voice, and serenely  
Looking into his face with her innocent eyes as she answered,  
"Surely the hand of the Lord is in it; his Spirit hath led thee  
Out of the darkness and storm to the light and peace of my fireside."

Then, with stamping of feet the door was opened, and Joseph  
Entered, bearing the lantern, and, carefully blowing the light out,  
Hung it up on its nail, and all sat down to their supper;  
For underneath that roof was no distinction of persons,  
But one family only, one heart, one hearth, and one household.



[ ELIZABETH ]

When the supper was ended they drew their chairs to the fireplace,  
Spacious, open-hearted, profuse of flame and of firewood,  
Lord of forests unfelled, and not a gleaner of fagots,  
Spreading its arms to embrace with inexhaustible bounty  
All who fled from the cold, exultant, laughing at winter!  
Only Hannah the housemaid was busy in clearing the table,  
Coming and going, and bustling about in closet and chamber.

Then Elizabeth told her story again to John Estaugh,  
Going far back to the past, to the early days of her childhood;  
How she had waited and watched, in all her doubts and besetments,  
Comforted with the extendings and holy, sweet inflowings  
Of the spirit of love, till the voice imperative sounded,  
And she obeyed the voice, and cast in her lot with her people  
Here in the desert land, and God would provide for the issue.

Meanwhile Joseph sat with folded hands, and demurely  
Listened, or seemed to listen, and in the silence that followed  
Nothing was heard for a while but the step of Hannah the housemaid  
Walking the floor overhead, and setting the chambers in order.  
And Elizabeth said, with a smile of compassion, "The maiden  
Hath a light heart in her breast, but her feet are heavy and awkward."  
Inwardly Joseph laughed, but governed his tongue, and was silent.

Then came the hour of sleep, death's counterfeit, nightly rehearsal  
Of the great Silent Assembly, the Meeting of shadows, where no man  
Speaketh, but all are still, and the peace and rest are unbroken!  
Silently over that house the blessing of slumber descended.  
But when the morning dawned, and the sun uprose in his splendor,  
Breaking his way through clouds that encumbered his path in the heavens,  
Joseph was seen with sled and oxen breaking a pathway  
Through the drifts of snow; the horses already were harnessed,  
And John Estaugh was standing and taking leave at the threshold,  
Saying that he should return at the Meeting in May; while above them  
Hannah the housemaid, the homely, was looking out of the attic,  
Laughing aloud at Joseph, then suddenly closing the casement,  
As the bird in a cuckoo-clock peeps out of its window,  
Then disappears again, and closes the shutter behind it.

III

Now was the winter gone, and the snow; and Robin the Redbreast  
Boasted on bush and tree it was he, it was he and no other  
That had covered with leaves the Babes in the Wood, and blithely

[ ELIZABETH ]

All the birds sang with him, and little cared for his boasting,  
Or for his Babes in the Wood, or the Cruel Uncle, and only  
Sang for the mates they had chosen, and cared for the nests they were  
building.

With them, but more sedately and meekly, Elizabeth Haddon  
Sang in her inmost heart, but her lips were silent and songless.  
Thus came the lovely spring with a rush of blossoms and music,  
Flooding the earth with flowers, and the air with melodies vernal.

Then it came to pass, one pleasant morning, that slowly  
Up the road there came a cavalcade, as of pilgrims,  
Men and women, wending their way to the Quarterly Meeting  
In the neighboring town; and with them came riding John Estaugh.  
At Elizabeth's door they stopped to rest, and alighting  
Tasted the currant wine, and the bread of rye, and the honey  
Brought from the hives, that stood by the sunny wall of the garden;  
Then remounted their horses, refreshed, and continued their journey,  
And Elizabeth with them, and Joseph, and Hannah the housemaid.  
But, as they started, Elizabeth lingered a little, and leaning  
Over her horse's neck, in a whisper said to John Estaugh:  
"Tarry awhile behind, for I have something to tell thee,  
Not to be spoken lightly, nor in the presence of others;  
Them it concerneth not, only thee and me it concerneth."  
And they rode slowly along through the woods, conversing together.  
It was a pleasure to breathe the fragrant air of the forest;  
It was a pleasure to live on that bright and happy May morning!

Then Elizabeth said, though still with a certain reluctance,  
As if impelled to reveal a secret she fain would have guarded:  
"I will no longer conceal what is laid upon me to tell thee;  
I have received from the Lord a charge to love thee, John Estaugh."

And John Estaugh made answer, surprised at the words she had spoken,  
"Pleasant to me are thy converse, thy ways, thy meekness of spirit;  
Pleasant thy frankness of speech, and thy soul's immaculate whiteness,  
Love without dissimulation, a holy and inward adorning.  
But I have yet no light to lead me, no voice to direct me.  
When the Lord's work is done, and the toil and the labor completed  
He hath appointed to me, I will gather into the stillness  
Of my own heart awhile, and listen and wait for his guidance."

Then Elizabeth said, not troubled nor wounded in spirit,  
"So is it best, John Estaugh. We will not speak of it further.  
It hath been laid upon me to tell thee this, for to-morrow

[ ELIZABETH ]

Thou art going away, across the sea, and I know not  
When I shall see thee more; but if the Lord hath decreed it,  
Thou wilt return again to seek me here and to find me."  
And they rode onward in silence, and entered the town with the others.

#### IV

Ships that pass in the night, and speak each other in passing,  
Only a signal shown and a distant voice in the darkness;  
So on the ocean of life, we pass and speak one another,  
Only a look and a voice, then darkness again and a silence.

Now went on as of old the quiet life of the homestead.  
Patient and unrepining Elizabeth labored, in all things  
Mindful not of herself, but bearing the burdens of others,  
Always thoughtful and kind and untroubled; and Hannah the housemaid  
Diligent early and late, and rosy with washing and scouring,  
Still as of old disparaged the eminent merits of Joseph,  
And was at times reproved for her light and frothy behavior,  
For her shy looks, and her careless words, and her evil surmisings,  
Being pressed down somewhat, like a cart with sheaves overladen,  
As she would sometimes say to Joseph, quoting the Scriptures.

Meanwhile John Estaugh departed across the sea, and departing  
Carried hid in his heart a secret sacred and precious,  
Filling its chambers with fragrance, and seeming to him in its sweetness  
Mary's ointment of spikenard, that filled all the house with its odor.  
O lost days of delight, that are wasted in doubting and waiting!  
O lost hours and days in which we might have been happy!  
But the light shone at last, and guided his wavering footsteps,  
And at last came the voice, imperative, questionless, certain.

Then John Estaugh came back o'er the sea for the gift that was offered,  
Better than houses and lands, the gift of a woman's affection.  
And on the First-Day that followed, he rose in the Silent Assembly,  
Holding in his strong hand a hand that trembled a little,  
Promising to be kind and true and faithful in all things.  
Such were the marriage rites of John and Elizabeth Estaugh.

And not otherwise Joseph, the honest, the diligent servant,  
Sped in his bashful wooing with homely Hannah the housemaid;  
For when he asked her the question, she answered, "Nay;" and then  
added:  
"But thee may make believe, and see what will come of it, Joseph."

*The Poems of Henry Wadsworth Longfellow*

VIII

THE SEASIDE AND THE FIRESIDE

## *The Editor's Commentary*

THROUGHOUT HIS LIFE LONGFELLOW had two preoccupations: the sea-side and the fireside. The troubled turbulence of the one was always balanced against the reassuring calm of the other. Born in the coastal town of Portland, Longfellow never forgot the wild shore and the dark, far-stretching sea. He said it explicitly at the beginning of the nostalgic "My Lost Youth":

Often I think of the beautiful town  
That is seated by the sea;  
Often in thought go up and down  
The pleasant streets of that dear old town,  
And my youth comes back to me.  
And a verse of a Lapland song  
Is haunting my memory still:  
"A boy's will is the wind's will,  
And the thoughts of youth are long, long thoughts."

Many of Longfellow's lines reverberate with alternate lashing and lulling, with the "sea-tides tossing free," "the beauty and mystery of the ships and the magic of the sea." The surging power of the opening stanza of "Seaweed" is undeniably great—so great, perhaps, that the force is spent at the beginning. The opposite is true of "The Building of the Ship." In this poem it is the last verse which attains not only a memorable conclusion but a stirring symbol, an exaltation as well as an elevation. The scarcely veiled reference to the perilous state of the Union was immediately appreciated by Longfellow's contemporaries, even though the poem appeared ten years before the outbreak of the Civil War. When Abraham Lincoln heard the verses recited, it is told that his eyes filled with tears and that he could not speak for several minutes. Finally he said: "It is a wonderful gift to be able to stir men like that."

The music of the fireside was naturally pitched in a lower key. It was a dulcet music, partly inherited, partly acquired. Longfellow had heard the sweetness at home; he recognized it when he heard it abroad, particularly in the melodies of Goethe and Heine, and in the mild *Gemütlichkeit* of such minor lyricists as Müller, Tiedge, Stockman, Mosen, and Pfizer, all of whom Longfellow had translated into English. It is the music of the wind in the chimney, an evensong, a half-forgotten tune, "learned in some remembered June," rising and falling, and coming gradually to rest.



*Hawthorne* [MAY 23, 1864]

How beautiful it was, that one bright day  
In the long week of rain!  
Though all its splendor could not chase away  
The omnipresent pain.

The lovely town was white with apple-blooms,  
And the great elms o'erhead  
Dark shadows wove on their aerial looms  
Shot through with golden thread.

Across the meadows, by the gray old manse,  
The historic river flowed:  
I was as one who wanders in a trance,  
Unconscious of his road.

The faces of familiar friends seemed strange;  
Their voices I could hear,  
And yet the words they uttered seemed to change  
Their meaning to my ear.

For the one face I looked for was not there,  
The one low voice was mute;  
Only an unseen presence filled the air,  
And baffled my pursuit.

Now I look back, and meadow, manse, and stream  
Dimly my thought defines;  
I only see—a dream within a dream—  
The hill-top hearsed with pines.

I only hear above his place of rest  
Their tender undertone,  
The infinite longings of a troubled breast,  
The voice so like his own.

There in seclusion and remote from men  
The wizard hand lies cold,  
Which at its topmost speed let fall the pen,  
And left the tale half told.

Ah! who shall lift that wand of magic power,  
And the lost clew regain?  
The unfinished window in Aladdin's tower  
Unfinished must remain!

### *To-morrow*

'T is late at night, and in the realm of sleep  
My little lambs are folded like the flocks;  
From room to room I hear the wakeful clocks  
Challenge the passing hour, like guards that keep  
Their solitary watch on tower and steep;  
Far off I hear the crowing of the cocks,  
And through the opening door that time unlocks  
Feel the fresh breathing of To-morrow creep.  
To-morrow! the mysterious, unknown guest,  
Who cries to me: "Remember Barmecide,  
And tremble to be happy with the rest."  
And I make answer: "I am satisfied;  
I dare not ask; I know not what is best;  
God hath already said what shall betide."

## *Killed at the Ford*

He is dead, the beautiful youth,  
The heart of honor, the tongue of truth,  
He, the life and light of us all,  
Whose voice was blithe as a bugle-call,  
Whom all eyes followed with one consent,  
The cheer of whose laugh, and whose pleasant word,  
Hushed all murmurs of discontent.

Only last night, as we rode along,  
Down the dark of the mountain gap,  
To visit the picket-guard at the ford,  
Little dreaming of any mishap,  
He was humming the words of some old song:  
"Two red roses he had on his cap  
And another he bore at the point of his sword."

Sudden and swift a whistling ball  
Came out of a wood, and the voice was still;  
Something I heard in the darkness fall,  
And for a moment my blood grew chill;  
I spake in a whisper, as he who speaks  
In a room where some one is lying dead;  
But he made no answer to what I said.

We lifted him up to his saddle again,  
And through the mire and the mist and the rain  
Carried him back to the silent camp,  
And laid him as if asleep on his bed;  
And I saw by the light of the surgeon's lamp  
Two white roses upon his cheeks,  
And one, just over his heart, blood-red!

And I saw in a vision how far and fleet  
That fatal bullet went speeding forth,  
Till it reached a town in the distant North,  
Till it reached a house in a sunny street,  
Till it reached a heart that ceased to beat  
Without a murmur, without a cry;  
And a bell was tolled, in that far-off town,  
For one who had passed from cross to crown,  
And the neighbors wondered that she should die.



## *Travels by the Fireside*

The ceaseless rain is falling fast,  
And yonder gilded vane,  
Immovable for three days past,  
Points to the misty main.

It drives me in upon myself  
And to the fireside gleams,  
To pleasant books that crowd my shelf,  
And still more pleasant dreams.

I read whatever bards have sung  
Of lands beyond the sea,  
And the bright days when I was young  
Come thronging back to me.

In fancy I can hear again  
The Alpine torrent's roar,  
The mule-bells on the hills of Spain,  
The sea at Elsinore.

I see the convent's gleaming wall  
Rise from its groves of pine,  
And towers of old cathedrals tall,  
And castles by the Rhine.

I journey on by park and spire,  
Beneath centennial trees,  
Through fields with poppies all on fire,  
And gleams of distant seas.

I fear no more the dust and heat,  
No more I feel fatigue,  
While journeying with another's feet  
O'er many a lengthening league.

Let others traverse sea and land,  
And toil through various climes,  
I turn the world round with my hand  
Reading these poets' rhymes.

From them I learn whatever lies  
Beneath each changing zone,  
And see, when looking with their eyes,  
Better than with mine own.

## *Seaweed*

When descends on the Atlantic  
The gigantic  
Storm-wind of the equinox,  
Landward in his wrath he scourges  
The toiling surges,  
Laden with seaweed from the rocks:

From Bermuda's reefs; from edges  
Of sunken ledges,  
In some far-off, bright Azore;  
From Bahama, and the dashing,  
Silver-flashing  
Surges of San Salvador;

From the tumbling surf, that buries  
The Orkneyan skerries,  
Answering the hoarse Hebrides;  
And from wrecks of ships, and drifting  
Spars, uplifting  
On the desolate, rainy seas;—

Ever drifting, drifting, drifting  
On the shifting  
Currents of the restless main;  
Till in sheltered coves, and reaches  
Of sandy beaches,  
All have found repose again.

So when storms of wild emotion  
Strike the ocean  
Of the poet's soul, erelong  
From each cave and rocky fastness,  
In its vastness,  
Floats some fragment of a song:

From the far-off isles enchanted,  
Heaven has planted  
With the golden fruit of Truth;  
From the flashing surf, whose vision  
Gleams Elysian  
In the tropic clime of Youth;

From the strong Will, and the Endeavor  
That forever  
Wrestle with the tides of Fate;

[ SEAWEED ]

From the wreck of Hopes far-scattered,  
    Tempest-shattered,  
Floating waste and desolate;—

Ever drifting, drifting, drifting  
    On the shifting  
Currents of the restless heart;  
Till at length in books recorded,  
    They, like hoarded  
Household words, no more depart.

*Twilight*

The twilight is sad and cloudy,  
    The wind blows wild and free,  
And like the wings of sea-birds  
    Flash the white caps of the sea.

But in the fisherman's cottage  
    There shines a ruddier light,  
And a little face at the window  
    Peers out into the night.

Close, close it is pressed to the window,  
    As if those childish eyes  
Were looking into the darkness  
    To see some form arise.

And a woman's waving shadow  
    Is passing to and fro,  
Now rising to the ceiling,  
    Now bowing and bending low.

What tale do the roaring ocean,  
    And the night-wind, bleak and wild,  
As they beat at the crazy casement,  
    Tell to that little child?

And why do the roaring ocean,  
    And the night-wind, wild and bleak,  
As they beat at the heart of the mother  
    Drive the color from her cheek?

## *The Wind over the Chimney*

See, the fire is sinking low,  
Dusky red the embers glow,  
While above them still I cower,  
While a moment more I linger,  
Though the clock, with lifted finger,  
Points beyond the midnight hour.

Sings the blackened log a tune  
Learned in some forgotten June  
From a school-boy at his play,  
When they both were young together,  
Heart of youth and summer weather  
Making all their holiday.

And the night-wind rising, hark!  
How above there in the dark,  
In the midnight and the snow,  
Ever wilder, fiercer, grander,  
Like the trumpets of Iskander,  
All the noisy chimneys blow!

Every quivering tongue of flame  
Seems to murmur some great name,  
Seems to say to me, "Aspire!"  
But the night-wind answers, "Hollow  
Are the visions that you follow,  
Into darkness sinks your fire!"

Then the flicker of the blaze  
Gleams on volumes of old days,  
Written by masters of the art,  
Loud through whose majestic pages  
Rolls the melody of ages,  
Throb the harp-strings of the heart.

And again the tongues of flame  
Start exulting and exclaim:  
"These are prophets, bards, and seers;  
In the horoscope of nations,  
Like ascendant constellations,  
They control the coming years."

But the night-wind cries: "Despair!  
Those who walk with feet of air

[ THE WIND OVER THE CHIMNEY ]

Leave no long-enduring marks;  
At God's forges incandescent  
Mighty hammers beat incessant,  
These are but the flying sparks.

"Dust are all the hands that wrought;  
Books are sepulchres of thought;  
The dead laurels of the dead  
Rustle for a moment only,  
Like the withered leaves in lonely  
Churchyards at some passing tread."

Suddenly the flame sinks down;  
Sink the rumors of renown;  
And alone the night-wind drear  
Clamors louder, wilder, vaguer,—  
" 'T is the brand of Meleager  
Dying on the hearth-stone here!"

And I answer,—“Though it be,  
Why should that discomfort me?  
No endeavor is in vain;  
Its reward is in the doing,  
And the rapture of pursuing  
Is the prize the vanquished gain.”

*Changed*

From the outskirts of the town,  
Where of old the mile-stone stood,  
Now a stranger, looking down,  
I behold the shadowy crown  
Of the dark and haunted wood.

Is it changed, or am I changed?  
Ah! the oaks are fresh and green,  
But the friends with whom I ranged  
Through their thickets are estranged  
By the years that intervene.

Bright as ever flows the sea,  
Bright as ever shines the sun,  
But alas! they seem to me  
Not the sun that used to be,  
Not the tides that used to run.

## *Pegasus in Pound*

Once into a quiet village,  
Without haste and without heed,  
In the golden prime of morning,  
Strayed the poet's wingèd steed.

It was Autumn, and incessant  
Piped the quails from shocks and sheaves,  
And, like living coals, the apples  
Burned among the withering leaves.

Loud the clamorous bell was ringing  
From its belfry gaunt and grim;  
'T was the daily call to labor,  
Not a triumph meant for him.

Not the less he saw the landscape,  
In its gleaming vapor veiled;  
Not the less he breathed the odors  
That the dying leaves exhaled.

Thus, upon the village common,  
By the school-boys he was found;  
And the wise men, in their wisdom,  
Put him straightway into pound.

Then the sombre village crier,  
Ringing loud his brazen bell,  
Wandered down the street proclaiming  
There was an estray to sell.

And the curious country people,  
Rich and poor, and young and old,  
Came in haste to see this wondrous  
Wingèd steed, with mane of gold.

Thus the day passed, and the evening  
Fell, with vapors cold and dim;  
But it brought no food nor shelter,  
Brought no straw nor stall, for him.

Patiently, and still expectant,  
Looked he through the wooden bars,  
Saw the moon rise o'er the landscape,  
Saw the tranquil, patient stars;

[ PEGASUS IN POUND ]

Till at length the bell at midnight  
Sounded from its dark abode,  
And, from out a neighboring farm-yard,  
Loud the cock Alectryon crowed.

Then, with nostrils wide distended,  
Breaking from his iron chain,  
And unfolding far his pinions,  
To those stars he soared again.

On the morrow, when the village  
Woke to all its toil and care,  
Lo! the strange steed had departed,  
And they knew not when nor where.

But they found, upon the greensward  
Where his struggling hoofs had trod,  
Pure and bright, a fountain flowing  
From the hoof-marks in the sod.

From that hour, the fount unfailing  
Gladdens the whole region round,  
Strengthening all who drink its waters,  
While it soothes them with its sound.

*Song*

Stay, stay at home, my heart, and rest;  
Home-keeping hearts are happiest,  
For those that wander they know not where  
Are full of trouble and full of care;  
To stay at home is best.

Weary and homesick and distressed,  
They wander east, they wander west,  
And are baffled and beaten and blown about  
By the winds of the wilderness of doubt;  
To stay at home is best.

Then stay at home, my heart, and rest;  
The bird is safest in its nest;  
O'er all that flutter their wings and fly  
A hawk is hovering in the sky;  
To stay at home is best.

## *King Witlaf's Drinking-Horn*

Witlaf, a king of the Saxons,  
Ere yet his last he breathed,  
To the merry monks of Croyland  
His drinking-horn bequeathed,—

That, whenever they sat at their revels,  
And drank from the golden bowl,  
They might remember the donor,  
And breathe a prayer for his soul.

So sat they once at Christmas,  
And bade the goblet pass;  
In their beards the red wine glistened  
Like dew-drops in the grass.

They drank to the soul of Witlaf,  
They drank to Christ the Lord,  
And to each of the Twelve Apostles,  
Who had preached his holy word.

They drank to the Saints and Martyrs  
Of the dismal days of yore,  
And as soon as the horn was empty  
They remembered one Saint more.

And the reader droned from the pulpit,  
Like the murmur of many bees,  
The legend of good Saint Guthlac,  
And Saint Basil's homilies;

Till the great bells of the convent,  
From their prison in the tower,  
Guthlac and Bartholomæus,  
Proclaimed the midnight hour.

And the Yule-log cracked in the chimney,  
And the Abbot bowed his head,  
And the flamelets flapped and flickered,  
But the Abbot was stark and dead.

Yet still in his pallid fingers  
He clutched the golden bowl,  
In which, like a pearl dissolving,  
Had sunk and dissolved his soul.



[ KING WITLAF'S DRINKING-HORN ]

But not for this their revels  
The jovial monks forbore,  
For they cried, "Fill high the goblet!  
We must drink to one Saint more!"

*The Fire of Drift-Wood*

[ DEVEREUX FARM, NEAR MARBLEHEAD ]

We sat within the farm-house old,  
Whose windows, looking o'er the bay,  
Gave to the sea-breeze damp and cold  
An easy entrance, night and day.

Not far away we saw the port,  
The strange, old-fashioned, silent town,  
The lighthouse, the dismantled fort,  
The wooden houses, quaint and brown.

We sat and talked until the night,  
Descending, filled the little room;  
Our faces faded from the sight,  
Our voices only broke the gloom.

We spake of many a vanished scene,  
Of what we once had thought and said,  
Of what had been, and might have been,  
And who was changed, and who was dead;

And all that fills the hearts of friends,  
When first they feel, with secret pain,  
Their lives thenceforth have separate ends,  
And never can be one again;

The first slight swerving of the heart,  
That words are powerless to express,  
And leave it still unsaid in part,  
Or say it in too great excess.

The very tones in which we spake  
Had something strange, I could but mark;  
The leaves of memory seemed to make  
A mournful rustling in the dark.

## [ THE FIRE OF DRIFT-WOOD ]

Oft died the words upon our lips,  
As suddenly, from out the fire  
Built of the wreck of stranded ships,  
The flames would leap and then expire.

And, as their splendor flashed and failed,  
We thought of wrecks upon the main,  
Of ships dismasted, that were hailed  
And sent no answer back again.

The windows, rattling in their frames,  
The ocean, roaring up the beach,  
The gusty blast, the bickering flames,  
All mingled vaguely in our speech;

Until they made themselves a part  
Of fancies floating through the brain,  
The long-lost ventures of the heart,  
That send no answers back again.

O flames that glowed! O hearts that yearned!  
They were indeed too much akin,  
The drift-wood fire without that burned,  
The thoughts that burned and glowed within.

## *The Secret of the Sea*

Ah! what pleasant visions haunt me  
As I gaze upon the sea!  
All the old romantic legends,  
All my dreams, come back to me.

Sails of silk and ropes of sandal,  
Such as gleam in ancient lore;  
And the singing of the sailors,  
And the answer from the shore!

Most of all, the Spanish ballad  
Haunts me oft, and tarries long,  
Of the noble Count Arnaldos  
And the sailor's mystic song.

[ THE SECRET OF THE SEA ]

Like the long waves on a sea-beach,  
Where the sand as silver shines,  
With a soft, monotonous cadence,  
Flow its unrhymed lyric lines;—

Telling how the Count Arnaldos,  
With his hawk upon his hand,  
Saw a fair and stately galley,  
Steering onward to the land;—

How he heard the ancient helmsman  
Chant a song so wild and clear,  
That the sailing sea-bird slowly  
Poised upon the mast to hear,

Till his soul was full of longing,  
And he cried, with impulse strong,—  
“Helmsman! for the love of heaven,  
Teach me, too, that wondrous song!”

“Wouldst thou,”—so the helmsman answered,  
“Learn the secret of the sea?  
Only those who brave its dangers  
Comprehend its mystery!”

In each sail that skims the horizon,  
In each landward-blowing breeze,  
I behold that stately galley,  
Hear those mournful melodies;

Till my soul is full of longing  
For the secret of the sea,  
And the heart of the great ocean  
Sends a thrilling pulse through me.

## *The Building of the Ship*

"Build me straight, O worthy Master!  
Stanch and strong, a goodly vessel,  
That shall laugh at all disaster,  
And with wave and whirlwind wrestle!"

The merchant's word  
Delighted the Master heard;  
For his heart was in his work, and the heart  
Giveth grace unto every Art.  
A quiet smile played round his lips,  
As the eddies and dimples of the tide  
Play round the bows of ships,  
That steadily at anchor ride.  
And with a voice that was full of glee,  
He answered, "Erelong we will launch  
A vessel as goodly, and strong, and stanch,  
As ever weathered a wintry sea!"  
And first with nicest skill and art,  
Perfect and finished in every part,  
A little model the Master wrought,  
Which should be to the larger plan  
What the child is to the man,  
Its counterpart in miniature;  
That with a hand more swift and sure  
The greater labor might be brought  
To answer to his inward thought.  
And as he labored, his mind ran o'er  
The various ships that were built of yore,  
And above them all, and strangest of all  
Towered the Great Harry, crank and tall,  
Whose picture was hanging on the wall,  
With bows and stern raised high in air,  
And balconies hanging here and there,  
And signal lanterns and flags afloat,  
And eight round towers, like those that frown  
From some old castle, looking down  
Upon the drawbridge and the moat.  
And he said with a smile, "Our ship, I wis,  
Shall be of another form than this!"  
It was of another form, indeed;  
Built for freight, and yet for speed,  
A beautiful and gallant craft;  
Broad in the beam, that the stress of the blast,

## [ THE BUILDING OF THE SHIP ]

Pressing down upon sail and mast,  
Might not the sharp bows overwhelm;  
Broad in the beam, but sloping aft  
With graceful curve and slow degrees,  
That she might be docile to the helm,  
And that the currents of parted seas,  
Closing behind, with mighty force,  
Might aid and not impede her course.

In the ship-yard stood the Master,  
With the model of the vessel,  
That should laugh at all disaster,  
And with wave and whirlwind wrestle!

Covering many a rood of ground,  
Lay the timber piled around;  
Timber of chestnut, and elm, and oak,  
And scattered here and there, with these,  
The knarred and crooked cedar knees;  
Brought from regions far away,  
From Pascagoula's sunny bay,  
And the banks of the roaring Roanoke!  
Ah! what a wondrous thing it is  
To note how many wheels of toil  
One thought, one word, can set in motion!  
But every climate, every soil,  
Must bring its tribute, great or small,  
And help to build the wooden wall!

The sun was rising o'er the sea,  
And long the level shadows lay,  
As if they, too, the beams would be  
Of some great, airy argosy,  
Framed and launched in a single day.  
That silent architect, the sun,  
Had hewn and laid them every one,  
Ere the work of man was yet begun.  
Beside the Master, when he spoke,  
A youth, against an anchor leaning,  
Listened, to catch his slightest meaning.  
Only the long waves, as they broke  
In ripples on the pebbly beach,  
Interrupted the old man's speech.

[ THE BUILDING OF THE SHIP ]

Beautiful they were, in sooth,  
The old man and the fiery youth!  
The old man, in whose busy brain  
Many a ship that sailed the main  
Was modelled o'er and o'er again;—  
The fiery youth, who was to be  
The heir of his dexterity,  
The heir of his house, and his daughter's hand,  
When he had built and launched from land  
What the elder head had planned.

"Thus," said he, "will we build this ship!  
Lay square the blocks upon the slip,  
And follow well this plan of mine.  
Choose the timbers with greatest care;  
Of all that is unsound beware;  
For only what is sound and strong  
To this vessel shall belong.  
Cedar of Maine and Georgia pine  
Here together shall combine.  
A goodly frame, and a goodly fame,  
And the *Union* be her name!  
For the day that gives her to the sea  
Shall give my daughter unto thee!"

The Master's word  
Enraptured the young man heard;  
And as he turned his face aside,  
With a look of joy and a thrill of pride  
Standing before  
Her father's door,  
He saw the form of his promised bride.  
The sun shone on her golden hair,  
And her cheek was glowing fresh and fair,  
With the breath of morn and the soft sea air.  
Like a beauteous barge was she,  
Still at rest on the sandy beach,  
Just beyond the billow's reach;  
But he  
Was the restless, seething, stormy sea!  
Ah, how skilful grows the hand  
That obeyeth Love's command!  
It is the heart, and not the brain,  
That to the highest doth attain,

[ THE BUILDING OF THE SHIP ]

And he who followeth Love's behest  
Far excelleth all the rest!

Thus with the rising of the sun  
Was the noble task begun,  
And soon throughout the ship-yard's bounds  
Were heard the intermingled sounds  
Of axes and of mallets, plied  
With vigorous arms on every side;  
Plied so deftly and so well,  
That, ere the shadows of evening fell,  
The keel of oak for a noble ship,  
Scarfed and bolted, straight and strong,  
Was lying ready, and stretched along  
The blocks, well placed upon the slip.  
Happy, thrice happy, every one  
Who sees his labor well begun,  
And not perplexed and multiplied,  
By idly waiting for time and tide!

And when the hot, long day was o'er,  
The young man at the Master's door  
Sat with the maiden calm and still,  
And within the porch, a little more  
Removed beyond the evening chill,  
The father sat, and told them tales  
Of wrecks in the great September gales,  
Of pirates coasting the Spanish Main,  
And ships that never came back again,  
The chance and change of a sailor's life,  
Want and plenty, rest and strife,  
His roving fancy, like the wind,  
That nothing can stay and nothing can bind,  
And the magic charm of foreign lands,  
With shadows of palms, and shining sands,  
Where the tumbling surf,  
O'er the coral reefs of Madagascar,  
Washes the feet of the swarthy Lascar,  
As he lies alone and asleep on the turf.  
And the trembling maiden held her breath  
At the tales of that awful, pitiless sea,  
With all its terror and mystery,  
The dim, dark sea, so like unto Death,  
That divides and yet unites mankind!

[ THE BUILDING OF THE SHIP ]

And whenever the old man paused, a gleam  
From the bowl of his pipe would awhile illumine  
The silent group in the twilight gloom,  
And thoughtful faces, as in a dream;  
And for a moment one might mark  
What had been hidden by the dark,  
That the head of the maiden lay at rest,  
Tenderly, on the young man's breast!

Day by day the vessel grew,  
With timbers fashioned strong and true,  
Stemson and keelson and sternson-knee,  
Till, framed with perfect symmetry,  
A skeleton ship rose up to view!  
And around the bows and along the side  
The heavy hammers and mallets plied,  
Till after many a week, at length,  
Wonderful for form and strength,  
Sublime in its enormous bulk,  
Loomed aloft the shadowy hulk!  
And around it columns of smoke, upwreathing,  
Rose from the boiling, bubbling, seething  
Caldron, that glowed,  
And overflowed  
With the black tar, heated for the sheathing.  
And amid the clamors  
Of clattering hammers,  
He who listened heard now and then  
The song of the Master and his men:—

“Build me straight, O worthy Master,  
Stanch and strong, a goodly vessel,  
That shall laugh at all disaster,  
And with wave and whirlwind wrestle!”

With oaken brace and copper band,  
Lay the rudder on the sand,  
That, like a thought, should have control  
Over the movement of the whole;  
And near it the anchor, whose giant hand  
Would reach down and grapple with the land,  
And immovable and fast  
Hold the great ship against the bellowing blast!  
And at the bows an image stood,



[ THE BUILDING OF THE SHIP ]

By a cunning artist carved in wood,  
With robes of white, that far behind  
Seemed to be fluttering in the wind.  
It was not shaped in a classic mould,  
Not like a Nymph or Goddess of old,  
Or Naiad rising from the water,  
But modelled from the Master's daughter!  
On many a dreary and misty night,  
'T will be seen by the rays of the signal light,  
Speeding along through the rain and the dark,  
Like a ghost in its snow-white sark,  
The pilot of some phantom bark,  
Guiding the vessel, in its flight,  
By a path none other knows aright!

Behold, at last,  
Each tall and tapering mast  
Is swung into its place;  
Shrouds and stays  
Holding it firm and fast!

Long ago,  
In the deer-haunted forests of Maine,  
When upon mountain and plain  
Lay the snow,  
They fell,—those lordly pines!  
Those grand, majestic pines!  
'Mid shouts and cheers  
The jaded steers,  
Panting beneath the goad,  
Dragged down the weary, winding road  
Those captive kings so straight and tall,  
To be shorn of their streaming hair,  
And naked and bare,  
To feel the stress and the strain  
Of the wind and the reeling main,  
Whose roar  
Would remind them forevermore  
Of their native forests they should not see again.

And everywhere  
The slender, graceful spars  
Poise aloft in the air,  
And at the mast-head,

## [ THE BUILDING OF THE SHIP ]

White, blue, and red,  
A flag unrolls the stripes and stars.  
Ah! when the wanderer, lonely, friendless,  
In foreign harbors shall behold  
That flag unrolled,  
'T will be as a friendly hand  
Stretched out from his native land,  
Filling his heart with memories sweet and endless!

All is finished! and at length  
Has come the bridal day  
Of beauty and of strength.  
To-day the vessel shall be launched!  
With fleecy clouds the sky is blanched,  
And o'er the bay,  
Slowly, in all his splendors dight,  
The great sun rises to behold the sight.

The ocean old,  
Centuries old,  
Strong as youth, and as uncontrolled,  
Paces restless to and fro,  
Up and down the sands of gold.  
His beating heart is not at rest;  
And far and wide,  
With ceaseless flow,  
His beard of snow  
Heaves with the heaving of his breast.  
He waits impatient for his bride.  
There she stands,  
With her foot upon the sands,  
Decked with flags and streamers gay,  
In honor of her marriage day,  
Her snow-white signals fluttering, blending,  
Round her like a veil descending,  
Ready to be  
The bride of the gray old sea.

On the deck another bride  
Is standing by her lover's side.  
Shadows from the flags and shrouds,  
Like the shadows cast by clouds,  
Broken by many a sudden fleck,  
Fall around them on the deck.

The prayer is said,  
 The service read,  
 The joyous bridegroom bows his head;  
 And in tears the good old Master  
 Shakes the brown hand of his son,  
 Kisses his daughter's glowing cheek  
 In silence, for he cannot speak,  
 And ever faster  
 Down his own the tears begin to run.  
 The worthy pastor—  
 The shepherd of that wandering flock,  
 That has the ocean for its wold,  
 That has the vessel for its fold,  
 Leaping ever from rock to rock—  
 Spake, with accents mild and clear,  
 Words of warning, words of cheer,  
 But tedious to the bridegroom's ear.  
 He knew the chart  
 Of the sailor's heart,  
 All its pleasures and its griefs,  
 All its shallows and rocky reefs,  
 All those secret currents, that flow  
 With such resistless undertow,  
 And lift and drift, with terrible force,  
 The will from its moorings and its course.  
 Therefore he spake, and thus said he:—

“Like unto ships far off at sea,  
 Outward or homeward bound, are we.  
 Before, behind, and all around,  
 Floats and swings the horizon's bound,  
 Seems at its distant rim to rise  
 And climb the crystal wall of the skies,  
 And then again to turn and sink,  
 As if we could slide from its outer brink.  
 Ah! it is not the sea,  
 It is not the sea that sinks and shelves,  
 But ourselves  
 That rock and rise  
 With endless and uneasy motion,  
 Now touching the very skies,  
 Now sinking into the depths of ocean.  
 Ah! if our souls but poise and swing  
 Like the compass in its brazen ring,

[ THE BUILDING OF THE SHIP ]

Ever level and ever true  
To the toil and the task we have to do,  
We shall sail securely, and safely reach  
The Fortunate Isles, on whose shining beach  
The sights we see, and the sounds we hear,  
Will be those of joy and not of fear!"

Then the Master,  
With a gesture of command,  
Waved his hand;  
And at the word,  
Loud and sudden there was heard,  
All around them and below,  
The sound of hammers, blow on blow,  
Knocking away the shores and spurs.  
And see! she stirs!  
She starts,—she moves,—she seems to feel  
The thrill of life along her keel,  
And, spurning with her foot the ground,  
With one exulting, joyous bound,  
She leaps into the ocean's arms!

And lo! from the assembled crowd  
There rose a shout, prolonged and loud,  
That to the ocean seemed to say,  
"Take her, O bridegroom, old and gray,  
Take her to thy protecting arms,  
With all her youth and all her charms!"

How beautiful she is! How fair  
She lies within those arms, that press  
Her form with many a soft caress  
Of tenderness and watchful care!  
Sail forth into the sea, O ship!  
Through wind and wave, right onward steer!  
The moistened eye, the trembling lip,  
Are not the signs of doubt or fear.

Sail forth into the sea of life,  
O gentle, loving, trusting wife,  
And safe from all adversity  
Upon the bosom of that sea  
Thy comings and thy goings be!

[ THE BUILDING OF THE SHIP ]

For gentleness and love and trust  
Prevail o'er angry wave and gust;  
And in the wreck of noble lives  
Something immortal still survives!

Thou, too, sail on, O Ship of State!  
Sail on, O *Union*, strong and great!  
Humanity with all its fears,  
With all the hopes of future years,  
Is hanging breathless on thy fate!  
We know what Master laid thy keel,  
What Workmen wrought thy ribs of steel  
Who made each mast, and sail, and rope,  
What anvils rang, what hammers beat,  
In what a forge and what a heat  
Were shaped the anchors of thy hope!  
Fear not each sudden sound and shock,  
'T is of the wave and not the rock;  
'T is but the flapping of the sail,  
And not a rent made by the gale!  
In spite of rock and tempest's roar,  
In spite of false lights on the shore,  
Sail on, nor fear to breast the sea!  
Our hearts, our hopes, are all with thee,  
Our hearts, our hopes, our prayers, our tears,  
Our faith triumphant o'er our fears,  
Are all with thee,—are all with thee!

*The Poems of Henry Wadsworth Longfellow*

IX

LATER POEMS: ULTIMA THULE

## *The Editor's Commentary*

A FEW CRITICS HAVE MADE IT A FASHION to dispraise most of Longfellow's work by praising only the sonnets. Such an estimate is a disservice to the very writing it commends. Yet it is a fortunate reader who, for the first time, comes upon the little sequence called "*Divina Commedia*," which Longfellow designed as poetical flyleaves for his translation of Dante's epic; the beautifully balanced "*Nature*"; the dramatic "*A Nameless Grave*"; the splendidly symbolic "*The Broken Oar*"; the tributes to the poets, especially Chaucer and Milton, which are part appraisal and part portraiture; and "*The Three Silences of Molinos*"—the first silence being, according to Molinos' *Spiritual Guide*, "the silence of words, the second of desires, and the third of thoughts."

Longfellow's later work grew increasingly grave and nostalgic. At seventy he recalled his boyhood delight in watching an old pottery-maker, and wrote the lengthy "*Kéramos*," for which *Harpers Magazine* paid him one thousand dollars, and which is remembered today only for its interspersed lyric. More and more he longed for the past—a romanticized and lulling past—a land of dreams:

That land of fiction and of truth,  
The lost Atlantis of our youth!

Longfellow ended with a music that is solemn and a restraint that is only a little less than noble. It is heard insistently in "*The Tide Rises, the Tide Falls*," written in the poet's seventy-third year, and it surprises us with the unexpected charm of such a couplet as:

The little waves, with their soft, white hands,  
Efface the footprints in the sands.

Lowell was not so wrong when, in his half flippant, half searching "*A Fable for Critics*," he wrote in Longfellow's behalf:

You may say that he's smooth and all that till you're hoarse,  
But remember that elegance also is force.  
After polishing granite as much as you will,  
The heart keeps its tough old persistency still;  
Deduct all you can, *that* still keeps you at bay;  
Why, he'll live till men weary of Collins and Gray.

If one demands reasons for Longfellow's continuing hold upon his readers, it may be just that—that elegance which has a "tough old persistency."



## *Maiden and Weathercock*

### MAIDEN

O Weathercock on the village spire,  
With your golden feathers all on fire,  
Tell me, what can you see from your perch  
Above there over the tower of the church?

### WEATHERCOCK

I can see the roofs and the streets below,  
And the people moving to and fro,  
And beyond, without either roof or street,  
The great salt sea, and the fishermen's fleet.

I can see a ship come sailing in  
Beyond the headlands and harbor of Lynn,  
And a young man standing on the deck,  
With a silken kerchief round his neck.

Now he is pressing it to his lips,  
And now he is kissing his finger-tips,  
And now he is lifting and waving his hand,  
And blowing the kisses toward the land.

### MAIDEN

Ah, that is the ship from over the sea,  
That is bringing my lover back to me,



[ MAIDEN AND WEATHERCOCK ]

Bringing my lover so fond and true,  
Who does not change with the wind like you.

WEATHERCOCK

If I change with all the winds that blow,  
It is only because they made me so,  
And people would think it wondrous strange,  
If I, a Weathercock, should not change.

O pretty Maiden, so fine and fair,  
With your dreamy eyes and your golden hair,  
When you and your lover meet to-day  
You will thank me for looking some other way.

*The Bells of San Blas*

What say the Bells of San Blas  
To the ships that southward pass  
    From the harbor of Mazatlan?  
To them it is nothing more  
Than the sound of surf on the shore,—  
    Nothing more to master or man.

But to me, a dreamer of dreams,  
To whom what is and what seems  
    Are often one and the same,—  
The Bells of San Blas to me  
Have a strange, wild melody,  
    And are something more than a name.

For bells are the voice of the church;  
They have tones that touch and search  
    The hearts of young and old;  
One sound to all, yet each  
Lends a meaning to their speech,  
    And the meaning is manifold.

They are a voice of the Past,  
Of an age that is fading fast,  
    Of a power austere and grand;  
When the flag of Spain unfurled  
Its folds o'er this western world,  
    And the Priest was lord of the land.

[ THE BELLS OF SAN BLAS ]

The chapel that once looked down  
On the little seaport town  
    Has crumbled into the dust;  
And on oaken beams below  
The bells swing to and fro,  
    And are green with mould and rust.

“Is, then, the old faith dead,”  
They say, “and in its stead  
    Is some new faith proclaimed,  
That we are forced to remain  
Naked to sun and rain,  
    Unsheltered and ashamed?”

“Once in our tower aloof  
We rang over wall and roof  
    Our warnings and our complaints;  
And round about us there  
The white doves filled the air,  
    Like the white souls of the saints.

“The saints! Ah, have they grown  
Forgetful of their own?  
    Are they asleep, or dead,  
That open to the sky  
Their ruined Missions lie,  
    No longer tenanted?”

“Oh, bring us back once more  
The vanished days of yore,  
    When the world with faith was filled;  
Bring back the fervid zeal,  
The hearts of fire and steel,  
    The hands that believe and build.

“Then from our tower again  
We will send over land and main  
    Our voices of command,  
Like exiled kings who return  
To their thrones, and the people learn  
    That the Priest is lord of the land!”

O Bells of San Blas, in vain  
Ye call back the Past again!

[ THE BELLS OF SAN BLAS ]

The Past is deaf to your prayer;  
Out of the shadows of night  
The world rolls into light;  
It is daybreak everywhere.

*The Poet and His Songs*

As the birds come in the Spring,  
We know not from where;  
As the stars come at evening  
From depths of the air;

As the rain comes from the cloud,  
And the brook from the ground;  
As suddenly, low or loud,  
Out of silence a sound;

As the grape comes to the vine,  
The fruit to the tree;  
As the wind comes to the pine,  
And the tide to the sea;

As come the white sails of ships  
O'er the ocean's verge;  
As comes the smile to the lips,  
The foam to the surge;

So come to the Poet his songs,  
All hitherward blown  
From the misty realm, that belongs  
To the vast Unknown.

His, and not his, are the lays  
He sings; and their fame  
Is his, and not his; and the praise  
And the pride of a name.

For voices pursue him by day,  
And haunt him by night,  
And he listens, and needs must obey,  
When the Angel says, "Write!"

## *Morituri Salutamus*

[POEM FOR THE FIFTIETH ANNIVERSARY OF THE CLASS  
OF 1825 IN BOWDOIN COLLEGE]

Tempora labuntur, tacitisque senescimus annis,  
Et fugiunt freno non remorante dies.

OVID, *Fastorum*, Lib. vi.

"O Cæsar, we who are about to die  
Salute you!" was the gladiators' cry  
In the arena, standing face to face  
With death and with the Roman populace.

O ye familiar scenes,—ye groves of pine,  
That once were mine and are no longer mine,—  
Thou river, widening through the meadows green  
To the vast sea, so near and yet unseen,—  
Ye halls, in whose seclusion and repose  
Phantoms of fame, like exhalations, rose  
And vanished,—we who are about to die,  
Salute you; earth and air and sea and sky,  
And the Imperial Sun that scatters down  
His sovereign splendors upon grove and town.

Ye do not answer us! ye do not hear!  
We are forgotten; and in your austere  
And calm indifference, ye little care  
Whether we come or go, or whence or where.  
What passing generations fill these halls,  
What passing voices echo from these walls,  
Ye heed not; we are only as the blast,  
A moment heard, and then forever past.

Not so the teachers who in earlier days  
Led our bewildered feet through learning's maze;  
They answer us—alas! what have I said?  
What greetings come there from the voiceless dead?  
What salutation, welcome, or reply?  
What pressure from the hands that lifeless lie?  
They are no longer here; they all are gone  
Into the land of shadows,—all save one.  
Honor and reverence, and the good repute  
That follows faithful service as its fruit,  
Be unto him, whom living we salute.

The great Italian poet, when he made  
His dreadful journey to the realms of shade,  
Met there the old instructor of his youth,  
And cried in tones of pity and of ruth:  
"Oh, never from the memory of my heart  
Your dear, paternal image shall depart,  
Who while on earth, ere yet by death surprised,  
Taught me how mortals are immortalized;  
How grateful am I for that patient care  
All my life long my language shall declare."

To-day we make the poet's words our own,  
And utter them in plaintive undertone;  
Nor to the living only be they said,  
But to the other living called the dead,  
Whose dear, paternal images appear  
Not wrapped in gloom, but robed in sunshine here;  
Whose simple lives, complete and without flaw,  
Were part and parcel of great Nature's law;  
Who said not to their Lord, as if afraid,  
"Here is thy talent in a napkin laid,"  
But labored in their sphere, as men who live  
In the delight that work alone can give.  
Peace be to them; eternal peace and rest,  
And the fulfilment of the great behest:  
"Ye have been faithful over a few things,  
Over ten cities shall ye reign as kings."

And ye who fill the places we once filled,  
And follow in the furrows that we tilled,  
Young men, whose generous hearts are beating high,  
We who are old, and are about to die,  
Salute you; hail you; take your hands in ours,  
And crown you with our welcome as with flowers!

How beautiful is youth! how bright it gleams  
With its illusions, aspirations, dreams!  
Book of Beginnings, Story without End,  
Each maid a heroine, and each man a friend!  
Aladdin's Lamp, and Fortunatus' Purse,  
That holds the treasures of the universe!  
All possibilities are in its hands,  
No danger daunts it, and no foe withstands;  
In its sublime audacity of faith,

[ MORITURI SALUTAMUS ]

"Be thou removed!" it to the mountain saith,  
And with ambitious feet, secure and proud,  
Ascends the ladder leaning on the cloud!

As ancient Priam at the Scæan gate  
Sat on the walls of Troy in regal state  
With the old men, too old and weak to fight,  
Chirping like grasshoppers in their delight  
To see the embattled hosts, with spear and shield,  
Of Trojans and Achaïans in the field;  
So from the snowy summits of our years  
We see you in the plain, as each appears,  
And question of you; asking, "Who is he  
That towers above the others? Which may be  
Atreides, Menelaus, Odysseus,  
Ajax the great, or bold Idomeneus?"

Let him not boast who puts his armor on  
As he who puts it off, the battle done.  
Study yourselves; and most of all note well  
Wherein kind Nature meant you to excel.  
Not every blossom ripens into fruit;  
Minerva, the inventress of the flute,  
Flung it aside, when she her face surveyed  
Distorted in a fountain as she played;  
The unlucky Marsyas found it, and his fate  
Was one to make the bravest hesitate.

Write on your doors the saying wise and old,  
"Be bold! be bold!" and everywhere, "Be bold;  
Be not too bold!" Yet better the excess  
Than the defect; better the more than less;  
Better like Hector in the field to die,  
Than like a perfumed Paris turn and fly.

And now, my classmates; ye remaining few  
That number not the half of those we knew,  
Ye, against whose familiar names not yet  
The fatal asterisk of death is set,  
Ye I salute! The horologe of Time  
Strikes the half-century with a solemn chime,  
And summons us together once again,  
The joy of meeting not unmixed with pain.

Where are the others? Voices from the deep  
 Caverns of darkness answer me: "They sleep!"  
 I name no names; instinctively I feel  
 Each at some well-remembered grave will kneel,  
 And from the inscription wipe the weeds and moss,  
 For every heart best knoweth its own loss.  
 I see their scattered gravestones gleaming white  
 Through the pale dusk of the impending night;  
 O'er all alike the impartial sunset throws  
 Its golden lilies mingled with the rose;  
 We give to each a tender thought, and pass  
 Out of the graveyards with their tangled grass,  
 Unto these scenes frequented by our feet  
 When we were young, and life was fresh and sweet.

What shall I say to you? What can I say  
 Better than silence is? When I survey  
 This throng of faces turned to meet my own,  
 Friendly and fair, and yet to me unknown,  
 Transformed the very landscape seems to be;  
 It is the same, yet not the same to me.  
 So many memories crowd upon my brain,  
 So many ghosts are in the wooded plain,  
 I fain would steal away, with noiseless tread,  
 As from a house where some one lieth dead,  
 I cannot go;—I pause;—I hesitate;  
 My feet reluctant linger at the gate;  
 As one who struggles in a troubled dream  
 To speak and cannot, to myself I seem.

Vanish the dream! Vanish the idle fears!  
 Vanish the rolling mists of fifty years!  
 Whatever time or space may intervene,  
 I will not be a stranger in this scene.  
 Here every doubt, all indecision, ends;  
 Hail, my companions, comrades, classmates, friends!

Ah me! the fifty years since last we met  
 Seem to me fifty folios bound and set  
 By Time, the great transcriber, on his shelves,  
 Wherein are written the histories of ourselves.  
 What tragedies, what comedies, are there;  
 What joy and grief, what rapture and despair!  
 What chronicles of triumph and defeat,

Of struggle, and temptation, and retreat!  
What records of regrets, and doubts, and fears!  
What pages blotted, blistered by our tears!  
What lovely landscapes on the margin shine,  
What sweet, angelic faces, what divine  
And holy images of love and trust,  
Undimmed by age, unsoiled by damp or dust!

Whose hand shall dare to open and explore  
These volumes, closed and clasped forevermore?  
Not mine. With reverential feet I pass;  
I hear a voice that cries, "Alas! alas!  
Whatever hath been written shall remain,  
Nor be erased nor written o'er again;  
The unwritten only still belongs to thee:  
Take heed, and ponder well what that shall be."

As children frightened by a thunder-cloud  
Are reassured if some one reads aloud  
A tale of wonder, with enchantment fraught,  
Or wild adventure, that diverts their thought,  
Let me endeavor with a tale to chase  
The gathering shadows of the time and place,  
And banish what we all too deeply feel  
Wholly to say, or wholly to conceal.

In mediæval Rome, I know not where,  
There stood an image with its arm in air,  
And on its lifted finger, shining clear,  
A golden ring with the device, "Strike here!"  
Greatly the people wondered, though none guessed  
The meaning that these words but half expressed,  
Until a learned clerk, who at noonday  
With downcast eyes was passing on his way,  
Paused, and observed the spot, and marked it well,  
Whereon the shadow of the finger fell;  
And, coming back at midnight, delved, and found  
A secret stairway leading underground.  
Down this he passed into a spacious hall,  
Lit by a flaming jewel on the wall;  
And opposite, in threatening attitude,  
With bow and shaft a brazen statue stood.  
Upon its forehead, like a coronet,  
Were these mysterious words of menace set:



“That which I am, I am; my fatal aim  
None can escape, not even yon luminous flame!”

Midway the hall was a fair table placed,  
With cloth of gold, and golden cups enchased  
With rubies, and the plates and knives were gold,  
And gold the bread and viands manifold.  
Around it, silent, motionless, and sad,  
Were seated gallant knights in armor clad,  
And ladies beautiful with plume and zone,  
But they were stone, their hearts within were stone;  
And the vast hall was filled in every part  
With silent crowds, stony in face and heart.

Long at the scene, bewildered and amazed,  
The trembling clerk in speechless wonder gazed;  
Then from the table, by his greed made bold,  
He seized a goblet and a knife of gold,  
And suddenly from their seats the guests upsprang,  
The vaulted ceiling with loud clamors rang,  
The archer sped his arrow, at their call,  
Shattering the lambent jewel on the wall,  
And all was dark around and overhead;—  
Stark on the floor the luckless clerk lay dead!

The writer of this legend then records  
Its ghostly application in these words:  
The image is the Adversary old,  
Whose beckoning finger points to realms of gold;  
Our lusts and passions are the downward stair  
That leads the soul from a diviner air;  
The archer, Death; the flaming jewel, Life;  
Terrestrial goods, the goblet and the knife;  
The knights and ladies, all whose flesh and bone  
By avarice have been hardened into stone;  
The clerk, the scholar whom the love of pelf  
Tempts from his books and from his nobler self.

The scholar and the world! The endless strife,  
The discord in the harmonies of life!  
The love of learning, the sequestered nooks,  
And all the sweet serenity of books;  
The market-place, the eager love of gain,  
Whose aim is vanity, and whose end is pain!

But why, you ask me, should this tale be told  
 To men grown old, or who are growing old?  
 It is too late! Ah, nothing is too late  
 Till the tired heart shall cease to palpitate.  
 Cato learned Greek at eighty; Sophocles  
 Wrote his grand *Œdipus*, and Simonides  
 Bore off the prize of verse from his compeers,  
 When each had numbered more than fourscore years,  
 And Theophrastus, at fourscore and ten,  
 Had but begun his "Characters of Men."  
 Chaucer, at Woodstock with the nightingales,  
 At sixty wrote the *Canterbury Tales*;  
 Goethe at Weimar, toiling to the last,  
 Completed *Faust* when eighty years were past.  
 These are indeed exceptions; but they show  
 How far the gulf-stream of our youth may flow  
 Into the arctic regions of our lives,  
 Where little else than life itself survives.

As the barometer foretells the storm  
 While still the skies are clear, the weather warm,  
 So something in us, as old age draws near,  
 Betrays the pressure of the atmosphere.  
 The nimble mercury, ere we are aware,  
 Descends the elastic ladder of the air;  
 The telltale blood in artery and vein  
 Sinks from its higher levels in the brain;  
 Whatever poet, orator, or sage  
 May say of it, old age is still old age.  
 It is the waning, not the crescent moon;  
 The dusk of evening, not the blaze of noon;  
 It is not strength, but weakness; not desire,  
 But its surcease; not the fierce heat of fire,  
 The burning and consuming element,  
 But that of ashes and of embers spent,  
 In which some living sparks we still discern,  
 Enough to warm, but not enough to burn.

What then? Shall we sit idly down and say  
 The night hath come; it is no longer day?  
 The night hath not yet come; we are not quite  
 Cut off from labor by the failing light;  
 Something remains for us to do or dare;  
 Even the oldest tree some fruit may bear;

Not Ædipus Coloneus, or Greek Ode,  
Or tales of pilgrims that one morning rode  
Out of the gateway of the Tabard Inn,  
But other something, would we but begin;  
For age is opportunity no less  
Than youth itself, though in another dress,  
And as the evening twilight fades away  
The sky is filled with stars, invisible by day.

*Kéramos*    Turn, turn, my wheel! Turn round and round  
Without a pause, without a sound:  
          So spins the flying world away!  
This clay, well mixed with marl and sand,  
Follows the motion of my hand;  
For some must follow, and some command,  
          Though all are made of clay!

Turn, turn, my wheel! All things must change  
To something new, to something strange;  
          Nothing that is can pause or stay;  
The moon will wax, the moon will wane,  
The mist and cloud will turn to rain,  
The rain to mist and cloud again,  
          To-morrow be to-day.

Turn, turn, my wheel! All life is brief;  
What now is bud will soon be leaf,  
          What now is leaf will soon decay;  
The wind blows east, the wind blows west;  
The blue eggs in the robin's nest  
Will soon have wings and beak and breast,  
          And flutter and fly away.

Turn, turn, my wheel! This earthen jar  
A touch can make, a touch can mar;  
          And shall it to the Potter say,  
What makest thou? Thou hast no hand?  
As men who think to understand  
A world by their Creator planned,  
          Who wiser is than they.

Turn, turn, my wheel! 'T is nature's plan  
The child should grow into the man,

The man grow wrinkled, old, and gray;  
In youth the heart exults and sings,  
The pulses leap, the feet have wings;  
In age the cricket chirps, and brings  
The harvest-home of day.

Turn, turn, my wheel! The human race,  
Of every tongue, of every place,  
Caucasian, Coptic, or Malay,  
All that inhabit this great earth,  
Whatever be their rank or worth,  
Are kindred and allied by birth,  
And made of the same clay.

Turn, turn, my wheel! What is begun  
At daybreak must at dark be done,  
To-morrow will be another day;  
To-morrow the hot furnace flame  
Will search the heart and try the frame,  
And stamp with honor or with shame  
These vessels made of clay.

Stop, stop, my wheel! Too soon, too soon  
The noon will be the afternoon,  
Too soon to-day be yesterday;  
Behind us in our path we cast  
The broken potsherds of the past,  
And all are ground to dust at last,  
And trodden into clay!

*Jugurtha* How cold are thy baths, Apollo!  
Cried the African monarch, the splendid,  
As down to his death in the hollow  
Dark dungeons of Rome he descended,  
Uncrowned, unthroned, unattended;  
How cold are thy baths, Apollo!

How cold are thy baths, Apollo!  
Cried the Poet, unknown, unbefriended,  
As the vision, that lured him to follow,  
With the mist and the darkness blended,  
And the dream of his life was ended;  
How cold are thy baths, Apollo!

## *Autumn Within*

It is autumn; not without,  
But within me is the cold.  
Youth and spring are all about;  
It is I that have grown old.

Birds are darting through the air,  
Singing, building without rest;  
Life is stirring everywhere,  
Save within my lonely breast.

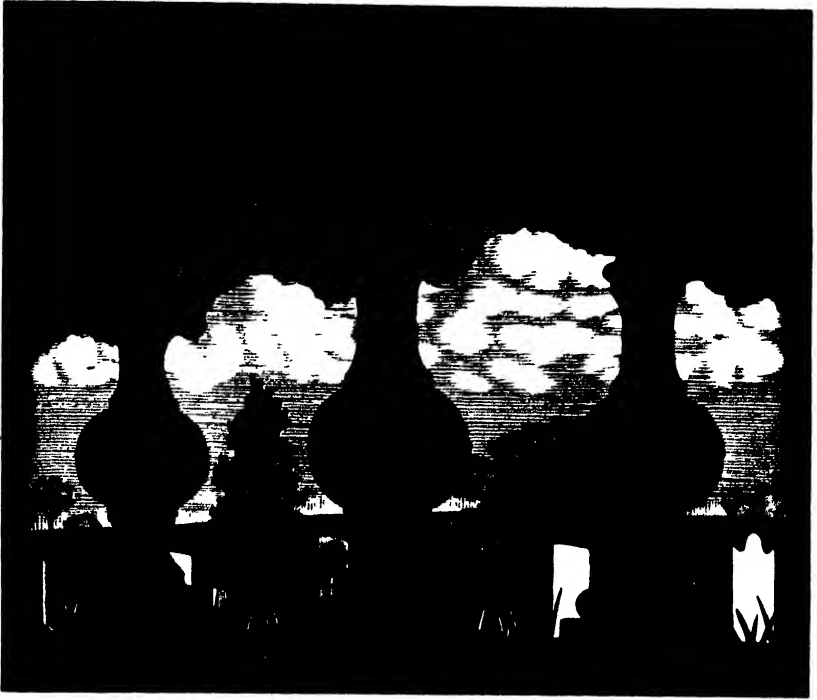
There is silence: the dead leaves  
Fall and rustle and are still;  
Beats no flail upon the sheaves,  
Comes no murmur from the mill.

## *The Tide Rises, the Tide Falls*

The tide rises, the tide falls,  
The twilight darkens, the curfew calls;  
Along the sea-sands damp and brown  
The traveller hastens toward the town,  
And the tide rises, the tide falls.

Darkness settles on roofs and walls,  
But the sea, the sea in the darkness calls;  
The little waves, with their soft, white hands,  
Efface the footprints in the sands,  
And the tide rises, the tide falls.

The morning breaks; the steeds in their stalls  
Stamp and neigh, as the hostler calls;  
The day returns, but nevermore  
Returns the traveller to the shore,  
And the tide rises, the tide falls.



*In the Churchyard at Tarrytown*

Here lies the gentle humorist, who died  
In the bright Indian Summer of his fame!  
A simple stone, with but a date and name,  
Marks his secluded resting-place beside  
The river that he loved and glorified.  
Here in the autumn of his days he came,  
But the dry leaves of life were all aflame  
With tints that brightened and were multiplied.  
How sweet a life was his; how sweet a death!  
Living, to wing with mirth the weary hours,  
Or with romantic tales the heart to cheer;  
Dying, to leave a memory like the breath  
Of summers full of sunshine and of showers,  
A grief and gladness in the atmosphere.

*A  
Summer  
Day  
by the  
Sea*

The sun is set; and in his latest beams  
Yon little cloud of ashen gray and gold,  
Slowly upon the amber air unrolled,  
The falling mantle of the Prophet seems.  
From the dim headlands many a lighthouse gleams,  
The street-lamps of the ocean; and behold,  
O'erhead the banners of the night unfold;  
The day hath passed into the land of dreams.  
O summer day beside the joyous sea!  
O summer day so wonderful and white,  
So full of gladness and so full of pain!  
Forever and forever shalt thou be  
To some the gravestone of a dead delight,  
To some the landmark of a new domain.

*Nature*

As a fond mother, when the day is o'er,  
Leads by the hand her little child to bed,  
Half willing, half reluctant to be led,  
And leave his broken playthings on the floor,  
Still gazing at them through the open door,  
Nor wholly reassured and comforted  
By promises of others in their stead,  
Which, though more splendid, may not please him more;  
So Nature deals with us, and takes away  
Our playthings one by one, and by the hand  
Leads us to rest so gently, that we go  
Scarce knowing if we wish to go or stay,  
Being too full of sleep to understand  
How far the unknown transcends the what we know.

*Venice*

White swan of cities, slumbering in thy nest  
So wonderfully built among the reeds  
Of the lagoon, that fences thee and feeds,  
As sayeth thy old historian and thy guest!  
White water-lily, cradled and caressed  
By ocean streams, and from the silt and weeds  
Lifting thy golden filaments and seeds,  
Thy sun-illumined spires, thy crown and crest!  
White phantom city, whose untrodden streets  
Are rivers, and whose pavements are the shifting  
Shadows of palaces and strips of sky;  
I wait to see thee vanish like the fleets  
Seen in mirage, or towers of cloud uplifting  
In air their unsubstantial masonry.

## *Sleep*

Lull me to sleep, ye winds, whose fitful sound  
Seems from some faint Æolian harp-string caught;  
Seal up the hundred wakeful eyes of thought  
As Hermes with his lyre in sleep profound  
The hundred wakeful eyes of Argus bound;  
For I am weary, and am overwrought  
With too much toil, with too much care distraught,  
And with the iron crown of anguish crowned.  
Lay thy soft hand upon my brow and cheek,  
O peaceful Sleep! until from pain released  
I breathe again uninterrupted breath!  
Ah, with what subtle meaning did the Greek  
Call thee the lesser mystery at the feast  
Whereof the greater mystery is death!

## *A Nameless Grave*

"A soldier of the Union mustered out,"  
Is the inscription on an unknown grave  
At Newport News, beside the salt-sea wave,  
Nameless and dateless; sentinel or scout  
Shot down in skirmish, or disastrous rout  
Of battle, when the loud artillery drave  
Its iron wedges through the ranks of brave  
And doomed battalions, storming the redoubt.  
Thou unknown hero sleeping by the sea  
In thy forgotten grave! with secret shame  
I feel my pulses beat, my forehead burn,  
When I remember thou hast given for me  
All that thou hadst, thy life, thy very name,  
And I can give thee nothing in return.

## *The Broken Oar*

Once upon Iceland's solitary strand  
A poet wandered with his book and pen,  
Seeking some final word, some sweet Amen,  
Wherewith to close the volume in his hand.  
The billows rolled and plunged upon the sand,  
The circling sea-gulls swept beyond his ken,  
And from the parting cloud-rack now and then  
Flashed the red sunset over sea and land.  
Then by the billows at his feet was tossed  
A broken oar; and carved thereon he read:  
"Oft was I weary, when I toiled at thee";  
And like a man, who findeth what was lost,  
He wrote the words, then lifted up his head,  
And flung his useless pen into the sea.



*The  
Cross of  
Snow*

In the long, sleepless watches of the night,  
A gentle face—the face of one long dead—  
Looks at me from the wall, where round its head  
The night-lamp casts a halo of pale light.  
Here in this room she died; and soul more white  
Never through martyrdom of fire was led  
To its repose; nor can in books be read  
The legend of a life more benedight.  
There is a mountain in the distant West  
That, sun-defying, in its deep ravines  
Displays a cross of snow upon its side.  
Such is the cross I wear upon my breast  
These eighteen years, through all the changing scenes  
And seasons, changeless since the day she died.

*The  
Sound of  
the Sea*

The sea awoke at midnight from its sleep,  
And round the pebbly beaches far and wide  
I heard the first wave of the rising tide  
Rush onward with uninterrupted sweep;  
A voice out of the silence of the deep,  
A sound mysteriously multiplied  
As of a cataract from the mountain's side,  
Or roar of winds upon a wooded steep.  
So comes to us at times, from the unknown  
And inaccessible solitudes of being,  
The rushing of the sea-tides of the soul;  
And inspirations, that we deem our own,  
Are some divine foreshadowing and foreseeing  
Of things beyond our reason or control.

*The Poets*

O ye dead Poets, who are living still  
Immortal in your verse, though life be fled,  
And ye, O living Poets, who are dead  
Though ye are living, if neglect can kill,  
Tell me if in the darkest hours of ill,  
With drops of anguish falling fast and red  
From the sharp crown of thorns upon your head,  
Ye were not glad your errand to fulfil?  
Yes; for the gift and ministry of Song  
Have something in them so divinely sweet,  
It can assuage the bitterness of wrong;  
Not in the clamor of the crowded street,  
Not in the shouts and plaudits of the throng,  
But in ourselves, are triumph and defeat.

*Chaucer* An old man in a lodge within a park;  
The chamber walls depicted all around  
With portraitures of huntsman, hawk, and hound,  
And the hurt deer. He listeneth to the lark,  
Whose song comes with the sunshine through the dark  
Of painted glass in leaden lattice bound;  
He listeneth and he laugheth at the sound,  
Then writeth in a book like any clerk.  
He is the poet of the dawn, who wrote  
The Canterbury Tales, and his old age  
Made beautiful with song; and as I read  
I hear the crowing cock, I hear the note  
Of lark and linnet, and from every page  
Rise odors of ploughed field or flowery mead.

*Shake-  
speare* A vision as of crowded city streets,  
With human life in endless overflow;  
Thunder of thoroughfares; trumpets that blow  
To battle; clamor, in obscure retreats,  
Of sailors landed from their anchored fleets;  
Tolling of bells in turrets, and below  
Voices of children, and bright flowers that throw  
O'er garden-walls their intermingled sweets!  
This vision comes to me when I unfold  
The volume of the Poet paramount,  
Whom all the Muses loved, not one alone;—  
Into his hands they put the lyre of gold,  
And, crowned with sacred laurel at their fount,  
Placed him as Musagetes on their throne.

*Milton* I pace the sounding sea-beach and behold  
How the voluminous billows roll and run,  
Upheaving and subsiding, while the sun  
Shines through their sheeted emerald far unrolled,  
And the ninth wave, slow gathering fold by fold  
All its loose-flowing garments into one,  
Plunges upon the shore, and floods the dun  
Pale reach of sands, and changes them to gold.  
So in majestic cadence rise and fall  
The mighty undulations of thy song,  
O sightless bard, England's Mæonides!  
And ever and anon, high over all  
Uplifted, a ninth wave superb and strong,  
Floods all the soul with its melodious seas.

## *Keats*

The young Endymion sleeps Endymion's sleep;  
The shepherd-boy whose tale was left half told!  
The solemn grove uplifts its shield of gold  
To the red rising moon, and loud and deep  
The nightingale is singing from the steep;  
It is midsummer, but the air is cold;  
Can it be death? Alas, beside the fold  
A shepherd's pipe lies shattered near his sheep.  
Lo! in the moonlight gleams a marble white,  
On which I read: "Here lieth one whose name  
Was writ in water." And was this the meed  
Of his sweet singing? Rather let me write:  
"The smoking flax before it burst to flame  
Was quenched by death, and broken the bruised reed."

## *Divina Commedia*

### I

Oft have I seen at some cathedral door  
A laborer, pausing in the dust and heat,  
Lay down his burden, and with reverent feet  
Enter, and cross himself, and on the floor  
Kneel to repeat his paternoster o'er;  
Far off the noises of the world retreat;  
The loud vociferations of the street  
Become an undistinguishable roar.  
So, as I enter here from day to day,  
And leave my burden at this minster gate,  
Kneeling in prayer, and not ashamed to pray,  
The tumult of the time disconsolate  
To inarticulate murmurs dies away,  
While the eternal ages watch and wait.

### II

How strange the sculptures that adorn these towers!  
This crowd of statues, in whose folded sleeves  
Birds build their nests; while canopied with leaves  
Parvis and portal bloom like trellised bowers,  
And the vast minster seems a cross of flowers!  
But fiends and dragons on the gargoyled eaves  
Watch the dead Christ between the living thieves,  
And, underneath, the traitor Judas lowers!  
Ah! from what agonies of heart and brain,  
What exultations trampling on despair,  
What tenderness, what tears, what hate of wrong,

What passionate outcry of a soul in pain,  
Uprose this poem of the earth and air,  
This mediæval miracle of song!

III

I enter, and I see thee in the gloom  
Of the long aisles, O poet saturnine!  
And strive to make my steps keep pace with thine.  
The air is filled with some unknown perfume;  
The congregation of the dead make room  
For thee to pass; the votive tapers shine;  
Like rooks that haunt Ravenna's groves of pine  
The hovering echoes fly from tomb to tomb.  
From the confessionals I hear arise  
Rehearsals of forgotten tragedies,  
And lamentations from the crypts below;  
And then a voice celestial that begins  
With the pathetic words, "Although your sins  
As scarlet be," and ends with "as the snow."

IV

With snow-white veil and garments as of flame,  
She stands before thee, who so long ago  
Filled thy young heart with passion and the woe  
From which thy song and all its splendors came;  
And while with stern rebuke she speaks thy name,  
The ice about thy heart melts as the snow  
On mountain heights, and in swift overflow  
Comes gushing from thy lips in sobs of shame.  
Thou makest full confession; and a gleam,  
As of the dawn on some dark forest cast,  
Seems on thy lifted forehead to increase;  
Lethe and Eunoë—the remembered dream  
And the forgotten sorrow—bring at last  
That perfect pardon which is perfect peace.

V

I lift mine eyes, and all the windows blaze  
With forms of Saints and holy men who died,  
Here martyred and hereafter glorified;  
And the great Rose upon its leaves displays

Christ's Triumph, and the angelic roundelays,  
 With splendor upon splendor multiplied;  
 And Beatrice again at Dante's side  
 No more rebukes, but smiles her words of praise.  
 And then the organ sounds, and unseen choirs  
 Sing the old Latin hymns of peace and love  
 And benedictions of the Holy Ghost;  
 And the melodious bells among the spires  
 O'er all the house-tops and through heaven above  
 Proclaim the elevation of the Host!

VI

O star of morning and of liberty!  
 O bringer of the light, whose splendor shines  
 Above the darkness of the Apennines,  
 Forerunner of the day that is to be!  
 The voices of the city and the sea,  
 The voices of the mountains and the pines,  
 Repeat thy song, till the familiar lines  
 Are footpaths for the thought of Italy!  
 Thy flame is blown abroad from all the heights,  
 Through all the nations, and a sound is heard,  
 As of a mighty wind, and men devout,  
 Strangers of Rome, and the new proselytes,  
 In their own language hear thy wondrous word,  
 And many are amazed and many doubt.

*The Three Silences of Molinos*

TO JOHN GREENLEAF WHITTIER

Three Silences there are: the first of speech,  
 The second of desire, the third of thought;  
 This is the lore a Spanish monk, distraught  
 With dreams and visions, was the first to teach.  
 These Silences, commingling each with each,  
 Made up the perfect Silence that he sought  
 And prayed for, and wherein at times he caught  
 Mysterious sounds from realms beyond our reach.  
 O thou, whose daily life anticipates  
 The life to come, and in whose thought and word  
 The spiritual world preponderates,  
 Hermit of Amesbury! thou too hast heard  
 Voices and melodies from beyond the gates,  
 And speakest only when thy soul is stirred!

